



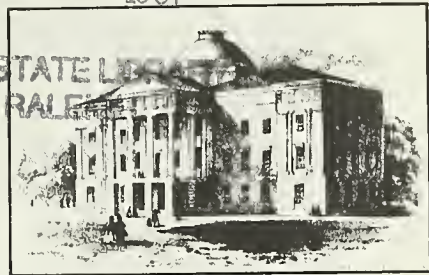
F1

8:55436



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

CAROLINA COMMENTS

N. C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXV, NUMBER 1

JANUARY, 1987

Culture Week

The seventy-third observance of Culture Week in North Carolina took place on November 7 and 8, 1986. The Raleigh Hilton Inn on Hillsborough Street in Raleigh served as headquarters for most of the meetings held under the auspices of Culture Week, in which seven different historical, literary, art, and music organizations participated. The meetings featured an array of well-known speakers and the presentation of a number of awards for individual or group achievement.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) held a joint meeting with the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November



At the joint dinner program of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 7, 1986, Paul D. Escott (left) of Charlotte won the Mayflower Cup for the best work of nonfiction, Guion Griffis Johnson (center) of Chapel Hill was named recipient of the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for her contributions to the study and preservation of North Carolina history, and Reynolds Price of Durham received the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for the best work of fiction. William C. Price, Jr. (right), brother of Reynolds Price and director of the Division of Archives and History, accepted the Raleigh award on his brother's behalf. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

7; the joint conclave was the eighty-sixth annual meeting of the Literary and Historical Association and the ninth annual meeting of the federation. At the morning meeting of the NCLHA, the following persons were elected to three-year terms as members of the executive committee: Nancy C. Joyner of Western Carolina University, Cullowhee; Sue L. Kimball of Methodist College, Fayetteville; and Dr. George-Anne Willard of Louisburg College, Louisburg. Elected president of NCLHA for 1986-1987 was Dr. George Antone of Appalachian State University, Boone. Dr. W. Keats Sparrow of East Carolina University, Greenville, was named president-elect, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History was elected secretary-treasurer.

At the conclusion of a morning coffee hour, Dr. Antone chaired the morning program, which had as its theme "Colonial Carolina: Its Documentary Heritage." Speaking at the morning program were H. G. Jones, curator, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, who chose for his topic "William Laurence Saunders and the Publication of the Colonial Records of North Carolina," and George C. Rogers, Jr., professor emeritus, University of South Carolina, who discussed "South Carolina's Eighteenth-Century Documentary Heritage." George E. London, president of the Carolina Charter Corporation, served as moderator.

During the morning session North Carolina Student Publication Awards were presented to the following schools: in the junior high division, to Leroy Martin Middle School, Raleigh, for *Illusions*; to North Garner Junior High, Garner, for *Kaleidoscope*; to Dublin Junior High, Dublin, for *Potpourri 1986*; to C. W. Stanford Junior High, Hillsborough, for *Magical Thoughts*; to Burns Junior High, Lawndale, for *Reflections*; to East Cary Junior High, Cary, for *Veritas '86*; and to Woodlawn Junior High, Mebane, for *Wondering Minds*. Award winners in the senior high division were Washington High School, Washington, for *Opus '86*; Lee County Senior High, Sanford, for *Lee High Review*; W. G. Enloe High, Raleigh, for *Stone Soup*; Burns Senior High, Lawndale, for *Kaleidoscope*; and Brevard High, Brevard, for *Inside the Purple Fridge*. John E. Batchelor of Madison presided at the student awards ceremony. William S. Price, Jr., of Raleigh then presented American Association for State and Local History certificates of commendation for outstanding achievements in the preservation of North Carolina history to William S. Powell of Chapel Hill for a distinguished career in state and local history, and to Joye E. Jordan of Raleigh for a pioneering career in museum administration.

At a joint luncheon meeting, presided over by Dennis T. Lawson of High Point, chairman of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, William C. Harris of North Carolina State University, Raleigh, presented the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award to Amanda J. Berlowe of Miami, Florida, and Duke University for her "Contest for the Courts: Lawyers, Legislators, and the North Carolina Judiciary, 1773-1818." Recipient of the Robert D. W. Connor Award was Thomas E. Jeffrey, associate director of the Thomas A. Edison Papers at Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey, for his article "Beyond 'Free Suffrage': North Carolina Parties and the Convention Movement of the 1850s," published in the October, 1985, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Lefler award is presented annually for the best paper on North Carolina history written by an undergraduate student, and the Connor award is given for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. Both awards are sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina.

Winner of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award for 1986 was James W. Applewhite of Duke University for *Ode to the Chinaberry Tree and Other Poems*. The American Association of University Women Award for juvenile literature went to Nancy McFadden Tilly of Chapel Hill for her book *Golden Girl*; the award was presented by Celia Witt Buck of Kinston. Dennis Lawson presented the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies' Albert Ray Newsome Award to the Catawba County Historical Association and the Wake County Historical Society.



Accepting the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies' Albert Ray Newsome awards on behalf of their respective organizations are (second from left) Mrs. Rome Jones, president of the Catawba County Historical Association, and (third from left) Davyd Foard Hood, president of the Wake County Historical Society. Shown at left is Newsom Williams of New Bern, incoming chairman of the federation's Advisory Committee, and (right) Dennis Lawson of High Point, outgoing chairman.

The Newsome award is given to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most outstanding programs fostering greater awareness of interest in local or community history. The luncheon program concluded with an address by William H. Chafe, professor of history at Duke University, Durham. Chafe's address was entitled "Eleanor Roosevelt: A Woman for Her Time and Ours."



William H. Chafe, professor of history at Duke University, addressed the joint luncheon program of the NCLHA and the federation; Eleanor Roosevelt's place in American history was the subject of Chafe's address.



The afternoon NCLHA-FNCHS joint session consisted of concurrent panel discussions. Terrell Armistead Crow of the North Carolina Museum of History participated in a panel on women's history in North Carolina. She chose for her topic the planning presently under way for "The Task That Is Ours," a major museum exhibition projected for 1990.

The afternoon joint session consisted of concurrent panel discussions. "Uncovering Women's History in North Carolina," moderated by Dennis Lawson, featured as panelists Terrell A. Crow of the North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh, whose topic was "The Task That Is Ours: Planning the North Carolina Women's History Exhibition"; Pamela Dean of the Southern Oral History Project, Chapel Hill, whose address was titled "Ladies of the Hill: The First Thirty Years of Women at UNC"; and Lynn Hudson of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who chose for her topic "Black Midwives in North Carolina: The End of an Era." "Uncovering North Carolina's Literary Tradition," moderated by E. T. Malone, Jr., of the Historical Publications Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Raleigh, featured the following panelists and their respective topics: W. Keats Sparrow of East Carolina University, Greenville, "Looking at North Carolina's Past Literary Tradition"; Lee Smith of North Carolina State University, "Looking at North Carolina's Current Literary Scene"; and Richard Walser of North Carolina State University, "No Longer Sub-Literary: North Carolina's Whodunits and Science Fiction."

Roy Parker, Jr., of Fayetteville, president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, presided at the joint dinner program. Charles Kuralt, CBS News anchorman, was the featured speaker at the evening awards dinner. He chose for his topic the title of his most recent book, *North Carolina Is My Home*. Mrs.



Charles Kuralt, CBS News anchorman and native North Carolinian, was the featured speaker at the joint evening awards dinner.

John R. Sherrill, Jr., of Greensboro, president of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, announced the presentation of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction to Reynolds Price of Durham for his novel *Kate Vaiden*. Price previously won the Raleigh award in 1962, 1976, 1981, and 1983. The Mayflower Cup for the best work of nonfiction went to Paul D. Escott, professor of history, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, for his book *Many Excellent People: Power and Privilege in North Carolina, 1850-1900*. Mrs. Walter Spaeth of Elizabeth City, governor of the sponsoring Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, presented the award. In the evening's final presentation, Guion Griffis Johnson of Chapel Hill was named recipient of the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for her contributions to the study and preservation of North Carolina history. William S. Price, Jr., presented the award to Dr. Johnson.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs held its thirtieth annual music day on November 8. The morning session featured an address by Mrs. H. Kerman Copley, Jr., of Greensboro, president of the organization, whose remarks were titled "North Carolina Music: Old and New." Following a luncheon, the federation presented a number of awards for outstanding musical compositions. The Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup for 1986 went to Julia Quattlebaum Fowler of Winston-Salem for her "Views from Monticello." Awards for teaching pieces were presented to Margaret Goldston of Lexington for her "Star Quest Book I" and "Star Quest Book II" and to Rachel Beatty Kahl of Brevard for "Chord Roots." Ms. Kahl also received the federation's Wolff Music Studio Award for her composition "Celebrate the Holidays." The Wolff award is given annually in recognition of the best musical arrangement of a well-known hymn.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The North Carolina Folklore Society convened its seventy-sixth annual meeting on November 7. Leonidas Betts of North Carolina State University presided at the society's afternoon meeting. Following the traditional opening roller-organ concert by W. Amos (Doc) Abrams of Raleigh, Thomas McGowan of Appalachian State University presented a slide lecture entitled "Doc Abrams: Catcher of North Carolina Songs and Music Machines." At the conclusion of McGowan's lecture, Joseph Murphy of Appalachian State University introduced a video presentation entitled "Doc and Merle," a documentary on the musical careers of Doc and Merle Watson of Deep Gap. A panel of folklorists from North Carolina universities then participated in a discussion entitled "An Appraisal of Doc and Merle."

Cece Conway of Chapel Hill announced that the society's Brown-Hudson Awards for 1986 would be given to Dr. Adolph Dial, head of the Native American Studies Program at Pembroke State University, Pembroke, for his contributions to the study of Lumbee folklife, and to Betty DuPree, director of the Qualla Arts and Crafts Mutual in Cherokee, for her contributions to the appreciation and preservation of Cherokee folk arts. The society presents its Brown-Hudson Awards annually to North Carolinians who have contributed to the understanding of folklore in the state. Rogers Whitener of ASU then awarded the 1986 Cratis D. Williams Prize for the best student essay to Julie Henigan of the

Curriculum in Folklore at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for her "Mother, Bake My Cake and Kill My Cock: Social Structure and the Irish and American Jack Tales," and the W. Amos Abrams Prize for the best student essay on North Carolina folklore to Ingrid K. Towey of the Curriculum in Folklore at UNC-CH for her "Literacy and Alienation in the Novels of Zora Neale Hurston." The November 7 meeting concluded with the election of officers. On November 8 the society participated in a daylong native American traditional arts festival at Pembroke State University, which included presentation of the Brown-Hudson Awards to Dr. Dial and Mrs. DuPree.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

The North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians convened its forty-fifth annual meeting on the morning of November 8; Joe M. McLaurin of Rockingham presided. Charles A. Ketchie of Blowing Rock addressed the meeting. He chose for his topic "A Love Affair: North Carolina Gristmills." The balance of the morning session was devoted to the presentation of awards. T. H. Pearce of Franklinton presented the society's Dr. D. T. Smithwick Award to Rocky Mount reporter Ernest Tyer Seneca for his article "General Grimes: A Mysterious Murder Story," which appeared in the *Washington Daily News*. The Smithwick award is given annually to the author of the best feature story published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine on some phase of the state's history. Archie K. Davis of Winston-Salem received the society's Willie Parker Peace History Book Award for his *Boy Colonel of the Confederacy: The Life and Times of Henry King Burgwyn, Jr.* This award, given annually, honors the best book written about a North Carolina county, institution, or individual. Ruth P. Barbour of Beaufort made the presentation.

The Robert Bruce Cooke Award, which recognizes the best in-depth story or history of a North Carolina family, went to Jean Bradley Anderson of Durham for her book *Piedmont Plantation: The Bennehan-Cameron Family and Lands in North Carolina*. Dr. Morris F. Britt of Charlotte presented the award. Winner of the society's Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award was the *Crossroads Chronicle* of Cashiers for its series dedicated to area history. Clark Cox of Rockingham presented the award, which honors a North Carolina newspaper or magazine that has directed a special emphasis toward the collection, preservation, and/or publication of local or regional history. Dr. Roscoe Brown Fisher of Statesville presented the society's Commercial Publisher's Award to the late John F. Blair of Winston-Salem for various publications in the realm of North Carolina history, culture, and folklore. Mr. Blair, long a publisher specializing in North Carolina-related topics, died November 4, 1986 (see the obituary in this issue of *Carolina Comments*). The award is made annually to a North Carolina publishing house that has demonstrated a significant interest in the publication of North Carolina history, culture, or folklore.

Featured speaker at the society's luncheon session was Stephen R. Claggett, chief archaeologist of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Claggett discussed the state's archaeology program and the close relationship of archaeology and history. At the conclusion of the luncheon the presentation of awards resumed. Alden B. Webb of Rockingham presented the society's new History through Archaeology Award to the Archaeological Society of Cumberland County. The award recog-

nizes achievements in archaeological research. Winner of the Malcolm Fowler Award, which recognizes a local, regional, or state association or society that has made a special contribution to the accumulation and preservation of local and/or regional history or genealogy, was the Beaufort Historical Association. Presenter of the award was Mrs. Aylene E. Cooke of Durham. In the final ceremony of the luncheon meeting Garland P. Stout of Greensboro presented the society's McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award to Margaret M. Hofmann of Weldon for "contributing in a unique manner to preserving for posterity the heritage of North Carolina." Mrs. Hofmann won the award for her four-volume series on the historic Granville District of North Carolina.

North Carolina Poetry Society

The North Carolina Poetry Society's fifty-fourth annual meeting was held on November 8. At the morning program, presided over by Gladys Hughes of Elon College, the organization's president, the society presented to Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, a special anthology of North Carolina poetry written in commemoration of North Carolina's quadricentennial. The morning session concluded with a business meeting and workshops. The luncheon meeting included poetry readings and presentation of the society's Zoe Kincaid Brockman Award to Charles Edward Eaton of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for his volume of poems entitled *The Work of the Wrench*. Sandra Redding of Greensboro made the presentation to Dr. Eaton.

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America

Leigh J. Cameron of Hillsborough, president of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, presided at the organization's November 8 annual meeting. The luncheon session was highlighted by presentation of the chapter's Hardee-Rives Cup to William and Frances Gay of Charlotte for their restoration of Victoria, a Queen Anne Victorian history site in Charlotte. Mrs. Gay teaches courses at Central Piedmont Community College, Charlotte, and her husband teaches photography there. The Hardee-Rives Cup honors annually the effort in North Carolina that "best enhances knowledge and appreciation of



At the November 8 annual meeting of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, Elizabeth F. Buford (center), chairman of the chapter's awards committee, presented the organization's Hardee-Rives Cup to William (left) and Frances Gay of Charlotte for their successful efforts in restoring a Victorian history site in the Queen City.

Victorian-age culture." The chapter presented awards of merit to Donna and Oakley Herring, Olive Colman, Chris Yetter, and Steve Zam Parellei of Raleigh for the restoration of Raleigh's Oakwood Inn; to Charles Durham Harris of Enfield for the restoration of Delph in Halifax County; and to the United Federal Savings and Loan Association of Pinetops for the restoration and adaptive reuse of the Pinetops Hotel. Elizabeth F. Buford of Raleigh, chairman of the chapter's awards committee, presided at the awards ceremony. A lecture and slide presentation on Victorian photography by Dr. Stephanie Spencer of North Carolina State University followed the luncheon. The slide presentation was in turn followed by a walking tour of houses in Chapel Hill and an afternoon tea at Chapel Hill's Horace Williams House.

A&H Hosts Editing/Publishing Panel for Students

The North Carolina Division of Archives and History and the Institute of Applied History sponsored a panel discussion on historical editing for students in public history programs and courses throughout the state on October 20. Editors with the Historical Publications Section presented the program to about twenty-two students and faculty from such schools as Appalachian State University, Guilford College, and North Carolina State University.

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of Archives and History, welcomed the students to the division, and Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director, participated in the question-and-answer period. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, served as moderator of the afternoon's program. Panelists were Joe A. Mobley, editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*; Caroline Banks Whitley, one of the editors with the Colonial Records Branch; Jan-Michael Poff, editor of the *Governors Papers*; and Frances W. Kunstling, marketing representative.



Several members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section participated in an October 20 panel discussion on historical editing for students in public history programs and courses. Shown left to right are Jan-Michael Poff, Frances W. Kunstling, Jeffrey J. Crow, Caroline B. Whitley, and Joe A. Mobley.

Panelists discussed their particular experiences and backgrounds as well as their day-to-day work on the job. One recurring theme that emerged pointed to archival work, research, and writing as excellent training for editors. During a break for refreshments, students were able to question the panelists individually about their work. The day closed with a tour of the editorial offices of the Historical Publications Section.

Graduate Summer Institute on Early Southern Material Culture

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, together with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will sponsor its twelfth annual graduate summer institute on early southern history and decorative arts from June 21 through July 17. The program offers the opportunity for the study of the decorative arts of the South within a historical context. Highlighted this year will be the material culture of the southern backcountry, encompassing western Maryland; the Valley of Virginia; piedmont North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia; and eastern Kentucky and Tennessee.

The institute curriculum will include lectures, group discussions, object studies employing the MESDA collection, field trips, research projects, and workshops. Instructors will include members of the staff of MESDA and of Old Salem, Inc., faculty of UNC-G, and guest speakers. Participants in the institute will be housed on the campus of Salem Academy in Winston-Salem, within close proximity to the museum, where all activities will take place.

Students with an interest in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in these fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Graduate credit in history will be awarded. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. The deadline for applications is April 20.

For additional information or application forms, write to Sally Gant, education coordinator, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 722-6148.

UNC-A to Host Conference on Undergraduate Research

The University of North Carolina at Asheville will host the first annual National Conference on Undergraduate Research, April 23-26, 1987. The conference is designed to be an innovative forum bringing together persons active in undergraduate research in all disciplines. It will include paper and poster sessions to enable students to present the results of collaborative research projects and a symposium on undergraduate research for discussion of ideas and strategies by faculty and administrators. There will be cash awards for the best student presentations, and the organizers plan to publish the selected proceedings. Those interested in receiving information concerning the conference, including the call for papers and registration materials, should write to the National Undergraduate Research Conference, 211A Rhodes Hall, University of North Carolina at Asheville, Asheville, N.C. 28804-3299, or telephone (704) 251-6122.

Obituary

John Fries Blair, dean of North Carolina book publishers, died in Winston-Salem on November 4, 1986, at the age of eighty-three. Blair, a native of Winston-Salem, received his undergraduate degree at Haverford College in Pennsylvania, a law degree at Harvard University, and a master's degree in literature at Columbia University. He was the nephew of Adelaide L. Fries, the archivist, historian, and author who compiled seven volumes of the eleven-volume *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*.

Blair established his own publishing company, John F. Blair, Publisher, in 1954 as an outlet for regional writers whose work was nonacademic but not sufficiently broad in commercial appeal for a national audience. Prior to going into business for himself, Blair worked for the University of North Carolina Press and the Institute of Government on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He published many titles, both for juvenile readers and adults, on North Carolina topics, particularly in the fields of history, nature, and literature. His books won a number of awards over the years and were praised for their general excellence in design and manufacture.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Marc W. Kruman, "Thomas L. Clingman and the Whig Party: A Reconsideration," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (January, 1987)

Joe A. Mobley, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (January, 1987)

H. Newcomb Morse, "The Foundations and Meaning of Secession," *Stetson Law Review*, Vol. XV, No. 2 (1986)

Gregory S. Rose, "Upland Southerners: The County Origins of Southern Migrants to Indiana by 1850," *Indiana Magazine of History*, LXXXII (September, 1986)

John G. Selby, "'Better to Starve in the Shade than in the Factory': Labor Protest in High Point, North Carolina, in the Early 1930s," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (January, 1987)

Alan D. Watson, "The Public Meeting in Antebellum North Carolina: The Example of Edgecombe County," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (January, 1987)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Recent activities in the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section have centered on significant personnel changes. Effective October 1, 1986, Frank D. Gatton left the Archival Services Branch to become assistant state records administrator and manager of the section's Records Services Branch. Mr. Gatton replaces Ronald Youngquist, who retired. Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., iconographic archivist for the section, was appointed assistant state archivist and manager of the Archival Services Branch, filling the vacancy created by Mr. Gatton's assumption of new duties. Roger C. Jones of the Technical Services Branch joined the Archival Services Branch as iconographic archivist effective November 1, 1986.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section mounted an exhibit of its books at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Charlotte, November 12-15. Frances W. Kunstling and Caroline B. Whitley hosted the exhibit. Other staff members who attended included Robert J. Cain, Joe A. Mobley, and Jeffrey J. Crow. Preceding the presidential address of Carl Degler, Dr. Crow, who chaired the Green-Ramsdell Committee, announced the winner of the award for the best article to appear in the *Journal of Southern History*, 1983-1985. Raymond Arsenault's "The End of the Long Hot Summer: The Air Conditioner and Southern Culture" was selected to receive the award; it was published in the November, 1984, issue of the *Journal of Southern History*.



Richard Walser (left), professor emeritus of English at North Carolina State University and coauthor of the recently revised and enlarged publication *Literary North Carolina*, appeared as a guest on William C. Friday's weekly television program "North Carolina People" on November 17 and 23. The Division of Archives and History published the literary history.

During the fall, 1986, semester, Dr. Crow taught a graduate seminar in documentary editing at North Carolina State University. Several members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History enrolled in the seminar.

During the fall, 1986, semester Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow taught a graduate seminar in documentary editing at North Carolina State University. He conducted one of the classes (shown here) in the editorial offices of the Historical Publications Section. Shown (standing, left to right) are students Gene J. Williams, John J. Buder, Donna K. Flowers, James O. Sorrell, Christa Howerton, and Richard Hite.



At the twenty-sixth annual meeting of the Carolina Charter Corporation in October, George E. London was reelected president, Hon. Lura S. Tally vice-president, and Robert J. Cain secretary-treasurer. In commemoration of a quarter century of service in the collection and publication of the state's colonial records, the meeting was addressed by Mrs. Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, former editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*; Professor



George Stevenson (at podium) of the staff of the North Carolina State Archives was one of three speakers to address the twenty-sixth annual meeting of the Carolina Charter Corporation in Raleigh on October 10. Seated at the table are (left to right) George E. London, president of the corporation; Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; and Mrs. Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, former editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*, who also addressed the meeting.

William S. Powell of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and George Stevenson of the staff of the North Carolina State Archives. The three speakers discussed various aspects of the corporation's activities over the years.

The Carolina Charter Corporation, established in 1960 to assist the work of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project, has been instrumental in securing editorial staff and funding for *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]* and has been the principal sponsor of a program of securing for the North Carolina State Archives photocopies and microfilm of North Carolina-related documents in Britain—a program that began in 1969 in London and continues at the present time in Edinburgh.

Elected to membership in the corporation were Gary Freeze of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Dr. Frank L. Grubbs of Meredith College, and Dr. Jerry C. Cashion of the Division of Archives and History. Elected to the corporation's board of directors were Hon. Joseph Branch, Hon. David Britt, and T. Harry Gatton. Also attending the annual meeting were several guests, including Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

Historic Sites

The state has received legal title to the former Palmer Memorial Institute property in Sedalia (Guilford County), which is to become the Charlotte Hawkins Brown (CHB) Memorial state historic site, and is moving ahead with various aspects of site development. For a cost of \$417,000 the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources acquired forty acres and about a dozen structures. Dr. Harold Webb, former state personnel director, has been named executive director of the CHB Foundation at a salary of one dollar per year. Webb will undertake fund raising and generation of public support for the new site.

Plans for the facility moved forward with announcement of the forthcoming opening of an information center, scheduled for March 28, 1987. The center will be housed in the site's Teacher's Cottage adjacent to Canary Cottage. The facility will include a reception area, small exhibits, a sales desk, and an audiovisual documentary presentation on Palmer Memorial Institute. The CHB Foundation will maintain an office in the Teacher's Cottage.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey opened comprehensive new exhibits at Polk Memorial near Pineville to replace exhibits in service at the site for nearly two decades. Pineville mayor Bill Blankenship delivered opening



A number of local dignitaries and schoolchildren helped celebrate the opening of new exhibits at Polk Memorial near Pineville on November 2. The new exhibits will focus on the early history of Mecklenburg County.

remarks at the brief ceremony, and local representatives of the Daughters of the American Revolution hosted a reception in connection with the event. Polk Memorial has housed the same exhibits since the opening of its visitor center in 1968. While visitors seemed pleased with the aging displays, which depicted the life and times of James K. Polk and domestic and international events of his era, one theme was missing—the early history of Mecklenburg County. The new exhibits will feature substantial information on life in early Mecklenburg from about 1790 to 1810. Panels dealing with the county will highlight exploration and settlement; the county's white, red, and black peoples; daily life; farming; women's work; education; religion; earning a living; and the rise of cotton. The revised displays will also emphasize America in the "Spirited Age," ca. 1820-1850. Topics in this section include national growth; industrialization; social reforms such as temperance, treatment of mental illness, and abolition; Polk as president; the Mexican War; and changes in politics.



Michael O. Smith (*right*), formerly curator of collections for the Historic Sites Section, guided Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey and her husband, Commander P. C. Dorsey (*left*), USN (Ret.), through the new exhibits at Polk Memorial.

At Fort Fisher, staff members have completed reconstruction of a bombproof entrance adjacent to Shepherd's Battery on the land face defense. The original bombproof, a tunnel entrance and underground room reinforced with wood beneath a mound of dirt, was designed primarily to protect occupants against naval gunfire. The tunnel had no door but instead followed a zigzag course into the mound as a means of affording protection from rounds of ammunition exploding directly outside the tunnel. Some years ago, archaeologists dug out the bombproof and drew plans for the possible reconstruction based on their excavation and photographs of the fort made in 1865. Using these plans from the late 1970s and funds generously provided by the Fort Fisher Restoration Committee, Historic Sites staff specialists built the new bombproof entry. The structure is a 9-foot-long segment of tunnel entrance built of treated 12 by 12 yellow-pine timbers. An employee worked about three days making the entry, which was built on logs. Then another worker brought a backhoe and dug out a cavity in the mound, into which the entrance was rolled on the logs. Finally the crew covered the top of the installed tunnel with earth. New interpretive signs will be added to the entry, which is part of the overall reconstruction of the battery. The staff hopes eventually to have a cannon mounted on the firing platform.

The Historic Sites Section invites readers to attend the following special events at the sites:

January 15- February 26	HISTORIC HALIFAX. "We the People: North Carolinians Reconstruct Their Past." Lectures and discussion groups honoring bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution. Cosponsored with Duke University; funded by National Endowment for the Humanities. <i>Thursday evenings only</i>
January 31	FORT FISHER. Regional History Bowl. New Hanover and Brunswick county eighth-grade students. First of statewide series of contests
February 7	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Regional History Bowl
February 7-8	FORT FISHER. Work Weekend. Confederate troops in uniform work at the fort
February 11	BENNETT PLACE. Regional History Bowl
February 17- March 31	HISTORIC EDENTON. "We the People" (see Historic Halifax, above). <i>Thursday evenings only</i>
February 18	POLK MEMORIAL. Regional History Bowl
February 26	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Regional History Bowl
Early March	TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Montgomery County Young Artists Exhibit. Selected artwork of students from eighty county schools
March 2-4	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Regional History Bowl
March 5	CASWELL-Neuse. Regional History Bowl
March 7-8	FORT FISHER. Confederate Camp of Instruction. Living history encampment. Artillery, infantry, cavalry, naval and marine detachments. Women of Soldiers Aid Society prepare food. Saturday 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M.; Sunday 9:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M.

March 22 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. 122d anniversary. Field hospital re-created in Harper House; surgeons, stewards, wounded troops, local civilians. 11:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

Museum of History

"The Means of Defense" opens February 17 at the Museum of History. The special exhibition highlights the museum's military collection, the 350-year history of the state militia, and the David Marshall (Carbine) Williams Gun Shop. It marks the first time many of the museum's more than 250 military-related artifacts have been displayed.

In conjunction with the exhibit, the museum is sponsoring a seven-week Monday evening lecture series entitled "Muskets to Missiles: The Progression of America's Military Might." Speakers for the series include Keith Strawn, the museum's curator of collections; Dr. Joseph Hobbs of the Department of History, North Carolina State University; and Dr. David Hogan of the Curriculum in Peace, Defense, and War at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The lecture series will take place on Monday evenings from March 2 through April 13 and will begin at 7:30 P.M. and last until approximately 9:00 P.M. Contact the museum at (919) 733-3894 for additional information concerning cost of the lecture series or registration for it.

The museum's popular "Month of Sundays" series will feature films based on novels during February and presentations that complement the "Means of Defense" exhibition during March. All programs will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. The following programs will be presented:

February 1	<i>A Farewell to Arms</i>
February 8	<i>Treasure Island</i>
February 15	<i>Sounder</i>
February 22	<i>Ben-Hur</i>
March 1	"North Carolina National Guard Festival Day"
March 8	<i>Johnny Tremain</i>
March 15	<i>American Revolution: Cause of Liberty and Impossible War</i>
March 22	<i>1776</i>
March 29	<i>John Paul Jones</i>

A new exhibit entitled "You've Come a Long Way, Baby" will open at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on February 8. The exhibit will explore the ways in which day-to-day chores were performed with the technology of yesteryear.

Tryon Palace

Tryon Palace observed its seventh annual Christmas celebration, December 6-21. Six historic landmarks, including the Tryon Palace east wing and the John Wright Stanly and Dixon-Stevenson houses, were decorated for the season. Six candlelight tours were held, and special entertainment was available both inside and outside the palace.

The Tryon Palace Collections Branch completed the reinterpretation of the palace's east wing in early October. The building is now interpreted as a kitchen, secretary's office, scullery, washhouse, dry laundry, and servants' bedchambers. Information relied upon in interpreting the rooms was taken from Governor William Tryon's correspondence, as well as from the original plans for the wing prepared by architect John Hawks in 1767.

The Tryon Palace Commission held its semiannual meeting October 23-25 in New Bern. During a dinner for commission members and their guests, commission chairman George A. Ives, Jr., recognized Mrs. John H. Parker of New Bern, who earlier in 1986 donated a cellaret to the Tryon Palace Collection. The cellaret, or bottle case, is considered a rare piece of fine furniture and was probably made in the Roanoke River valley of North Carolina ca. 1770-1790. The cellaret can now be seen among the fine antiques on display in the John Wright Stanly House. The chairman also recognized Mr. and Mrs. John H. McLean of Kinston for generously making several significant contributions to the palace collection during the previous year. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, attended the October meeting.

A television crew from KARE-TV in Minneapolis, Minnesota, spent six hours filming in and around Tryon Palace and New Bern on November 2. The footage will be used in a series entitled "Revolution to Constitution," which the station is producing. The series will be televised beginning in April, 1987, on stations owned by the Gannett Corporation. The series is being produced in commemoration of the bicentennial of the United States Constitution.

Western Office

Staff from the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort provided major assistance to the Historic Burke Foundation in Morganton with an exhibition entitled "Hometowns." The exhibit, which opened October 5, 1986, featured the towns of Connelly Springs, Drexel, and Rutherford College. Western Office staff also assisted the Smith-McDowell Museum in Asheville with an exhibit on railroads in western North Carolina. The traveling Sports Hall of Fame exhibit was set up at two schools in Brevard and at the University of North Carolina—Asheville. On October 9 staff members presented to the State Professional Review Committee in Raleigh National Register nominations for Rugby Grange (Henderson County), Franklin Presbyterian Church (Macon County), and the Jones House (Watauga County). The preservation specialist participated in a North Carolina Humanities Committee forum at the Smith-McDowell Museum, conducted an informal telephone survey on local historic districts in North Carolina, and wrote an article based on the survey for *Discovery News*.

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Phyllis Umphlett, a senior at Meredith College, began work September 15, 1986, as a permanent part-time clerk III. Sue H. Wrather, a recent graduate of Meredith College, joined the staff of the Reference Unit in the Archives Search Room on September 15. Catherine J. Morris attended the annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History in Oakland, California, September 29-October 4. Attending the fall meeting of the Society of North Carolina Archivists on October 10 at Historic Blandwood in Greensboro were nine members of the staff of the Archival Services Branch, who participated at their own expense. George Stevenson of the Search Room staff led a daylong workshop entitled "Researching in North Carolina Records" for members of the Bristol (Virginia) Genealogical Society on November 8.

Billy L. Oliver, an archaeologist with the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, spoke at the December 16 meeting of the Uwharrie Archaeological Society in Asheboro. He identified artifacts and assisted area collectors in the proper use of cataloging methods. Norman Long has been promoted to grounds maintenance foreman at Reed Gold Mine. New staff members in the Historic Sites Section are Kevin Peel and Donald Stephen Howell, historic site assistants at the *Elizabeth II*, and Dorothy Johnson and Dawn Lankford, grounds worker and building guide respectively at Thomas Wolfe Memorial. The following persons have recently resigned from the section: Robert L. Remsburg at Reed Gold Mine, Greg Wilkinson at the *Elizabeth II*, Nancy Daughtry Kelly in the home office, Nora Bonner at the Iredell House, Gary Spence and Tammy Wyatt at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, and Andrew Brannan at Bennett Place.

Lisa Zicherman began work October 6 as an artist-illustrator II in the Museum of History's Exhibits Branch. Edwin W. Watson, curator of Tryon Palace, resigned effective December 1 to assume the position of executive director of the Fredricksburg Museum in Fredricksburg, Virginia.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. James L. Abrahamson has been named chairman of the Department of Government and History and Barden Professor of Government, succeeding Dr. Elmer L. Puryear, who will serve as a part-time professor of government and history emeritus. Abrahamson holds a master's degree in government from the University of Geneva (Switzerland) as well as a master's degree and doctorate in history from Stanford University, Palo Alto, California.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

A facsimile of the Edward Moseley map of North Carolina (1733) owned by the East Carolina Manuscript Collection has been commissioned by the Friends of the East Carolina University Library. The facsimile appears in a 26-inch by 32-inch format on high-quality stock suitable for framing. It can be obtained at a cost of \$10.00 postpaid from the Friends of the ECU Library, Joyner Library, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore addressed an October 11, 1986, public gathering in Winton in connection with the observance of North Carolina's 400th anniversary celebration. He chose for his topic "Ralph Lane, Menatonon, and the Road to Jamestown." Dr. Parramore's article "Spanish Traces in Seventh-Century North Carolina" was published in the October, 1986, issue of *State* magazine.

Salem College

Salem College in Winston-Salem is currently sponsoring two concurrent series of lectures on the South. The respective series are titled "Fireside Chats" and "Breakfast with Champions." The fireside chats take place at the Joshua Boner House on the Salem campus at 7:00 P.M. on the dates shown below. Speakers and their topics include: February 18—Dr. Thomas Gossett, professor of English, Wake Forest College, Winston-Salem, "Uncle Tom's Cabin and American Culture"; April 8—Shirley H. Holloway, professional storyteller, "Grandfather Tales and Jack Tales: Stories of the South"; April 21—Dr. Ann Deagon, professor of classics and writer-in-residence, Guilford College, Greensboro, "The Great Fifty Years." Breakfast with Champions lectures will be held in the Salem College Student Center from 7:45 to 8:30 A.M. on the following dates: February 10—Emily Wilson, instructor in English, Salem College, "Characters in Southern Fiction"; April 8—Dr. Inzer Byers, Ivy May Hixson Professor of Humanities, Salem College, "The Search for Sisterhood: The Early Twentieth Century"; and May 6—Dr. Dudley Shearburn, associate professor of education, Salem College, "Southern Belles and the Women's Movement." For additional information, contact the Salem College of Public Information at (919) 721-2702.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Samuel H. Baron, Alumni Distinguished Professor of History, presented a seminar entitled "Herberstein and Fletcher on Muscovite Russia: Parallelism or Plagiarism?" at Harvard University's Russian Research Center on September 24, 1986. At Brown University on October 15 he delivered a lecture entitled "The Non-Development of Capitalism in Early Modern Russia." At a joint meeting of the Society for the History of Discoveries and the Hakluyt Society, held in mid-October, he read a paper entitled "Herberstein and the English 'Discovery' of Russia." On October 21 he led a seminar at Columbia University's Harriman Institute. Baron is the author of an article published in the 1986 issue of *Forschungen zur osteuropaischen Geschichte* (Berlin).

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

William A. Link is the author of *A Hard Country and a Lonely Place: Schooling, Society, and Reform in Rural Virginia, 1870-1920* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1986). David MacKenzie's *Ilija Garasanin: Balkan Bismarck* was published in 1985 as Volume CLXXXI of the East European Monographs series. MacKenzie is coauthor with Michael Curran of *A History of the Soviet Union* (Homewood, Illinois: Dorsey Press, 1986). A third edition of Mackenzie and Curran's *A History of Russia and the Soviet Union* is scheduled for release by Dorsey Press in 1987. Allen W. Trelease was elected in October, 1986, to a one-year term as president of the Historical Society of North Carolina.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Baxter Patrick, president of the Orange County Chapter of the North Carolina Symphony Society, discussed the history of the North Carolina Symphony at the November 2 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. Featured speaker at the society's December 7 meeting was Everett Billingsley, executive director of the Orange Water and Sewer Authority. Billingsley reviewed the evolution of Chapel Hill's municipal water supply.

Forest History Society

The 1986 Frederick K. Weyerhaeuser Forest History Fellowship, sponsored by the Forest History Society, has been awarded to Kerry Krutilla, a doctoral candidate at Duke University's School of Forestry and Environmental Studies. The \$10,000 stipend is granted annually to a Duke University graduate student who is studying some aspect of forest and conservation history. Krutilla is writing his dissertation on the history of forest-based trade in Southeast Asia. The Forest History Society, founded in 1946, is affiliated with Duke University; its national headquarters are located in Durham.

Greensboro Historical Museum

A new exhibition entitled "Silver Celebration" opened at the Greensboro Historical Museum on December 2, 1986. The exhibition includes a number of nineteenth- and twentieth-century silver decorative objects from the museum's collection that have not previously been on view. The pieces range from an 1830s Empire-style tea service to Art Nouveau salt and pepper shakers from the 1920s. Artifacts of local interest include a large silverplated water pitcher presented to the principal of Greensboro's Edgeworth Female Academy by its students in 1855, a silverplated goblet that once belonged to a niece of former governor John Motley Morehead, and a silver footed tray presented to Guilford County by the earl and countess of Guilford (England) and their son Lord North during a 1984 visit. On special loan for the exhibit is a large collection of Gorham silver pieces dating from the 1840s and 1850s. "Silver Celebration" will remain at the museum through the end of March, 1987.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Charles Waldrup, associate attorney general with the North Carolina Department of Justice, addressed the Hillsborough Historical Society on October 16. Mr. Waldrup discussed North Carolina's early role in the development of the process of judicial review. Guest speaker at the society's November 20 meeting was Thomas Clayton, instructor in social sciences at the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics and author of *Close to the Land: The Way We Lived in North Carolina, 1820-1870*. He presented an overview of the numerous historic and cultural sites in coastal North Carolina.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

The newly completed exhibits and educational programming area at the de Rosset House in Wilmington opened to the public on October 4 with an exhibit on nineteenth-century decorative arts. The exhibit, which consisted of more than fifty objects from the foundation's collection of artifacts, remained on display through early January. The foundation has received from the National Trust for Historic Preservation a grant that will be used to finance a two-part seminar on new construction in Wilmington's historic district. The first session, to take place in February, will bring to Wilmington several speakers to discuss good and bad examples of new construction in historic districts outside Wilmington; participants will then apply these examples in developing possible design criteria for Wilmington. The second session, scheduled for May, will explore the design process through examples of projects undertaken by local architects. For additional information, contact the foundation at 209 Dock Street, Wilmington, N.C. 28401, or telephone (919) 762-2511.

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society held its fall meeting at Calvary Episcopal Church in Swan Quarter in November, 1986. Guest speaker at the meeting, Dr. Alan D. Watson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, discussed roads and bridges in colonial North Carolina. Morgan Harris of Mattamuskeet narrated a slide presentation entitled "Bridge Construction Twentieth-Century Style." Ellen Williams presented an update on her forthcoming book on early wills in Hyde County. The society will name its library in honor of the late Rebecca Swindell of Fairfield, an amateur historian and long-time member of the society.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Melton McLaurin, chairman of the Department of History at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, was the featured speaker at the October 19 meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Featured speaker at the October 27 meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association was John D. Ellington, administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh. Mr. Ellington discussed the many valuable benefits a museum can bring to a community.

New Hanover County Museum

A new exhibit entitled "Yours Fraternally: Men's Fraternal Organizations in Wilmington" opened at the New Hanover County Museum on November 23, 1986. The opening was accompanied by a reception sponsored by the New Hanover County Museum Foundation. The Institute of Museum Services (IMS), an independent agency within the National Foundation on the Arts and Humanities, has awarded the New Hanover County Museum a grant in the amount of

\$33,780 for fiscal year 1986-1987. The money will be used primarily to fund two full-time and one part-time position. Dr. Thomas Loftfield of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington presented a slide lecture at the New Hanover County Museum on January 14; he discussed archaeological evidence uncovered by a field-school study on Bald Head Island. On February 1 Dr. Todd Savitt of the Department of Medical Humanities, East Carolina University, Greenville, will conduct a slide lecture entitled "Leonard: North Carolina's Medical School for Blacks, 1882-1918—The Wilmington Connection"; and on February 21 Charles Wadelington of the Historic Sites Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Raleigh, will lead "Tracing Your Family Tree," a workshop by the North Carolina Afro-American Genealogical Society. Both events will begin at 2:30 P.M. at the museum. For additional information, write to the museum at 814 Market Street, Wilmington, N.C. 28401, or telephone (919) 763-0852.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection recently microfilmed the records of the following churches: Elm Grove Baptist Church, Nashville, 1923-1986; Homestead Heights Baptist Church, Durham, 1961-1985; Brush Creek Baptist Church, Siler City, 1871-1986; Hunting Creek Baptist Church, Ronda, 1883-1986; Union Cross Baptist Church, Kernersville, 1957-1986; Carroll Memorial Baptist Church, Fayetteville, 1918-1986; and Carter's Chapel Baptist Church, Selma, 1909-1951.

Old Salem, Inc.

Dr. William T. Alderson, a national leader in the field of historical agencies, became president of Old Salem, Inc., on January 1, 1987. Alderson previously served as director of the Margaret Woodbury Strong Museum in Rochester, New York, since that institution opened to the public in 1982. From 1978 to 1982 he was professor and director of museum studies at the Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum in Delaware and director of the Winterthur/University of Delaware Art Conservation Program. From 1964 to 1978 he was director of the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) in Nashville, Tennessee; during that time he also served as editor of the *Tennessee Historical Quarterly*, first executive secretary and later chairman of the Tennessee Historical Commission, and state librarian and archivist of Tennessee. Alderson is the author or coauthor of more than a dozen books, served for fourteen years as editor of the AASLH's bimonthly publication *History News*, and has written some thirty published articles. He has been a panelist and consultant for the National Endowment for the Humanities since 1966.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



Houck's Chapel (*left*), erected in Hickory (Catawba County) in 1888, is associated with the religious, cultural, and civic growth and development of the town in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Hickory's First Presbyterian Church (*right*), the congregation's second structure, was erected in 1906 and remodeled in 1949. It is associated with a number of prominent families of Hickory and several prominent Presbyterian pastors and church leaders in the state.



The Dr. Hassell Brantley House (*left*) in Spring Hope (Nash County) epitomizes the Neo-Classical Revival style of early twentieth-century North Carolina. The house, built about 1912, also represents Spring Hope's era of railroad-related prosperity. The Church of the Good Shepherd (*right*) is a weatherboarded Gothic Revival chapel in the resort town of Cashiers (Jackson County). It was built in 1895 to replace an earlier structure destroyed by fire.



The foundry (*left*) and roundhouse (*right*) of the North Carolina Railroad Company were erected at Company Shops (now Burlington, Alamance County) in 1858 and 1870 respectively. The two structures are the only relatively intact maintenance and repair shops buildings constructed by the railroad company, which was responsible for the establishment of the city. The two buildings are excellent examples of mid-nineteenth-century brick industrial construction.



Cumberland County's Maxwell House (*left*) illustrates the evolution of housing facilities in the county during the first half of the nineteenth century from a one-room log structure to a two-story gable-roof dwelling with a center-hall plan. The George W. Logan House (*right*), also known as Jobe Hill, was erected ca. 1842 in Rutherford County. It is of significance architecturally as a rare western piedmont example of an antebellum one-story Georgian-plan structure.



The Piedmont Wagon Company (*left*) was Hickory's first major industry and a key to the town's growth from 1880 to the 1920s. It was one of the largest manufacturing concerns in the city during the early twentieth century. The present 2½-story brick building was erected in 1889. Hickory's Elliott-Carnegie Library (*right*) is associated with the educational and cultural maturation of the city during the twentieth century. It was the last public library in the world to receive a grant from the Carnegie Foundation, which funded 2,507 such facilities worldwide.



The Carolina Theater (*left*), constructed in downtown Charlotte (Mecklenburg County) in 1926-1927, was designed by prominent Charlotte architect Charles C. Hook and New York theater architect Robert E. Hall. The structure's eclectic exterior design features characteristics of the Spanish Colonial Revival, Classical Revival, and Tudor Revival styles. Walnut Hill Cotton Gin (*right*) was erected in eastern Wake County, apparently in the mid- to late 1840s. Because it is one of but a few antebellum ginhouses in North Carolina to retain a significant collection of early ginning equipment, it possesses statewide significance.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

APR 14 1987

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXV, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1987

Innovative Sabbaticals Available to A&H Administrators

Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, is presently engaged in independent study at the Huntington Library in San Marino, California, as the recipient of one of five prestigious Huntington Library-National Endowment for the Humanities fellowships. In anticipation of Dr. Hoy's seven-month leave of absence, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, last autumn invited the agency's section administrators to propose to him special management or research projects of not less than thirty or more than sixty days' duration that might be undertaken by each administrator as a means of furthering his or her professional development. Dr. Price stipulated that such proposed projects must be division-wide in scope and applicability and/or related to the history of North Carolina and the South in such a



Section administrators of the Division of Archives and History were invited to spend several weeks this year working on independent projects in the Director's Office during the absence of Assistant Director Suellen Hoy. Participants in this program are (left to right) Kay P. Williams, David J. Olson, Jeffrey J. Crow, Larry G. Misenheimer, and David Brook. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

manner as to bring credit to the division and its mission. Administrators whose proposed projects are approved are to move into Dr. Hoy's office for thirty to sixty days, during which time they are to concentrate on their projects and prepare a finished report for submission to Dr. Price at the conclusion of the allotted time. During this period they are not to engage in their ordinary sectional administrative duties (except in cases of emergency) and are requested to designate one or more members of their staffs to oversee their regular duties in their absence.

By mid-November the following proposals for sabbaticals had been submitted, accepted, and scheduled for the periods indicated: Jeffrey J. Crow, Historical Publications Section, a black-history survey, January 5-February 13, 1987; David J. Olson, Archives and Records Section, documentary preservation, February 16-March 27; Larry G. Misenheimer, Historic Sites Section, microcomputer management strategies, March 30-May 1; Kay P. Williams, Tryon Palace Section, interpretation of historic sites, May 4-June 5; David Brook, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, preservation legislation, June 8-July 16.

Various branch heads are functioning as temporary section administrators while their supervisors are on sabbatical. For example, Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., head of the Civil War Roster Branch, acted as administrator of the Historical Publications Section during Dr. Crow's absence.

Dr. Price believes that the sabbaticals will afford the division's top administrators the opportunity to do some unfettered thinking that will inure to the benefit of the entire agency while providing middle-level managers a taste of section-wide management. This innovative concept has been undertaken with the approval of Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey.

Jack P. Greene Addresses A&H Staff

Jack P. Greene of Johns Hopkins University, who is currently a fellow at the National Humanities Center, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on February 9. He titled his remarks "The American Revolution and Modern Revolutions." Greene, one of the best-known scholars of eighteenth-century America, presented an analysis of why the American Revolution has had so little influence on subsequent revolutions, especially in comparison with the French and Russian revolutions. At least part of the reason, according to Greene, lies in the fact that the American Revolution was preeminently a political revolution, whereas all other subsequent major revolutions have had profound social



Staff members of the Division of Archives and History were treated on February 9 to a talk by Jack P. Greene (right) of Johns Hopkins University. Pictured with Dr. Greene is William S. Price, Jr., director of the division.

implications, overturning old regimes based on undemocratic forms of government, rigid class hierarchy, and aristocratic privilege. In a question-and-answer session following his speech, Greene admitted that the Iranian Revolution was an exception to this pattern and indeed constituted a counterrevolution.

State Commission on Bicentennial of Constitution Established

The General Assembly recently established the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution to promote the commemoration of the Constitution's two hundredth anniversary. Lieutenant Governor Robert B. Jordan III chairs the commission, with former state senator Gerry Hancock directing it and twenty other distinguished North Carolinians serving as members.

Commission members plan a variety of activities throughout the state over the next three years to commemorate the document. They will concentrate their energies and resources on enhancing the quality of instruction on the Constitution in North Carolina schools and on providing opportunities for the general public to reflect on and discuss the document.

As part of its efforts to bring about greater understanding of the Constitution, the commission is working with many statewide organizations and plans to organize bicentennial committees in each county. These committees will be responsible for organizing most local events during the commemoration.

The commission will soon publish a descriptive brochure and newsletter entitled "One Common Interest." For additional information, write the commission at 532 North Wilmington Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27604, or telephone (919) 733-2050.

Richmond Hill Law School Dedicated

Richmond Hill, the home of Richmond M. Pearson of Yadkin County, a chief justice of North Carolina, was formally dedicated and opened to the public on October 25, 1986, with major addresses by Governor James G. Martin and then Chief Justice Rhoda Billings. During the program, walnut gavels made from wood recovered from the house were presented to Governor Martin, Chief Justice Billings, and A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., head of the Restoration Branch of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office. Mr. Honeycutt received his gavel for his many years of involvement with the restoration of Richmond Hill. Also attending the ceremony from the Division of Archives and History were David Brook, administrator of the State Historic Preservation Office, and Mitch Wilds, restoration specialist for the western region. Receptions were held in the Pearson House for Governor Martin and Chief Justice Billings before and following the ceremonies.

The Historic Richmond Hill Law School Commission, with Jimmie R. Hutchens as chairman and Pride E. Wooten as vice-chairman, has been the sponsoring organization for the restoration of Richmond Hill and for the development of Historic Richmond Hill Nature Park. The commission has received federal, state, foundation, and locally raised funds for the project.



Governor Martin addresses those assembled at the dedication of the Richmond Hill Law School. A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., head of the Restoration Branch, is to the left of the podium, and Rhoda Billings, then chief justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, is to the right.

Chief Justice Richmond M. Pearson's two-story brick house was constructed about 1861. Prior to the construction of the brick house, Pearson and his family lived in a log house southeast of the present structure. Pearson was one of the great legal figures of North Carolina, serving on the bench longer than any other man had previously served: as superior court judge from 1837 to 1848, justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina from 1848 to 1858, and chief justice of that court from 1858 to 1878.

In 1848 Pearson established a law school at his home above the Yadkin River, at Richmond Hill. From 1848 to 1878 he conducted at Richmond Hill one of the nation's best-known private law schools of the day, educating there (and, prior to that, at his Mocksville school) more than a thousand law students, including three governors, six state supreme court justices, more than a dozen superior court judges, three United States congressmen, one Confederate congressman, numerous state legislators, and various ambassadors, cabinet officers, and other luminaries.

As state supreme court chief justice during the turbulent Civil War period, Pearson joined with Governor Zebulon B. Vance to ensure state and individual rights and liberties. In 1868 Pearson received the nomination of both the Republican and Democratic parties for election as chief justice under the new constitution.

Museums Council Presents Annual Awards

At its annual fall business meeting in Raleigh in November, 1986, the North Carolina Museums Council made the following awards for achievement in and outstanding contributions to North Carolina's museums and the museum profession. The council's Professional Service Award went to Albert Potts, director of the Onslow County Museum in Richlands, who was recognized for his outstanding and innovative leadership of the museum and service to the people of Onslow County. Individual award winners were William and Alice Hatcher of Kinston for their extensive support of various historic sites in North Carolina. The Group Award was given to the Junior League of High Point, Inc., for its contributions to the programs, goals, and policies of the High Point Historical Society and the High Point Museum and Historical Park. The past year marked the first time that the North Carolina Museums Council made awards for graphic design for informative materials produced by museums. Recipients of design awards were the High Point Museum and Historical Park; the North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences, Raleigh; the New Hanover County Museum, Wilmington; the Greenville Museum of Art; and the City Gallery of Contemporary Art, Raleigh.

National Genealogical Society to Meet in Raleigh

An outstanding schedule of lectures, tours, and social events is planned for the National Genealogical Society's 1987 Conference in the States, to be held in Raleigh, May 13-16. The conference, to be hosted by the North Carolina Genealogical Society, will have as its theme "Celebrating America's 400th Anniversary 'Where It All Began.'"

The program on Thursday, May 14, will feature seminars for librarians, computer users, teachers, editors of newsletters, and beginners. Following introductory sessions on Wednesday and Thursday, May 13 and 14, a full schedule of lectures is planned for Friday and Saturday, May 15 and 16; the lectures will focus on the use of primary source records in Virginia, the Carolinas, and Tennessee.

Bus tours will give registrants the opportunity to visit the Southern Historical Collection and the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina Library in Chapel Hill and the William R. Perkins Library at Duke University in Durham. Tours of historic sites in Raleigh will also be available. Social events will begin on Wednesday evening with a welcoming reception at the historic State Capitol Building in downtown Raleigh. On Thursday evening the National Genealogical Society will host a buffet dinner on the back terrace and lawn of the Archives and History/State Library Building, also in downtown Raleigh. A "southern supper" on Friday evening will feature a slide-illustrated lecture by Dr. John D. Neville, executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee.

Registration for the conference, to be held at the Radisson Plaza Hotel Raleigh and the Raleigh Civic Center, is \$75.00. For a registration form and a brochure giving complete details of the five-day program, write to NGS Conference, 4527 17th Street, North, Arlington, Virginia 22207.

Conference on Sir Walter Raleigh

Scholars from three countries will gather at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on March 27 and 28 to discuss Sir Walter Raleigh and his world. Speakers will include Helen Wallis, Joan Thirsk, and Joyce Youings of England; Nicholas P. Canny of Ireland; and John Shirley, Karen O. Kupperman, Norman Thrower, and Jerry Leath Mills of the United States. On Friday night a banquet will honor historian David Beers Quinn. The conference is open to the public, but preregistration is required. For additional information, telephone (919) 962-1172.

Obituary

Alice Elaine Mathews, a professor of history at Western Carolina University, died November 27, 1986, at the age of forty-seven. She had been at Western Carolina since 1968.

Dr. Mathews, a native of Nampa, Idaho, graduated summa cum laude in 1961 from the College of Idaho. She received her M.A. (1962) and Ph.D. (1968) degrees from the University of California at Berkeley. Her areas of specialization were colonial and Revolutionary America and women's history. She wrote a number of scholarly articles and contributed several chapters to books. Her booklet *Society in Revolutionary North Carolina* was published by the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources in 1976 as part of the North Carolina Bicentennial Pamphlet Series. She helped establish the women's studies program at Western Carolina. At the time of her death, she was coauthoring with Nancy C. Joyner of Western Carolina University a book chapter on women past and present.

In 1985, as one of the senior scholars to bring the bicentennial of the Constitution to North Carolina, Dr. Mathews gave numerous lectures on women's attitudes toward the Constitution at the time of its writing. She was a member of the Association of American Historians, the Southern Historical Association, the Organization of American Historians, and the Society of Historians of the Early American Republic.

Two funds have been established at the university to honor Dr. Mathews. The family has established an endowed scholarship for a deserving student at the university; and Phi Alpha Theta, the history honor society, has established a memorial award for an outstanding history student, with preference given to women. Checks should indicate which endowment the giver wishes to contribute to. Dr. Mathews is survived by her parents, Leo and Ruth Mathews of Cullowhee, and a brother, Donald G. Mathews, a professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The annual inventory of Archives holdings was conducted January 12, 13, and 14. Besides providing verification of materials in custody, the inventory also affords Archives staff the opportunity to return misshelved records to their proper places; but most important, it provides an excellent opportunity to assess the overall condition of the stacks, records, and accompanying finding aids. This year's inventory moved quickly, and the staff gave special attention to reducing a backlog of records that needed labeling, refoldering, and better description.

An Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists took place on March 19 and 20 in the Conference Room of the Archives and History/State Library Building. The workshop was the seventeenth in a long run of successful genealogical and historical research programs sponsored jointly by the Archives and the Friends of the Archives.

Archives staff have also been developing plans for a traveling exhibit detailing the historical events and political debate leading to North Carolina's ratification of the United States Constitution. Potential funding for the project is being discussed with the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution and the Friends of the Archives.

Don Flowers, former records management analyst II in the Technical Services Branch, has been promoted to head of the branch. Flowers recently received the Chapter Member of the Year Award from the Triangle Chapter of the Association of Records Managers and Administrators. This award is given each year to the chapter member who is judged to have made the most significant contribution to the chapter. Flowers was the 1986 chapter program chairman.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

In order to identify more clearly the activities of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section within the state's history-related programs, the section will henceforth be using the title North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office. It is hoped that this easily remembered title will help develop a more comprehensible public identity and distinguish the section from other archaeological and historical programs of the division, as well as the private sector. In addition, the Archaeology Branch of this section has been redesignated the Office of State Archaeology. However, for purposes of the official table of organization, the Office of State Archaeology remains the Archaeology Branch, and the State Historic Preservation Office remains the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, within the Division of Archives and History.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently saw through press Paul E. Hoffman's *Spain and the Roanoke Voyages*, the eighth title in the projected ten-volume series published since 1983 by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. The work examines how the planting of Sir Walter Raleigh's colony on Roanoke Island in 1585 influenced the traditionally competitive relationship between England and Spain for supremacy on the high seas. During the years

that followed, many Spanish leaders held the mistaken belief that a large English colony existed on Chesapeake Bay. Finding and destroying that imagined colony was deemed a major goal of Spain's foreign policy, but a host of internal problems relating to the defense of Spain's Caribbean fortifications frequently interfered with that goal. For nearly twenty-five years, Spain was unable or unwilling to grasp the opportunity to dislodge the English from the east coast of North America and establish a Spanish presence at Chesapeake Bay. By the time the Spanish realized their crucial mistake, it was too late to remedy it.

Paul E. Hoffman, an associate professor of history at Louisiana State University, is also the author of "New Light on Vicente Gonzalez's 1588 Voyage in Search of Raleigh's English Colonies," published in the April, 1986, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. *Spain and the Roanoke Voyages* (74 pages; bound in paper) is available at a cost of \$5.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The index to Volume XXXIV (1986) of *Carolina Comments* is now available upon request from the section. The index will be sent free of charge to those who request it, but supplies are limited.

Historic Sites

Reed Gold Mine, located in Cabarrus County, will celebrate its tenth anniversary as an operating state historic site on April 25 with a daylong festival for the public. Features will include door prizes, panning for gold at the special rate of only \$1.00 per person, folk artists, and the actual site with its visitor center, film program, underground and surface tours, and operating ten-stamp ore mill.

Although Reed was recognized by the Division of Archives and History in the late 1960s as a most desirable historical resource, its acquisition and development as a state historic site actually occurred in the early 1970s under Dr. H. G. Jones, then director of the division. The grand opening of the site took place on April 23, 1977, with a ceremony featuring an address by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr. Some 1,200 people, including J. Harold Nash, then president of the Gold History Corporation support group and the single most valuable citizen supporter of the site for more than a decade, attended the ceremony. Since then, nearly 800,000 people have visited the mine at a rate currently averaging about 75,000 people a year, making Reed the third most heavily visited site in the state system.

The site's visitor-orientation film, *All That Glitters*, was produced and installed in 1978. The following year a fire destroyed Reed's site-maintenance facility in the only major blaze at a state historic site in recent memory. The maintenance structure was rebuilt in 1980.

In April, 1982, the site opened a re-erected ten-stamp ore mill to the public. The mill, powered by compressed air and an antique steam engine, rests inside a wooden frame building reminiscent of millhouses of a century ago. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers has declared the stamp mill—the only such operating machine east of Colorado—a regional National Historic Mechanical Engineering Landmark. Within the past year the section has opened the surface portions of Upper Hill, center of the site's major mining activity, to public tours in order to complement the 400 feet of underground workings open inside the hill.

Planning continues for development of the Horne Creek Living History Farm at the former homeplace of John Hauser in the Yadkin River section of Pilot Mountain State Park in southeastern Surry County. The farm, named after the creek on which Hauser and his wife, Elizabeth, settled around 1830, will be restored to its 1880 appearance. At its November meeting, the North Carolina Historical Commission unanimously supported a proposal to establish the farm as a future state historic site. The Department of Cultural Resources and the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development have agreed that the latter agency's state parks division will transfer management control of about 130 acres of land to the Historic Sites Section for creation of the living historical farm. This will be the first state historic site dedicated exclusively to interpretation of North Carolina's agricultural heritage. Much work has already been done in planning for the farm site in the areas of land use planning, historic research, and development of a support group, the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee. The committee proposed the living farm concept to the Division of Archives and History and has supported the project in a number of ways. For example, Dr. Carlyle B. Hughes of Yadkinville, a member of the committee's board of directors, has purchased for the group an antique one-horse wagon made in Winston-Salem. The Spach Wagon Company manufactured the vehicle, typical of farm wagons of the northwest piedmont, between 1890 and 1913.



Dr. C. B. Hughes (left) and his son Tommy examine an antique Spach farm wagon purchased and donated by Dr. Hughes for eventual use at Horne Creek Living History Farm.

During the second half of 1986, a total of 424,388 people visited the sites, a figure down about 1.5 percent from the same period in 1985. The number of visitors was, however, about 7 percent above the average visitation for the second half of each of the preceding five years. Moreover, the figure does not include nearly 18,000 people who saw the *Elizabeth II* during its fall voyage, although similar visitors were counted as site guests in 1985 calculations. Also contributing to the decline in visitation was the fact that 1986 was the first full year that sites were not open on Mondays. The four leading sites were Fort Fisher, *Elizabeth II*, Reed Gold Mine, and Town Creek Indian Mound. Fort Fisher alone drew nearly 24 percent of all site visitations, while the four sites mentioned above drew nearly 52 percent of all guests. Visitation at Bennett Place, Fort Fisher, Iredell House, Somerset Place, Town Creek, and Wolfe Memorial exceeded attendance during any second half of the past six years. For the year as a whole, total recorded visitation amounted to 728,233 people, a sum down about 10 percent from 1985 but 2 percent over the average for the preceding five years.



Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey presents an original sketch (drawn about 1865) of the Tar Heel ironclad *Albemarle*, sister ship of the *Neuse*, to Eugene Brown (right) manager of the Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site. Secretary Dorsey's husband, Commander P. C. Dorsey (left), USN (Ret.), assists with the presentation.

The Caswell-*Neuse* site has received a contemporaneous sketch of an ironclad closely resembling the *Neuse* in 1865. Drawn by Albert B. Harold, the Civil War-era rendering depicts the *Albemarle*, sister ship of the *Neuse*, and is a fine illustration of what the *Neuse* must have looked like near the end of the Civil War. Much of what is currently known about the *Neuse* comes from photographs, drawings, and records of the *Albemarle*. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey found the sketch several years ago in a Virginia antique shop. There was no identification, but a North Carolina flag on the bow of the ship caught the secretary's attention. Several months were required to determine the identity of the Tar Heel ironclad. Secretary Dorsey presented the sketch to the staff of Caswell-*Neuse* at a December ceremony, which highlighted the annual Christmas Open House. Also present at the ceremony to talk with visitors were members of the 27th North Carolina Volunteers and naval reenactors.

Duke Homestead has received from the collection of the United States Tobacco Museum in Greenwich, Connecticut, an extensive array of about 200 pipes made by English, Dutch, French, and American manufacturers. The museum, which is consolidating part of its collection with a museum in Nashville, Tennessee, has also donated to the homestead more than one hundred cigarette packs and tobacco tins from throughout the world. In addition, William "Tobacco Bill" Hatcher of Kinston has announced that his entire collection of thousands of tobacco items will be willed to Duke Homestead. Much of this collection is already on display at the site; parts of Hatcher's trove were also featured at the John F. Kennedy Center in Washington, D.C., during the nation's bicentennial in 1976. Hatcher and his wife, Alice, recently won the 1986 award for service to history from the North Carolina Museums Council for their extensive support of the Caswell-*Neuse* site and Harmony Hall in Kinston, as well as Duke Homestead and the North Carolina Museum of History.

The Archaeology Branch of Historic Sites has completed two clearance survey projects at Fort Fisher. One was a proposed entry road for the former Marine Resources Center, now renamed the "Aquarium." The quarter-mile stretch of terrain was believed to have contained Civil War barracks, but the excavators found no such structures. The workers unearthed mainly World War II artifacts with a thin layer of Civil War-era garbage in the six-week project. The second venture, which lasted two weeks, took place at a spot about 100 yards behind the sea face of the fort, where State Parks plans to erect a ranger station. Here again, there were no significant finds from the Civil War period.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to the following special events:

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| Early April | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring Living History Week. Activities by costumed participants on mid-19th-century farm at planting time |
| April-June | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Special tours for school groups. Hands-on demonstrations and living history activities |
| April 11 | REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. Half-marathon, 5-kilometer, and 1-mile fun run. Registration about \$8.00. 9:00 A.M. |
| April 12 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Annual commemoration of Halifax Resolves, first official declaration of independence (April 12, 1776). Living history demonstrations, authentic crafts |
| April 11-12 | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Festivities commemorating fifty years of archaeology at site |
| April 19 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Costumed staff demonstrates cooking and other activities at 1830 mountain home. |
| Late April | REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Day. Demonstrations such as blacksmithing, quilting, soapmaking, folk activities. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M. |
| April 21-23 | BRUNSWICK TOWN. Heritage Days. Demonstrations of soapmaking, colonial cooking, basketry, woodworking, and candle dipping |
| April 24-25 | HISTORIC EDENTON PILGRIMAGE. Numerous private homes representing a variety of time periods and architectural styles open to the public |
| April 25 | FORT DOBBS. Regional History Bowl |
| April 26 | BENNETT PLACE. 122nd Anniversary of Confederate surrender. Civil War demonstrations, living history encampment, uniformed interpreters |



Schoolchildren enjoy candle dipping, a living history activity at Aycock Birthplace. Other activities will include churning butter and cooking on an open hearth.



Native Americans will perform at Town Creek Indian Mound for the fiftieth anniversary of archaeology at the site.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| May 2-3 | ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 18th-century Live-in and Militia Muster. Domestic and military colonial life depicted. Small arms and artillery demonstrations

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring Open House. Farm animals, crafts displayed May 2. Clogging and crafts May 3 |
| May 10 | FORT FISHER. Confederate Memorial Day. Placing of memorial wreath on Confederate Monument |
| May 13 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Governor Vance's Birthday. Program commemorates 157th anniversary of Vance's birth |
| May 16 | ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 216th Anniversary of Battle of Alamance. Site and Alamance County Historical Association host annual flag ceremony, picnic, and program |
| May 16, 17 | THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. A Day in May, 1916. First-person interpretation of boardinghouse. Costumed characters portray boarders and hired help |
| May 22 | STATE CAPITOL. History Bowl Championship. Winning regional teams compete in finals |

Museum of History

A new exhibit entitled "The Means of Defense" opened February 27 at the museum. Museum docents will offer guided tours each Saturday and Sunday during the exhibition. "Month of Sundays" programs will feature live presentations and movies to complement the exhibition. Presentations planned for April and May include:

- | | |
|----------|--|
| April 5 | The Pershing Rifles. Live presentation by the precision drill team of the Army and Air Force ROTC of North Carolina State University. Performances at 3:00 and 4:00 P.M. |
| April 12 | <i>The Red Badge of Courage</i> |
| April 19 | NO PROGRAM (Easter) |
| April 26 | <i>The Mockingbird</i> and <i>An Occurrence at Owl Creek Bridge</i> |
| May 3 | Special Forces A-Team. Live presentation of equipment and military specialties by a Fort Bragg Special Forces A-Team. Performances at 3:00 and 4:00 P.M. |
| May 10 | <i>The General</i> |
| May 17 | <i>Shenandoah</i> |
| May 24 | <i>Gone with the Wind</i> (2:00 P.M. starting time) |
| May 31 | <i>Sergeant York</i> |

Unless otherwise noted, all programs begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh.



Among uniforms on display at the Museum of History's exhibit "The Means of Defense" are (from left) United States Infantry campaign dress coat, said to have been worn by Major Joseph Blount Gregoire Roulhac, Orange County Militia, in the War of 1812; artillery shell jacket, worn by Private John Burgwyn MacRae of Starr's Light Battery, Second Company B, Thirty-sixth Regiment, North Carolina Troops, in the Civil War; and a 1905 major's coat of the North Carolina National Guard, Third Regiment.

"You've Come a Long Way, Baby," the newest exhibit at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, opened on February 7 with a reception for the museum membership. The exhibit, scheduled to appear through June 7, highlights women in society during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

During March the Museum of the Albemarle, in cooperation with the College of the Albemarle, also located in Elizabeth City, is participating in a series of lectures entitled "The Way We Lived in North Carolina." The lecture series is a comprehensive ten-week program of presentations by prominent historians; it is designed to help modern North Carolinians understand the development of their state's distinctive character. Participating North Carolina historians and their topics include Peter Wood, "The Earliest Carolinians"; Harry Watson, "Independence"; Paul D. Escott, "Rebels, Republicans and Klansmen"; Jacquelyn Hall, "Like a Family: The Mill Village As a Way of Life"; and David Goldfield, "The Making of Modern North Carolina." Each week study groups will follow the lectures. The final component of the program will include trips to historic sites, including the Newbold-White House, Historic Edenton, Somerset Place, and a

walking tour of Elizabeth City. Elizabeth City was one of five North Carolina cities selected to participate in this program. The lecture series is cosponsored by the Office of Continuing Education of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte and the North Carolina Humanities Committee. Funding was provided by the National Endowment for the Humanities. For additional information concerning dates and times, telephone the Museum of the Albemarle at (919) 335-1453.

The Museum of the Albemarle has been awarded a grant in the amount of \$1,645 from the Northeastern Historic Places Office. This grant will be used to sponsor the second year of a teacher workshop entitled "Discovering Our Backyard History." Teachers can receive certificate renewal credit for their participation. The one-week workshop will be held at the end of June, and registration will begin the first week of May.

The Museum of the Cape Fear, a third branch of the North Carolina Museum of History, to be located in Fayetteville, moved closer to reality by occupying a building that has been under renovation since February, 1986. The museum staff, which now numbers five, is working on construction of exhibits for a projected late spring or early summer public opening. The museum will offer two floors of interpretive exhibits on the history and heritage of the Cape Fear region, from indigenous Indian culture and Giovanni da Verrazzano's trek along the Carolina coast to the building of Camp Bragg and World War II. Exhibit production has been helped significantly by \$10,000 in contributions from the County of Cumberland, the Historic Fayetteville Foundation, and the Cumberland Community Foundation.

Even before the opening, however, the museum will offer a major spring program on the Old Arsenal Grounds, the site of the former national North Carolina Arsenal at Fayetteville. On April 4 and 5 the second annual Arsenal Encampment, a gathering of reactivated military regiments, craft demonstrators, sutlers, and food vendors, will be staged. Highlighting this year's event will be an evening lantern concert of 1860s music, a Sunday morning circuit rider sermon, and a HALO (High Altitude Low Opening) parachute jump by members of the Green Beret Parachute Team. For additional information, telephone the Museum of the Cape Fear at (919) 486-1330.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The State Capitol Foundation's annual fund raiser was held on December 9, 1986, at which time the establishment of two trust funds was announced. The John L. Sanders Trust Fund, honoring the founder and longtime president of the State Capitol Foundation, was established to promote restoration and education projects at the Capitol. The Troxler Family Trust Fund was established in honor of board member Marian Pittman Troxler by her children. The foundation will use proceeds from this fund for Christmas decorations at the Capitol.

Spring tours of the Executive Mansion began on March 10 and will continue through May 22. Tours will be conducted on Tuesdays and Fridays at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 in the morning, and at 1:30, 2:00, 2:30, and 3:00 in the afternoon. Admission is free, but an appointment is necessary. Call the Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456 for reservations.



George London (left) congratulates John Sanders (center), founder of the State Capitol Foundation, following the announcement of the John L. Sanders Trust Fund. At right are Secretary of Cultural Resources Patricia Dorsey and State Capitol administrator Samuel P. Townsend.

Western Office

The preservation specialist presented thirty Mitchell County properties for addition to the statewide study list for eventual nomination to the National Register at the January State Professional Review Committee meeting in Raleigh. A reconnaissance inventory of historic resources in Caldwell and Alexander counties and the city of Lenoir is currently under way.

David G. Moore returned to the staff archaeologist position in the Western Office as of January 1, after a year's educational leave. Lee Novick, who held the position during Moore's absence, was retained on contract through February.

The museums representative, along with staff from Mars Hill College, assisted the Cherokee Historical Association with an ongoing video tape/oral history project in January. The association will use some of the material in a video display in its new headquarters building in Cherokee. The Western Office also provided assistance to Eliada Home in Asheville and the Archives of the Southeastern Jurisdiction of the United Methodist Church in Lake Junaluska.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1986, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 78 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Hyde (4 volumes), Pitt (5 volumes), Randolph (5 boxes), Wake (14 volumes and 4 folders), Warren (1 volume and 6 boxes), and Watauga (74 boxes) counties. Security film of records from Bertie, Catawba, Clay, Currituck, Gates, Harnett, McDowell, Martin, Mitchell, Moore, Nash, New Hanover, Orange, Person, Pitt, Polk, Randolph, Robeson, and Washington counties; the towns of Autryville, Biscoe, Burgaw, Clinton, and Roxboro; and churches in Iredell, Lee, and Pitt counties was also received.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Division of Archives and History, Survey and Planning Unit, National Register nominations file, 1977-

1982 (7.5 cubic feet); Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., Larry Poore's file (Education), 1977-1984 (4 cubic feet); James G. Martin, Legal Counsel's Office, closed commutations and extraditions, 1985 (6 cubic feet); general correspondence, 1985 (25 cubic feet); Office of Citizens Affairs, records, January-June, 1985 (5 cubic feet); Museum of Art, records of the Volunteer Board, 1968-1982 (about 3 cubic feet).

The following new private collections were accessioned: the James Martin Brady Papers, the William C. Lewis Diary, and the Patrick H. Johnson, Sr., Papers. Additions were made to the J. Melville Broughton Papers, the B. F. Moore Papers, and the USS *Monitor* Collection.

Among additional accessions were records from the Daughters of the American Revolution and the Women's Forum of North Carolina organizations, an album of miscellaneous postcards of North Carolina scenes, maps of Alamance County, and Bible records from 6 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

In the Archives and Records Section, Karen Moore was promoted, effective December 1, 1986, from records clerk IV in the Archival Services Branch to archivist I in the State Records Unit of the Records Services Branch. Bea Allen began work on January 15 as a records clerk IV in the Archives Reference Unit, filling the vacancy created by Mrs. Moore's promotion.

Beth P. Thomas has been named preservation planner in the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Virginia Oswald resigned her position as National Register coordinator for the Survey and Planning Branch in September, 1986, to resume her graduate studies. She was replaced on February 1 by Ruth Little, who had previously worked with the section as a survey specialist from 1971 to 1976. Roberta (Robin) Lee Brown began work with the Survey and Planning Branch February 1 as an environmental review specialist. Ms. Brown previously worked for the Altamaha, Georgia, Southern Area Planning and Development Commission. Catherine W. Bishir, who has been with the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section since 1971, has stepped aside as head of the Survey and Planning Branch to work on "The Buildings of North Carolina," a pilot study in an architectural guidebook series sponsored by the Society of Architectural Historians. She will also undertake a large-format history of North Carolina architecture under the sponsorship of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, Inc. Ms. Bishir has also received a Henry Francis duPont Winterthur Research Fellowship to study southern architecture at the turn of the century. On November 1, 1986, she received the Robert E. Stipe Award from the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina for outstanding professional achievement in historic preservation.

In the Historic Sites Section, furnishings curator Michael O. Smith has resigned to join the Iowa State Museum in Des Moines. Earlene Ellis has been transferred from section secretary to assistant in the Operations Branch. Sandra Brewer has replaced Mrs. Ellis as secretary. At Reed Gold Mine, Jeff Helms is a new grounds worker, and Charlotte Carter is a new building guide. Exhibit designer Whitney Watson of the Museum of History resigned on January 15 to become director of exhibits at the Putnam Museum in Davenport, Iowa. Ellen Schwartz joined the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City as registrar/education coordinator.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Mary Bates Sherwood is the author of an article entitled "North Carolina Women: A Selective Bibliography," which was published in the spring issue of the *Journal of the North Carolina Council of Social Studies*. James L. Abrahamson has contributed two chapters to *While Soldiers Fought: War and American Society* (Lexington, Massachusetts: Ginn Press, 1986). The chapters are entitled "The United States Look Outward" and "World War I: From Neutrality to Belligerency." The volume is a publication of the International University Consortium.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The East Carolina University Manuscript Committee has presented the first Herbert R. Paschal, Jr., Award to Lisa C. Cox. The award is presented annually for the best undergraduate essay written at East Carolina University that is based largely on manuscripts or other documentary sources. Ms. Cox's entry was entitled "And She Shall Be Called Woman." The Paschal Award is funded from an endowment in the East Carolina University Department of History and memorializes Paschal, a history professor at the university for twenty-seven years. As chairman of the history department, Paschal encouraged research and writing and was instrumental in establishing the East Carolina Manuscript Collection.

Lenoir Rhyne College

Russell E. Benton has recently written *Hawaii's Beloved Queen Emma*, to be published by Edwin Mellen Press this spring.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones delivered a paper titled "Bringing Credibility to a Commemoration: David Beers Quinn and the Quadricentennial of the Roanoke Voyages" at the Distinguished Fulbright Lecture session of the American Historical Association's annual convention in Chicago on December 29. His research was the subject of an article titled "What's in a Name" in the September/October issue of the Sir Walter Raleigh Pipe Smokers Club *Newsletter*. Robert G. Anthony, Jr., former head of the Carolina Room of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg County Public Library, returned to the North Carolina Collection as collection development librarian in December. Alice R. Cotten is serving as president of the North Carolina chapter of the Special Libraries Association.

Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Wilson Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has recently made available the following manuscript groups: the William Thomas Joyner Papers (1855-1979), Raleigh attorney and lawyer for the Southern Railway Company; the James Alexander Gray Papers (1918-1974), Winston-Salem business executive of Wachovia National Bank and the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company; the Isabella Walton Cannon Papers (1920-1986), Raleigh civic leader and mayor; the Walter Frank Taylor Papers (1921-1977), Goldsboro lawyer and member of the North Carolina House of Representatives; and the Brown Lung Association Records (1973-1983), a southern

regional organization that brought about stricter federal cotton-dust standards and payment of workers' compensation to textile workers disabled by the occupational disease known as brown lung.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Phillip McGuire published an article entitled "Black Music Critics and the Classic Blues Singers" in the Spring, 1986, issue of *The Black Perspective in Music*. At the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in Chicago on December 29, 1986, Carole Fink read a paper entitled "From Dreyfus to Vichy: Marc Bloch and Twentieth-Century Politics."

Western Carolina University

Effective January 1, Max R. Williams was reappointed head of the history department, and Gordon McKinney returned to full-time teaching. Kathy Walker, who completed work on her Ph.D. at the University of California at Los Angeles last fall, has received a temporary appointment as assistant professor for the spring semester. Clifford R. Lovin's article "Farm Women in the Third Reich" was published in the Summer, 1986, issue of *Agricultural History*. William L. Anderson, whose "Cherokee Clay from Duché to Wedgwood: The Journal of Thomas Griffiths" was published in the October, 1986, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, read a paper titled "Scots and Irish among the Cherokee" at the Sixth Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, which the university hosted, on July 26, 1986. The symposium was organized by Curtis Wood and Tyler Blethen. Gerald Schwartz read a paper titled "The Sea Island Campaign: A Revision and a Relook" for the Georgia Association of Historians, in Columbus on April 5, 1986. He also read "Dr. Esther Hill Hawks: Forgotten Heroine" at the meeting of the American Association for the History of Medicine at Rochester, New York, on May 3, 1986. In March, Max R. Williams, as a United States Information Services lecturer, lectured in Tanzania and Malawi on the United States Constitution. The Cherokee Removal Conference, organized by William L. Anderson, was held at the university, April 4-5, 1986. The Pi Psi chapter of Phi Alpha Theta received honorable mention as the best chapter in the United States for the academic year 1985-1986. William L. Anderson is adviser to the chapter.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The society held its first meeting of the year on January 4, with the retired pastor of the University Methodist Church, the Reverend W. M. Howard, and the Reverend William Gattis discussing the history of the church and its relationship with the community of Chapel Hill. On February 1 state Representative Mickey Michaux, Jr., spoke on the history of the Alice Freeman Palmer Memorial Institute of Sedalia, North Carolina, where he was once a student. *The Campus at Chapel Hill: Two Hundred Years of Architecture*, a new illustrated history of the University of North Carolina campus published by the society and written by John Allcott, is now available. Copies can be obtained at a cost of \$16.00 each in local bookstores or by mail from the Chapel Hill Historical Society, P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27515-0503. Copies purchased from the society must include an additional \$1.25 to cover the costs of postage and handling.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Mary Reynolds Peacock, former editor with the Historical Publications Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, was guest speaker at the January 15 meeting. Mrs. Peacock spoke on silver and silversmiths of North Carolina and Hillsborough. As a well-known authority on the subject of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century silversmiths, Mrs. Peacock has twice revised Dr. George B. Cutten's authoritative book on silversmiths, first published in 1948, and most recently issued in 1984 as *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*. At the February 19 meeting, Marcia Grunewald, an antiques dealer, was the guest speaker. Her topic was "Trends in Jewelry, 1780-1900."

Historic Wilmington Foundation

Robert Paschal Burns was the speaker on January 22 at the opening of the Houses of Justice, a joint venture of the Historic Wilmington Foundation and Montage, a Celebration of the Arts. Following Mr. Burns's lecture, which was on North Carolina's courthouse architecture, a reception was held at the deRosset House. A traveling exhibit on county court architecture across America, sponsored by the Library of Congress, was on display at the deRosset House from January 23 through March 1. On February 27 the foundation sponsored a seminar at Thalian Hall entitled "Blueprints for the Future: New Construction in Historic Districts." Following a morning of discussion, participants had the opportunity to tour Wilmington and view new construction projects during the afternoon.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Lieutenant Colonel Thomas A. Price, Jr., chairman of Wilmington's 250th Anniversary Committee, addressed a meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society on February 15. He discussed plans for the upcoming celebration of the anniversary. On March 21 the society offered an evening of poetry and music, followed by a reception for members of the North Carolina Poetry Society and local poets. The theme of the evening's activities was the 400th anniversary of the first English colonies in the New World.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

The impact of cotton and textiles on Charlotte was the subject of Tom Hanchett's speech to the association at its January 26 dinner meeting. Mr. Hanchett spoke on "Charlotte: A Cotton Town" at the Covenant Presbyterian Church.

New Bern Historical Society

On March 5 members of the New Bern Historical Society and their guests gathered for dinner and to view a videotape of Miss Gertrude Carraway speaking on Richard Dobbs Spaight, an early North Carolina governor. The annual New Bern Spring Historic Homes and Garden Tour will be held on Friday, April 3, and Saturday, April 4, from 10:00 until 5:00 each day. Those attending the tour will visit the Tryon Palace Gardens, several historic churches, and ten private homes; and they can also enjoy craft demonstrations and musical entertainment. Tickets

for the tour cost \$10.00 if purchased in advance (there is a 10 percent discount for groups of twenty-five or more) and \$12.00 if purchased on the day of the tour. All proceeds benefit preservation projects of the New Bern Historical Society and the New Bern Preservation Foundation. On April 5, Gardener's Sunday, the Tryon Palace Gardens will be open to the general public. For additional information concerning the tour, call (919) 633-6448.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

A new exhibit entitled "Superstars: National Reputation, Local Association" opened at the New Hanover County Museum on March 8. The exhibit features photographs and/or selected personal belongings of a number of people of national renown who either are natives of the Cape Fear region or have associations there. Some of the people featured in the exhibit are David Brinkley, Charlie Daniels, Althea Gibson, Roman Gabriel, William Hooper, Michael Jordan, Sonny Jurgenson, Meadowlark Lemon, Sugar Ray Leonard, Robert Ruark, and Woodrow Wilson.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The collection has recently microfilmed the records of Clement Baptist Church, Hurdle Mills, for the period 1869-1986; College Park Baptist Church, Greensboro, 1905-1986; and Forest Hills Baptist Church, Raleigh, 1945-1986. This service is rendered free of charge for a variety of Baptist congregations throughout North Carolina. For information concerning the microfilming program, contact John R. Woodard, North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, Wake Forest University, P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Randolph County Historical Society

At the March 11 luncheon meeting of the society, Dr. Joseph R. Suggs chaired a panel on gold mining in Randolph County.

Wake County Historical Society

Members of the Wake County Historical Society assembled in the State Capitol on March 8 to hear an address by Dr. Herbert L. Poole, librarian at Guilford College, Greensboro, who discussed the North Carolina Soldiers' Home, a residence for veterans of the Civil War.

Correction

At the joint meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 7, 1986, the American Association for State and Local History presented to William S. Powell of Chapel Hill and to Joye E. Jordan of Raleigh its Awards of Merit, not certificates of commendation as reported in the January, 1987, issue of *Carolina Comments*. *Carolina Comments* regrets the error.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mr. Topkins is an editor for the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History. He has served as editor of Carolina Comments since November, 1982.*

"Brief Feature Articles of General Interest": Ten Years of "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" in *Carolina Comments*

Robert M. Topkins

This issue of *Carolina Comments* marks the tenth anniversary of the newsletter's "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" section. The section has appeared on a periodic basis since March, 1977, when the editors of *Carolina Comments* announced that the newsletter would initiate the publication of "brief feature articles of general interest on a wide range of subjects which concern a public history institution." The idea for "New Leaves" was conceived by Larry E. Tise, then director of the Division of Archives and History; William S. Price, Jr., then assistant director of the division; and Jeffrey J. Crow, then editor of *Carolina Comments*, all of whom realized the need for a medium through which brief articles based on recent speeches, the results of research activities by Archives and History staff members and others, and the views of historians, scholars, and authors could be made available to a wider audience. "Tar Heel Forum," which first appeared in the January, 1982, issue of *Carolina Comments*, was conceived as a means by which such individuals might advance—or challenge—a particular viewpoint or belief in the field of history-related public policy, scholarship, or opinion. Throughout the ten-year period in which "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" has appeared in *Carolina Comments*, the section has also served as a means of publishing the works of various authors whose scholarly productions have been judged too brief or sketchy for publication by the *North Carolina Historical Review*. This brief retrospective will commemorate the tenth anniversary of "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" by reviewing the articles that have comprised the section during the past decade.

Forty-nine articles by thirty-seven individuals and two position papers issued by two organizations have appeared in "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" during the past ten years. Topics of the articles have indeed covered a "wide range of subjects," disciplines, and historical periods—from John L. Humber's "Challenge and Survival: The Elizabethans at Sea" (March, 1985), an examination of the rigorous life of the seafarers of sixteenth-century England and the ships in which they sailed, to Thomas E. Scheitlin and Carol S. Spears's "Computer Usage in Archaeology: Developing Predictive Models" (November, 1978), a glimpse at the mating of archaeology and computer science and the resulting savings in time and expense.

A considerable number of "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" articles have originated as papers, speeches, directives, or simply ideas by employees of the Division of Archives and History and others in advocacy of identifying, establishing, or broadening the division's areas of interest or defining its role in the growing field of public history. In "Toward a Definition of Public Records: North Carolina's Replevin Action" (November, 1977), William S. Price, Jr., explained the agency's

Editor's Note: From time to time Carolina Comments will be publishing brief feature articles of general interest on a wide range of subjects which concern a public history institution. The following article was written by Patrick H. Garrow, an archaeologist formerly with the Division of Archives and History. It is based on a longer study published by the Division of Archives and History in 1973.

The Mattamuskeet Indians and Their Descendants by Patrick H. Garrow

The Tuscarora War, waged from 1711 to 1715, ended in disaster for many small Algonquian groups in coastal North Carolina. Several of these tribes drastically declined in number; others disappeared completely. In 1715 the surviving fragments were given permission to settle on four miles square of reservation lands along Lake Mattamuskeet in Hyde County. Although Indians remained there for some time in 1731 they began to sell their property to white neighbors. Thirty years later the Mattamuskeet tract was owned solely by whites. Despite their loss of land, Mattamuskeets continued to live in Hyde County and their names appear in county records until the nineteenth century. At that time, Mattamuskeets were grouped with free blacks and identified in the documents as "free persons of color." Today a few people with Mattamuskeet surnames still reside in the county. But as a result of the sale of their land, weakened family ties, and intermarriage with blacks, the Mattamuskeets no longer exist as an identifiable group.

Method of Research

The Indians of Mattamuskeet were chosen for this study because their ownership of land gave them a commodity that was desirable to whites and traceable in county records in the form of deeds of sale. Thirty-two deeds and grants were eventually found that related directly to the Mattamuskeets. These documents reveal the surnames of the tribe members during the reservation period. They provide insights into leadership patterns, settlement patterns, and the population of the group as well as data on kinship and social change through time. Also helpful to this study were newly discovered unpublished records including an early will and later apprenticeship bonds. Data from documents of all periods made it possible to use federal census information to identify at least some of the contemporary descendants of the Indians of Mattamuskeet. This information led to the utilization of marriage records to develop an understanding of the kinship patterns present. The end product of this research was the identification of contemporary descendants of the Mattamuskeet Indians who are not identified by any modern account or record.

The major hypothesis presented in this study is that it is possible to reverse the normal methodology used in ethnohistorical research. Most projects begin with a known contemporary group and attempt to trace its history back through time. This study began with a historical group of the eighteenth century and traced that group to contemporary descendants who have no group identity. Records of a single county were examined from the earliest

VOLUME 22 • WINTER 1979

41

Reproduced here is the first page of the first "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" article, published in the March, 1977, issue of *Carolina Comments*.

reasons for commencing a lawsuit at replevin for the purpose of obtaining recovery of certain documents that previously had been held by the North Carolina State Archives and later offered for sale by a private dealer in manuscripts, who had acquired them in good faith. (The lawsuit, known as the West case, resulted in a decision that upheld the position adopted by the state of North Carolina and also strengthened the legal principle that a public record created by and for the state can be legally disposed of only by the state.) Price's article was subsequently reprinted in the *American Archivist*, XLI (January, 1978), under the title "North Carolina v. B. C. West, Jr."

Price's discussion of the definition of public records was followed in March, 1979, by "Public Access to Public Records," a detailed position paper issued by the Division of Archives and History. The litigation about which Price wrote also served as the subject of "Another View of the West Case" (November, 1981), by Thornton W. Mitchell, former state archivist of North Carolina, who provided specific details concerning the lawsuit; the plans made by the staff of the State Archives, working in close cooperation with the North Carolina Attorney General's Office, to prepare for the initial hearing of the case and its ultimate appeal; and the reaction within the archival community to the decision by the state supreme court.

In "The Philosophy and Practice of Public Historical Administration" (January, 1978), Larry E. Tise offered a broad definition of public history to include the pursuit of the "totality of history," historical activism, historic preservation as a philosophical basis for the work of historical agencies, new perspectives on the uses of social and material history, and the intermeshing of history with life through the public education process. In March, 1978, the "New Leaves" section was devoted to "History in the Public Schools," a position paper issued by the Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools after more than two years of intense study. The document expressed the committee's belief that "history education should have a secure and carefully defined place in the curriculum of the public schools of North Carolina" and included six specific recommendations concerning how this policy could be implemented. North Carolina history was restored to the state's eighth-grade curriculum in 1983.

In "'Where Are the Founding Fathers?': Applied History and Academe" (May, 1980), Sydney Nathans recounted several of his recent experiences with various projects in the field of applied history in the areas of historical photographs, historic preservation, the use of historical documents, the interpretation of North Carolina's state historic sites, and the personal rewards that such involvement had brought him. John David Smith's "North Carolina State University's M.A. Program in Archival Management: A View from Midstream" (September, 1986) stated the underlying philosophy of the applied history program initiated in 1982, summarized its curriculum, and reported on its accomplishments and future prospects. Concerning a different realm of public history, Larry E. Tise in "Historic Sites and Satellite Museums: The Paradox of Proliferation and Prescription" (July, 1980) related the ways in which the Division of Archives and History was seeking to slow the trend toward autonomous and proliferating historic sites and museums in North Carolina, to encourage cooperation and networking among viable organizations, and to achieve cost controls through novel means of financing.

March, 1981, brought William S. Price, Jr.'s "Plowing Virgin Fields: State Support for Southern Archives, Particularly North Carolina," which attributed the early-twentieth-century beginnings of archival programs in a number of southern states to the merging of the interests of New South politicians and historians—a kind of "marriage" between politics and history. Price credited the efforts of R. D. W. Connor, the first secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, for much of the progress made by North Carolina in the field of public records management. Suellen Hoy's "Organizational Cooperation and the Future of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies" (January, 1982) presented a status report on the then six-year-old association and offered Hoy's blueprint for future activities by the federation.

David L. Smiley's "A Slice of Life in North Carolina: The WPA Historical Records Survey" (March, 1984) recounted the national leadership provided by the North Carolina Historical Records Survey under the direction of Christopher Crittenden and others in identifying, assembling, and cataloging the state's vast body of county records and making North Carolina the first state in the nation to complete and publish (1938) an inventory of its county records. H. G. Jones's "Archival Pioneers in North Carolina" (November, 1986) reviewed the leadership provided by R. D. W. Connor, Albert Ray Newsome, Christopher Crittenden, and others in bringing North Carolina to the forefront of national leadership in the realm of archival administration in the twentieth century. The article also summarized Jones's own efforts and those of his contemporaries in establishing in 1966 the Tri-State Archives and Records Conference (presently known as the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference), the nation's first regional archival organization. Jones's "The Genesis of the Quadricentennial" (September, 1985) reviewed the long and often frustrating history of the efforts by North Carolinians—both inside and outside of government—to plan, finance, and execute a fitting commemoration of the arrival of English colonists on the shores of Carolina in 1584. A shorter anniversary—the fiftieth—of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program was discussed in March, 1986, by Michael Hill.

Historic preservation in North Carolina and the role of the Division of Archives and History in that field have been the subjects of several "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" articles. Catherine W. Bishir has written of New

England builder-architect Asher Benjamin's *Practical House Carpenter* and its implementation and influence in North Carolina (May, 1979) and has magnified the understanding and appreciation of the state's built environment in "Looking at North Carolina's History through Architecture" (March, 1983). Tax expert C. Frank Branan offered advice concerning "Tax Incentives for Rehabilitation" (March, 1982); and Douglas A. Johnston, assistant attorney general for the North Carolina Department of Justice, explained "Why Almost Everyone is Wrong about the Place of Historic Restorations and House Museums in Modern Historic Preservation Efforts" (July, 1982).

Samuel P. Townsend's "The Restoration of Statues on North Carolina's Capitol Grounds" (July, 1983) reviewed the efforts undertaken during the previous year to restore to their original condition the many statues (including two by famed sculptor Gutzon Borglum) and monuments that adorn Raleigh's Union (Capitol) Square. Townsend's article was subsequently published in a different form in *History News*, 39 (September, 1984). Joe A. Mobley's "Charlotte's MIC Building: An Architectural Reminder of the 'New Negro' Movement in North Carolina" (November, 1983) established an insightful link between a long-neglected building in downtown Charlotte and an important social movement of the 1920s. Mobley's "The USS *North Carolina*: Symbol of a Vanished Age" (July, 1984) detailed the wartime history of the famous battleship named in honor of the Tar Heel State and the successful efforts by many North Carolinians to rescue the vessel from postwar oblivion and refurbish it as a Wilmington tourist attraction. The article was reprinted in slightly expanded form and issued as a booklet by the Division of Archives and History in 1985.

Historiography and the writing of history have provided thought-provoking topics for "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" articles. North Carolina local history was the subject of a lively exchange of views between Alan D. Watson and Jerry C. Cashion (May, July, 1977), with Watson setting forth his beliefs concerning what is wrong with current trends in the field and Cashion defending those trends. A similar exchange of views appeared three years later, when, in "'Men of Good Estates': An Update" (November, 1980), William S. Price, Jr., and Alice E. Mathews set forth differing opinions concerning the relative power and influence of the royal council in colonial North Carolina, particularly on the eve of the American Revolution. In September, 1977, Joan Byers, an attorney in the North Carolina Department of Justice, explained the intricacies of the new copyright law, and the following year (July, 1978) Paul D. Escott offered advice on writing black history. In November, 1980, Memory F. Mitchell, then administrator of the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History, reviewed the division's long history of publishing documentary volumes and brought readers up to date on the status of various ongoing projects. Jean Bradley Anderson noted in September, 1981, the increased attention being paid the field of local history and genealogical research and assured her readers that "It's Respectable Now." Marguerite Schumann's "History from the National Humanities Center" (July, 1986) reviewed the many published works of history, many of them prizewinners, that emanated from scholars in residence at the National Humanities Center in Research Triangle Park during the first eight years, 1978-1986, of that institution's existence.

Often intimately linked to North Carolina local history are biographies of and recollections by noted Tar Heels. Representative articles dealing with biography or reminiscence include Jean Bradley Anderson's "Paul Carrington Cameron as

Planter" (September, 1979), Andy Griffith's "What North Carolina Has Meant to Me" (May, 1983), Richard Walser's "William Joseph Peele" (May, 1985), and Mattie Erma Edwards Parker's "The Early Years of the North Carolina Museum of History" (May, 1986). Griffith's article was subsequently reprinted as a feature article in the September, 1983, issue of *University Report*, the alumni newsletter of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

"New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" articles have focused on several specialized areas of history. In May, 1978, Brent D. Glass, an expert on North Carolina industrial history, provided readers with a useful summary of sources available to historians interested in that neglected field. Glass's "Power and Paper for the Piedmont: The Falls of the Neuse Dam" (January, 1979) recounted the history of one of North Carolina's oldest power and manufacturing sites. Thomas E. Jeffrey's "Thomas Lanier Clingman and the Invention of the Electric Light: A Forgotten Episode" (May, 1984) reminded readers that Clingman, best known as a politician, also made important contributions in the fields of electrical technology and geology.

Edward W. Phifer, Jr., appraised the role of the county in the study of American history (September, 1978) and later, posthumously, in "Courts, Crimes, and Criminals on the North Carolina Appalachian Frontier, 1782-1792: A Study Based on Court Records" (September, 1983), examined a microcosm of North Carolina's long-neglected judicial history. Paul D. Escott's November, 1979, article delineated North American plantation society from the viewpoint of the slave; Guion Griffis Johnson's "The Landless People of Antebellum North Carolina" (January, 1983) rebutted the myth of a two-tiered white society (planters and landless poor) in the antebellum South; and Terrell Armistead Crow examined the role of North Carolina's planter women in war and peace (January, 1980). Crow's article was later adopted for use in a course on women's history at Duke University. Thomas E. Jeffrey's "The Progressive Paradigm of Antebellum North Carolina Politics" (May, 1982) suggested that, contrary to widely held beliefs, the two decades prior to the Civil War did not bring uninterrupted progress in North Carolina and that neither of the then popular political parties, Whig or Democratic, held a monopoly on progressivism.

Rounding out the listing of articles that have appeared as "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" features in *Carolina Comments* during the past ten years are several that covered a diverse range of topics in the realm of cultural history: Patrick H. Garrow's "The Mattamuskeet Indians and Their Descendants" (March, 1977); Peter Walne's "The Great Seals of North Carolina Deputed" (March, 1980); Michelle Francis's "The James Adams Floating Theatre: Edna Ferber's Showboat" (September, 1980); John B. Flowers III's "Early Botanists and Naturalists in North Carolina" (January, 1982); and Jack Claiborne's "Four Hundred Years Later: Some Observations on How North Carolinians View Themselves and Their History" (January, 1985).

The circulation of *Carolina Comments* actually exceeds that of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, and readers throughout the state and nation frequently praise the stories they have seen in the periodical. A variety of subject matter and diverse perspectives have characterized the first ten years of "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum." As this feature enters its second decade, readers can be assured that timely, lively, and informative articles will continue to appear in the pages of the division's bimonthly newsletter.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Edgar Harvey Hennis House (*left*), erected in Mt. Airy (Surry County) in 1909, is a handsome example of early twentieth-century design. The house reflects influences of late Victorian and Colonial Revival styles, including an asymmetrical form, projecting gables and bays, and round-arch windows. The Henry Ottinger House (*right*), also known as *The Willows*, the only antebellum brick structure known to exist in Madison County, was built in the late 1850s and exemplifies the vernacular Greek Revival style.



These houses are associated with two of Hickory's (Catawba County) leading late nineteenth and twentieth-century families and with the town's economic and commercial development. The Clement Geitner House (*left*), on Main Avenue, was built for the Geitner family in 1882, shortly after their arrival from Pennsylvania. Geitner, a tanner, operated Hickory's second, and largest, tannery. The Joseph Alfred Moretz House (*right*), on Sixth Street Circle, was built in 1917 for Moretz, a successful businessman, who had moved his family to Hickory from Watauga County. This house typifies planned residential development in the town.



The two-story log and frame sections of Favoni, the Dr. Charles and William Shakespeare Harris House (*left*), were built by successive generations of the Harris family. Each section exhibits the finest examples of architecture of its type and period surviving in Cabarrus County. Begun in the late eighteenth century, the original log section combines elements of Georgian and Federal styles. A frame section, which completed construction of the house in 1840, is a relatively sophisticated example of Greek Revival design. Representing the essence of the Queen Anne period of Victorian architecture is the Marshall-Harris-Richardson House (*right*) in Raleigh (Wake County), erected about 1900. Reflecting the variety of style and surface treatment popular at the turn of the century, the house remains one of the most intact high Victorian-style houses standing in the city.



The three buildings pictured at left are part of a group of thirty houses known as the Thomas F. Lloyd Historic District. These structures were erected in Carrboro (Orange County) between 1910 and 1915 for workers at Lloyd's factory. Because the lots and border areas of this well-preserved area have been little disturbed, it is likely that the district includes archaeological information that may be important in the interpretation of local history. Typical of late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century rural North Carolina crossroad trading centers are the Albin B. Swindell House and Store (*right*) in Hyde County. Retaining much of its early twentieth-century appearance and character, the area is known as Swindell Fork. The small general merchandise store, built in 1890, has been operated at this location for more than one hundred years by the same family. Though the house, built before 1877, was expanded in 1903 and in the 1940s, the store survives intact and unaltered from the 1890s.



The Third National Bank Building marks the center of the commercial district of Gastonia (Gaston County). The structure, completed in 1923, is associated with the textile boom of the early 1900s, which spurred urban growth throughout the piedmont South. With its red brick, terra cotta, and stone exterior, the building represents an unusual application of English Jacobean elements to skyscraper design.

Also a product of the southern textile boom, Gastonia's First National Bank Building was erected in 1916-1917 and is a well-designed example of Neoclassic architecture with noteworthy stone and terra cotta work. Except for the interior and front facade of its first floor, the structure remains in its original condition. These bank buildings are Gaston County's only two examples of early twentieth-century skyscraper design.



CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

MAY 14 1987

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXV, NUMBER 3

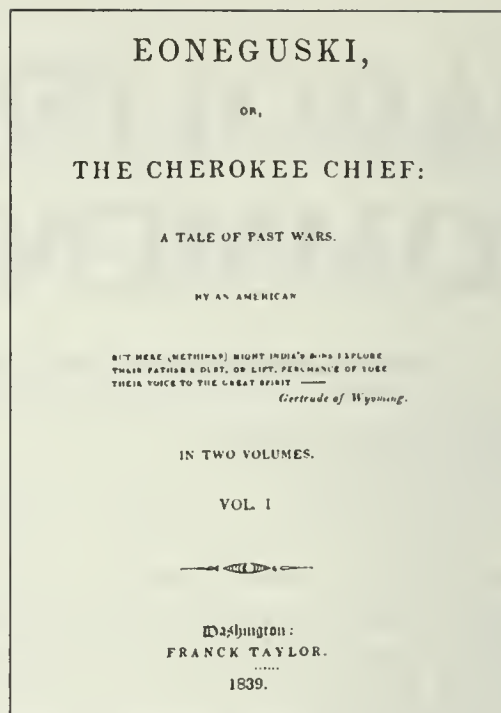
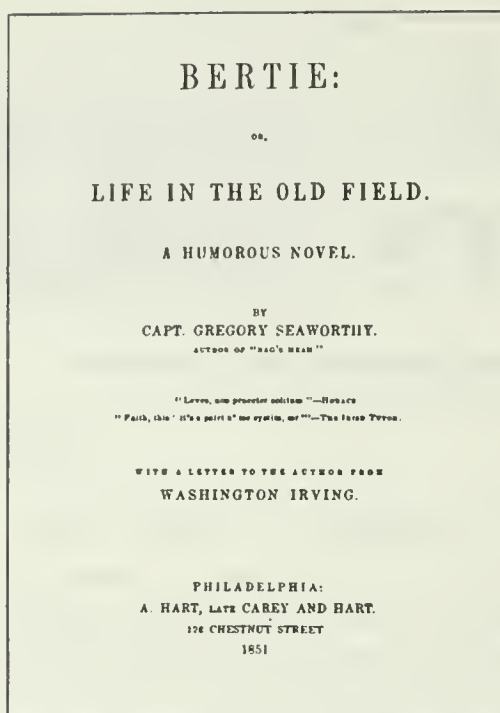
MAY, 1987

Nineteenth-Century N.C. Novels Subjects of Lecture Series

In an effort to revive interest in North Carolina's rich literary heritage, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the state's oldest (established 1900) cultural organization, recently sponsored a series of lectures that focused on three neglected but important novels that delineate the cultural, political, and social life of nineteenth-century North Carolina. *Bertie: or, Life in the Old Field. A Humorous Novel* (1851), by "Gregory Seaworthy," the nom de plume of George Higby Throop, details plantation life in eastern North Carolina. Throop was a Yankee schoolmaster who taught in North Carolina from 1849 to 1852. *Bricks Without Straw* (1880) was Albion Winegar Tourgée's second novel about Reconstruction in North Carolina. Tourgée, a carpetbagger politician and judge, settled in Greensboro after the Civil War, and the novel reflects some of the issues he faced and problems he experienced. *Eoneguski, or, The Cherokee Chief: A Tale of Past*



This engraving was used as a frontispiece in Albion Winegar Tourgée's novel *Bricks Without Straw* (1880), which deals with Reconstruction in North Carolina. This book, as well as works by George Higby Throop and Robert Strange, were the subjects of a recent lecture series on nineteenth-century North Carolina novels that took place on a rotating basis at three locations in the state and featured the participation of a number of scholars in literature and history. The series was sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and made possible by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



In addition to Turg e's *Bricks Without Straw*, the lecture series focused on the novels *Bertie: or, Life in the Old Field* (1851), by "Capt. Gregory Seaworthy," a pseudonym for George Higby Throop, and *Eoneguski, or, The Cherokee Chief: A Tale of Past Wars* (1839), by Robert Strange. The title pages of both works are shown here.

Wars (1839), by Robert Strange, a superior-court judge and United States senator, is an epic romance of the mountain frontier border. Strange's novel, the first ever to employ North Carolina as a setting, is a sympathetic portrayal of native Americans and the loss of their lands to white settlers.

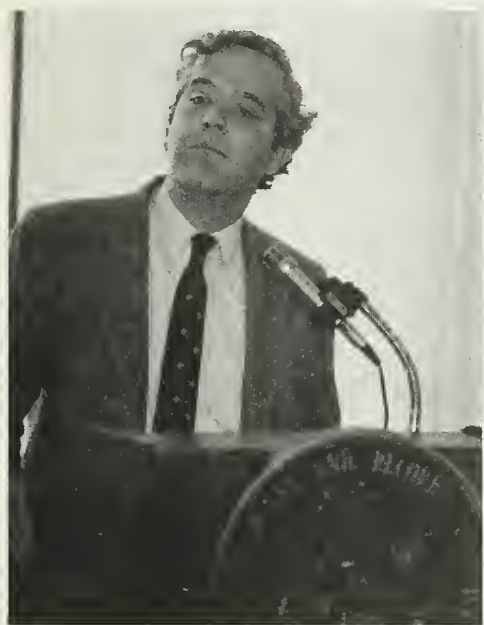
Scholars of literature and history examined the novels from the perspective of their disciplines, with special emphasis on the works as examples of the early novel and as documents in themselves for interpreting the history of the state and its three major regions. Each speaker presented a twenty-five-minute talk, which was followed by a discussion period open to the audience. At each host site, copies or excerpts of the novels were made available to the public in advance.

The lectures took place on a rotating basis on April 20, 21, and 27 and May 4 at Hope Plantation in Windsor, Rockingham Community College in Wentworth, and Haywood County Library in Waynesville. The following scholars took part in the series: Dr. William L. Anderson (history), Western Carolina University; Dr. Mark Holland (literature), East Tennessee State University; Dr. Thomas C. Parramore (history), Meredith College; Dr. W. Keats Sparrow (literature), East Carolina University; Dr. Robert O. Stephens (literature), University of North Carolina at Greensboro; and Dr. Allen W. Trelease (history), also from UNC-G.

The lecture series was made possible by a grant in the amount of \$6,840 from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association is a support group for the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. For additional information on its activities, write to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7305.

Price, Olson Attend Archival Meetings in Nation's Capital

On February 13 and 14 Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, and David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, were in Washington, D.C., for two nationally important archival events. As current president of the National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA), Price spoke at a February 13 press conference on the preservation crisis facing state archives throughout the nation. The press conference, held at the National Archives, was cosponsored by NAGARA and the Council of State Governments. Additional speakers included Representative Lindy Boggs of Louisiana; Jane Burgio, secretary of state of New Jersey; and Dr. Frank G. Burke, acting archivist of the United States. The conference was called to underscore the findings of a study of preservation needs in state archives undertaken for NAGARA by Howard P. Lowell, state archivist of Oklahoma. Lowell answered questions from about a dozen newsmen at the press conference and presented graphic examples of deteriorated documents, photographs, and sound recordings. The news conference was covered by the Associated Press.



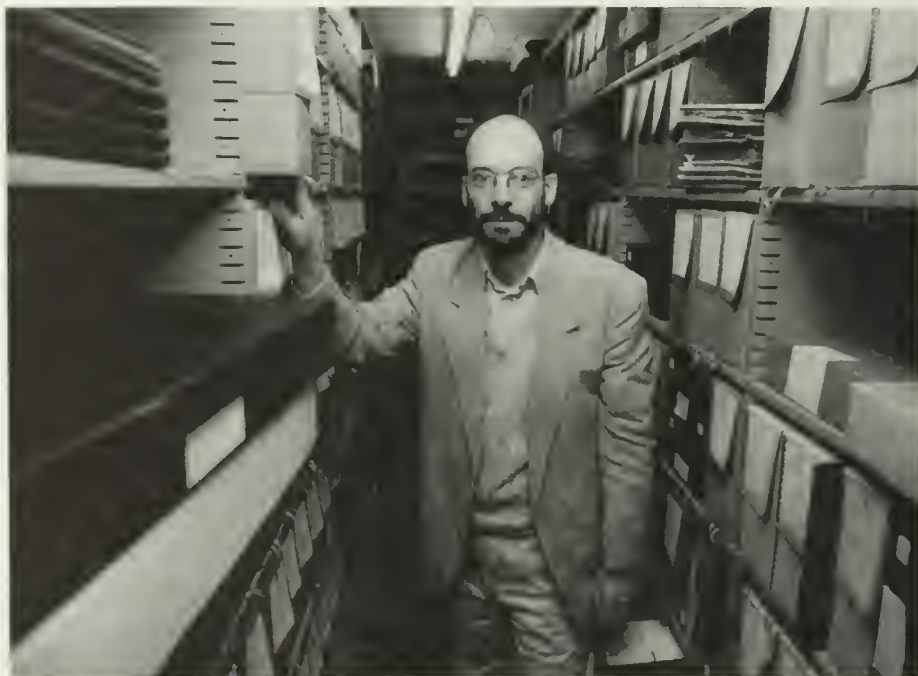
William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, spoke at a February 13 news conference at the National Archives in Washington, D.C. Price, who is presently serving a two-year term as president of the National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA), discussed the results of a NAGARA-sponsored study of preservation problems facing state archives throughout the nation.

For the remainder of the thirteenth and on the following day, Price presided at the mid-year meeting of the NAGARA board of directors at the Hotel Washington. Among various actions of the board was an expression of gratitude for David Olson's fine editorship of *Clearinghouse*, the association's newsletter.

A&H Hosts Visit by Scottish Scholar

On March 19 the Division of Archives and History hosted a brief but plenary visit by Dr. Alexander Murdoch, Scottish records researcher for the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section. Dr. Murdoch, himself a Scot, hails from Philadelphia and has spent the last ten years in Scotland. His first trip south resulted in a whirlwind tour of the North Carolina Collection and the Southern Historical Collection in Chapel Hill, the Colonial Records Branch of Historical Publications, and the British Records Collection in the State Archives. Assisted by Search Room Supervisor George Stevenson, Murdoch acquainted

himself with varied finding aids and experimented with the Archives' comprehensive computer system. Following his visit here, Dr. Murdoch planned a trip to the North Carolina coast with his wife and daughter.



Alexander Murdoch, Scottish records researcher for the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section, visited the section on March 19. He also examined the British Records Collection in the North Carolina State Archives and toured the North Carolina Collection and the Southern Historical Collection at the University of North Carolina Library in Chapel Hill. Photograph by Jonathan Wiggs; reproduced courtesy *Raleigh Times*.

Tryon Palace Symposium

The nineteenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts took place at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, March 22-24. The theme of this year's symposium was "The World of Governor William Tryon, 1764-1771: What He Left, What He Found, What He Created." Participating in the symposium were the following lecturers and their respective topics: John H. Morley, keeper of furniture and interior design at the Victoria and Albert Museum, London, "The English Background: English Architecture and Interiors"; Florence M. Montgomery, former curator of textiles at the Henry Francis duPont Winterthur Museum and author of *Textiles in America, 1650-1870*, "English and American Printed Textiles"; John Bivins, Jr., director of publications at the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, Winston-Salem, "Furniture Made in and Imported to the Pamlico Sound Area"; Catherine W. Bishir, formerly head of Survey and Planning for the Division of Archives and History, "John Hawks, Architect of Tryon Palace"; Martha R. Severens, curator of collections at the Gibbes Art Gallery, Charleston, South Carolina, "Southern Portraits in the English Manner"; and John B. Green III, registrar, Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, "Governor in Residence—the Archaeological Record: An Examination of the Artifacts Recovered from the Site of Tryon Palace."

The three-day symposium included a special concert of Moravian music performed for Governor William Tryon's wife in 1767, special meals, and a social hour. The annual event is cosponsored by the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex and the East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education, Greenville.

Stagville Observes Tenth Anniversary

Stagville Center marked its tenth anniversary with a special program on the afternoon of March 29. The following persons contributed brief remarks: Patric Dorsey, secretary, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; William S. Price, Jr., director, Division of Archives and History; Elizabeth F. Buford, Stagville administrator; Kenneth M. McFarland, site manager; Mrs. Egbert L. Haywood, an early supporter of Stagville; Mrs. Felix D. Markham III, president, Stagville Center Corporation; Mrs. Albert G. Carr, president, Friends of Stagville; Mrs. William T. Coman, president, Stagville Associates; John B. Flowers III, member, Stagville Center Corporation board of directors; Mrs. Allen H. Needham, receptionist/tour guide at Stagville; and Jean Bradley Anderson, author of the award-winning book *Piedmont Plantation: The Bennehan-Cameron Family and Lands in North Carolina*.

Mr. Flowers presented to Stagville Center in honor of Mrs. Needham, a longtime employee, two eighteenth-century engravings by the Dutch engraver Jacob Houbracken. Ms. Buford presented to Mrs. Haywood a duplicate iron key forged by a blacksmith. At 1977 dedication ceremonies for Stagville, Mrs. Haywood used the original key to open Stagville Center to the people of North Carolina. The replica of the original was presented to her in gratitude for her many years of support and assistance.



Participating in special tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Durham's Stagville Center on March 29 were (left to right) Kenneth M. McFarland, site manager; Kathleen W. Needham, receptionist and tour guide; and John B. Flowers III, a member of the board of directors of Stagville Center Corporation. Flowers presented to Stagville in honor of Mrs. Needham two eighteenth-century engravings.

Conference on Ratification of the Constitution

The National Humanities Center and the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution recently hosted a conference entitled "Ratifying the Constitution: Ideas and Interests in the Several American States." The conference, held at Research Triangle Park, May 22-23, and funded in part by the National Endowment for the Humanities, featured papers on the ratification process in each of the thirteen original states.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony, Jr., and H. G. Jones, "North Carolina Bibliography, 1985-1986," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (April, 1987)

Bess Beatty, "Lowells of the South: Northern Influences on the Nineteenth-Century North Carolina Textile Industry," *Journal of Southern History*, LIII (February, 1987)

John C. Inscoe, "The Clansman on Stage and Screen: North Carolina Reacts," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (April, 1987)

Memory F. Mitchell, "A Half-Century of Health Care: Raleigh's Rex Hospital, 1894-1944," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (April, 1987)

Thomas C. Parramore, "With Tuscarora Jack on the Back Path to Bath," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIII (April, 1987)

Peter H. Wood, "The Impact of Smallpox on the Native Population of the Eighteenth-Century South," *New York State Journal of Medicine*, 87 (January, 1987)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) held two well-attended and very successful workshops in February and March. The conferences offered participants training in two important aspects of the work of the section.

The first of these workshops, held at the State Capitol on February 25 and 26, was titled "The National Register in North Carolina." It drew about forty participants, including consultants who write nominations, principal investigators who conduct architectural inventories, and staff from the North Carolina and South Carolina state historic preservation offices. Ruth Little, National Register coordinator for the section, and Amy Schlager, southern states reviewer for the National Register of Historic Places, National Park Service, Washington, D.C., conducted the workshop. Introduced at the conference was *Bulletin 16*, a new manual on how to prepare National Register nominations, as well as samples of the new nomination forms themselves. North Carolina is the first state in the nation to sponsor such a training session.

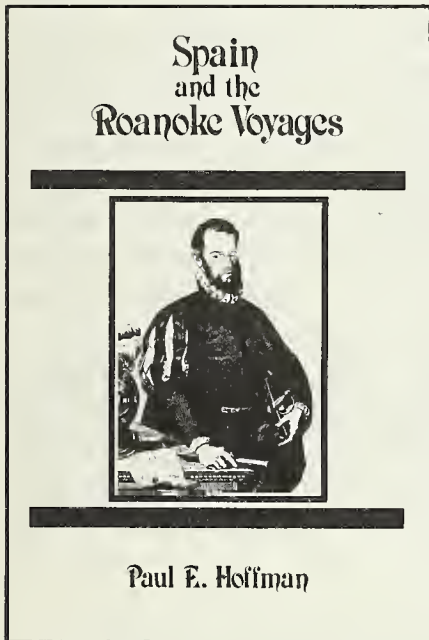
On March 5 and 6 approximately forty people gathered at the Archives and History/State Library Building for training on the new regulations of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Participants included representatives of federal and state agencies, local governments, and section staff responsible for the identification and preservation of archaeological, architectural, and historic resources under federal law. The workshop was organized by Renee Gledhill-Earley, environmental review coordinator for the SHPO, and conducted by Eleni Silverman and Ron Anzalone, historic preservation specialists for the ACHP.

Two new architectural inventory publications are now available from the SHPO: *The Historic Architecture of Davie County: An Interpretive Analysis and Documentary Catalogue* (1986), by Kirk Mohny, and *Our Enduring Past: A Survey of 235 Years of Life and Architecture in Lincoln County, North Carolina* (1986), by Marvin Brown. Each book is priced at \$25.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling and can be obtained from Sondra Ward, State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Historical Publications

As part of the Historical Publication Section's ongoing efforts to reach the many different audiences for its publications, book exhibits have been mounted at a number of professional conferences and workshops held in recent months. The section's titles were displayed and sold during the North Carolina Social Studies Conference, which met February 26 and 27 in Charlotte. Attendants at that conference included social studies teachers and supervisors in public and private secondary schools from throughout the state.

The section's book exhibits were also featured at the Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists, held March 19 and 20 in Raleigh, and the International Sir Walter Raleigh Conference, which took place March 27 and 28 at Wilson Library on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. An exhibit is scheduled for the National Genealogical Society's annual meeting, May 13-16 in Raleigh. Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing manager, plans the exhibits and coordinates the efforts necessary to set up, staff, and disassemble them. Additional staff members who have assisted her include Caroline B. Whitley, Henri T. Dawkins, Graham McCormick, E. T. Malone, Jr., and Lisa Bailey.



Paul E. Hoffman's *Spain and the Roanoke Voyages*, issued in March, is the eighth title in the projected ten-volume series published since 1983 by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. The Historical Publications Section edited the volume and saw it through press.

On February 8 Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, and Dan Moody, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, were guests on the WPTF radio program "North Carolina Collection," hosted by J. C. Knowles, a former member of the historical commission. Dr. Crow recently received from the North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution the 1987 Herbert Clarence Bradshaw Award, presented biennially by the society to the author of the best article on the American Revolution. Crow's winning article was "Liberty Men and Loyalists: Disorder and Disaffection in the North Carolina Backcountry," which appeared in Ronald Hoffman, Thad W. Tate, and Peter J. Albert (eds.), *An Uncivil War: The Southern Backcountry during the American Revolution* (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1985).

Historic Sites

The Department of Cultural Resources and the Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO) of Historic Sites have selected and funded ten projects for the 1986-1987 NEHPO grants program. The awards are given each year for improvement of services to visitors at nonprofit historic places in the Albemarle region.

Somerset Place received a planning grant for study of land transfers and establishment of a fund-raising organization to support the site. An earlier award to the site had fostered the research of Dorothy Redford, which evolved into the widely acclaimed black "homecoming" event in the summer of 1986. Somerset Place continues to be one of the first historic sites to recognize key contributions of both masters and slaves in a southern plantation society. Dramatic renderings will be developed for presentation during Murfreesboro's bicentennial in 1987. Topics of these programs will include eastern North Carolina Indians, the Dismal Swamp, the role of blacks and music, colonial Christmastime, and Murfreesboro local folklore. The Museum of the Albemarle will administer a week-long teachers' seminar program aimed at educators teaching fourth, eighth, or eleventh grades. Gates and Chowan counties each received aid to finance preliminary research for architectural surveys of historic structures. The Elizabeth City Historic Neighborhood Association and the Museum of the Albemarle jointly received support for a thirty-minute slide narrative on the history and architecture of Elizabeth City. The Chicamacomico Life-saving Station in Rodanthe will produce an audiovisual program on the history of the station. The Roanoke Island Historical Association plans to publish a pamphlet of historical information for use by bus-tour promoters. The James Iredell Association was awarded funding for a newsletter for its members as well as tourists at Historic Edenton. Historic Halifax will utilize an award to print a map to guide visitors at the thirty-five-acre historic site.

The *Elizabeth II* was recently hauled out of the water and placed in drydock for maintenance of the vessel's bottom prior to a spring voyage. Beginning May 22 and continuing through October 31, the ship and site will be open to the public daily from 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to the following upcoming special events:

June-August	FORT FISHER. Daily living history program. Costumed guides conduct tours of forts and present weapons demonstrations.
June 13-August 29	ELIZABETH II. "Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork: A Day Aboard the <i>Elizabeth</i> , 1585." Mariners and colonists portray Elizabethan life. Tuesdays through Saturdays, 10:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M. <i>Fee</i>
Mid-June	HISTORIC BATH. Official opening of historic Van der Veer House. Living history demonstrations, ceremonies to dedicate new exhibits. Please telephone site at (919) 923-3971 for specific date.
June 21	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Living history with farm activities such as open-hearth cooking and soap-making



Farm activities such as soapmaking (shown here) will be featured as part of living history demonstrations at Farmer's Day at Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont (Wayne County) on June 21.

- June 22-26 FORT DOBBS. Cub Scout Day Camp Week
- June 27-28 FORT FISHER. Living History Weekend. Camp life of Confederate soldier. History of flags, uniforms, and weapons. Demonstrations
- Late June-Labor Day BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer living history. Costumed troops discuss life of common soldiers in late Civil War. Equipment displays, uniform talks, weapons demonstrations
- July 24-25 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. "The Good Old Summertime." Costumed interpreters enjoy a summer day, ca. 1916, on the front porch. Period games, music. Part of Asheville's Bele Chere celebration

The Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville will host a living history program known as "The Good Old Summertime" on July 24 and 25. The program features costumed interpreters passing a typical midsummer day, ca. 1916, on the front porch of Thomas Wolfe's boyhood home.



- July 26 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing barn party. Traditional tobacco curing, folk music, and clogging. Watermelon and hoe cake for visitors

Museum of History

"North Carolina and the Olympics," a lobby display on North Carolina's participation in the Olympics, will open at the Museum of History in mid-June. The exhibit, which will be housed in three cases and along the east lobby wall, will showcase a torch from the 1984 Olympics, track shoes, jerseys, photographs, and other Olympic memorabilia. For additional information concerning the exhibit, telephone the museum at (919) 733-3894.

“The Means of Defense” exhibition, which highlights the role of the military through displays from the museum’s military collection, continues through October. In conjunction with the exhibit, the museum’s “Month of Sundays” programs for June and July will focus on World Wars I and II. Unless otherwise specified, the following films and other attractions will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh:

June 7	<i>Lawrence of Arabia</i> (2:00 P.M.)
June 14	“Unfurling Our Flags: The Museum’s Flag Collection,” a slide presentation by Anne Tyrrell and Tom Belton
June 21	<i>A Farewell to Arms</i>
June 28	<i>Wings</i>
July 5	“Military Working Dogs,” a live demonstration of the skills of military work dogs (3:00 and 4:00 P.M.)
July 12	<i>The African Queen</i>
July 19	<i>The Arming of the Earth</i>
July 26	<i>The Life and Times of Rosie the Riveter</i> and <i>Silver Wings and Santiago Blue</i>

“You’ve Come a Long Way, Baby,” the current exhibit at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, has been extended to August 2. The exhibit depicts the roles of women in society since the late nineteenth century. On May 29 the museum will host a twentieth birthday celebration from 7:00 to 9:00 P.M. Refreshments will be served, and entertainment will be provided.

The Museum of the Albemarle will again host a week-long teacher’s workshop entitled “Discovering Backyard History.” The workshop is scheduled for the week of June 22-26; teachers who participate will receive renewal credit. Sessions on cemetery history, oral history, and architecture, as well as field trips to local historic sites, will expose teachers to various approaches to classroom study. As the final component of the workshop, participating teachers will prepare lesson plans based on their week’s experiences. These lesson plans will be edited into curriculum guides. For additional information concerning the workshop, telephone the museum at (919) 335-1453.

Beginning July 6 the Museum of the Albemarle will present animated films for all ages. The Monday series will include the following films, each of which will begin at 1:00 P.M.:

July 6	<i>The Seventh Voyage of Sinbad</i>
July 13	<i>The Hobbit</i>
July 20	<i>The Lord of the Rings</i>

The Museum of the Cape Fear in Wilmington will give the public a sneak preview of its first-floor exhibit area in a special ceremony scheduled for May 31. The guest of honor will be Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, who will preside at a ribbon cutting. The entire Museum of the Cape Fear will open to the public in June.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The newly created Victorian garden located on the south side of the executive mansion was dedicated in early May. The Junior League of Raleigh was a major contributor to the project.

Confederate Memorial Day was observed at the State Capitol on Sunday, May 10. Reenactment troops explained to visitors the history of Civil War-era uniforms, weapons, and camp life. The annual event was cosponsored by the United Daughters of the Confederacy and the Sons of Confederate Veterans.

The North Carolina Vietnam Veterans Memorial, the first new statue to be erected on Union (Capitol) Square since 1948, was unveiled in special ceremonies on Saturday, May 23. Additional events recognizing the contributions of Vietnam veterans were held throughout the weekend.

The annual Independence Day celebration will take place on the Capitol grounds on Saturday, July 4, from 10:00 A.M. until 3:00 P.M. Festivities will include military reenactments, musical performances, contests for children, and many other activities. Admission is free. For additional information concerning the Fourth of July program, telephone (919) 733-4994.



Members of the Third North Carolina Artillery, a Civil War reenactment group, are frequent participants in the annual Fourth of July program at the State Capitol. Here members of the group fire a cannon as a patriotic birthday salute.

Tryon Palace

Governor James G. Martin recently appointed Dr. Frenise A. Logan, professor of history at North Carolina A&T State University, Greensboro, a member of the Tryon Palace Commission. The commission has general oversight over the operations of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex.

The seventh season of drama tours begins at Tryon Palace on Monday, May 25 (Memorial Day), and will continue through August 15. Six costumed actors will portray the residents of royal governor William Tryon's household in 1770 and interact with visitors. Drama tours alternate with regular guided tours of the palace.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1986, and January and February, 1987, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 101 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Davidson (8 volumes and 1 box), Greene (128 boxes), McDowell (10 volumes), and Randolph (12 volumes) counties. Security film of records from the Land-of-Sky Regional Council; the towns of Carolina Beach, Durham, Falcon, Greensboro, Greenville, Hope Mills, Jacksonville, Kure Beach, LaGrange, Long Beach, Nags Head, Ocean Isle Beach, Roanoke Rapids, Shallotte, Stedman, and Wilmington; and a church in Cumberland County was also received.

The following state agency records were received: Governor's Papers, James G. Martin, Office of Citizen Affairs, 1986, 9 cubic feet, press secretary's files, 1985, 12 cubic feet; James B. Hunt, Jr., Governor's Office Guest Register, 1980-1984, 1 volume; Terry Sanford, Governor's Office Guest Register, 1961, 2 volumes, correspondence, 1961-1965, 7 cubic feet; and General Assembly, session records, 1709, 1733-1775, 6 reels.

Among new private collections accessioned were the John Berry, Jr., Account Book, 1842-1846, 1867-1869 (microfilm), and the William Ward Mathematics Book, 1841-1844 (microfilm). Additions were made to the Thomas W. Bickett Papers, the Weldon N. Edwards Papers, the Marmaduke James Hawkins Papers, and the McAllister Family Papers.

Organization records were deposited in the Archives from the American Association of University Women, Croft College, the North Carolina Museums Council, the North Carolina Women's Political Caucus, and Piedmont Aerospace Institute. Among additional accessions were an addition to the World War I Collection, engravings of North Carolina scenes, copies of the motion picture film *Variety Vacationland*, a series of county maps, cemetery records of Tyrrell County, and Bible records from four family Bibles.

Staff Notes

In Historic Sites, Clare Arthur has been promoted from historic site assistant at Caswell-Neuse to furnishings curator at the home office in Raleigh. Donald Stephen Howell has resigned as a historic site assistant at *Elizabeth II*. New grounds workers include Billy Frank Parker at Bennett Place and Haywood Leigh at Iredell House. On May 4 John Randolph Barden assumed the post of staff historian at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex. Barden, a doctoral candidate at Duke University, spent part of the spring semester indexing the British Records in the North Carolina State Archives as a Friends of the Archives intern. At Tryon Palace, Barden's duties will include conducting research of the history of the buildings at the restoration, publishing articles on history relating to the complex, and delivering lectures on historical topics.

Colleges and Universities

Atlantic Christian College

William Jerry MacLean was named chairman of the Department of History and Social Sciences, effective with the fall semester, 1986. On March 27 he was elected president of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina.

Duke University

Warren Lerner became president of the Conference on Slavic and Eastern European History, effective January 1. Alexander Keyssar was awarded the Frederick Jackson Turner Prize at the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians on April 4. Ellen G. Gartrell of the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library is the author of "Women Healers and Domestic Remedies in Eighteenth-Century America: The Recipe Book of Elizabeth Coates Paschall," published in the January, 1987, issue of the *New York State Journal of Medicine*. William E. King, university archivist, was elected to a one-year term as president of the Society of North Carolina Archivists at that organization's March 13 meeting in Charlotte.

Meredith College

"Murfreesboro and 'the Flood': A Third Century Perspective" was the title of Thomas C. Parramore's address at Chowan College on January 6. The address commemorated the 200th anniversary of the town of Murfreesboro. Frank L. Grubbs, head of the Department of History and Political Science, was named historiographer of the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina effective February 1.

Wake Forest University

J. Howell Smith addressed a meeting of the Southwestern Historical Association in Dallas, Texas, on March 19. He titled his remarks "Honorable Beggars: The Budding of the Fund-raising Profession." The Personal Collections Section of the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University now holds the papers of Dr. Archibald Thomas Robertson and has made them available for researchers in its search room. Dr. Robertson was an alumnus of Wake Forest College (class of 1885) and professor of New Testament interpretation at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, Louisville, Kentucky. He was the author of forty-five religious books and other publications. His papers consist of some 268 items and 5 photographs. The papers include biographical information, two published pamphlets, and correspondence consisting primarily of incoming letters relating to Dr. Robertson's publications. The names of selected correspondents have been indexed. The papers are available to researchers in Room 207 of the library on Mondays through Fridays (except holidays) from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The Bennehan-Cameron family of Durham County was the subject of the March 1 meeting of the society. Jean Bradley Anderson, author of the award-winning *Piedmont Plantation: The Bennehan-Cameron Family and Lands in North Carolina*, was guest speaker. Guest lecturer at the society's April 5 meeting was the Reverend Richard Edens, pastor of the United Church of Chapel Hill, who reviewed the history of the Congregational Christian Church in the town. The society's spring tour took place on April 16. Members visited the High Point-Jamestown area, including the original site of Trinity College, forerunner of Duke University, and several Friends meetinghouses.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The impact of Quaker communities on piedmont North Carolina was the topic of a series of spring lectures held at the Greensboro Historical Museum in March and April. The lectures were scheduled to coincide with the opening of a new exhibit entitled "The Quakers: Shapers of the Land." Lecturers and their topics included Damon Hickey, curator, Friends Historical Collection, Guilford College, "200 Years at New Garden," a discussion of the origins of the settlement, Quaker beliefs and life-styles, and issues that have affected New Garden through the years; Gayle Fripp, curator of education, Greensboro Historical Museum, "Famous Friends," a review of prominent Quakers of national and local importance; and William J. Moore, director, Greensboro Historical Museum, "A Simple Style: Quaker Furnishings," an examination of typical Quaker household items. On April 9 Dr. Scott Swank, deputy director for interpretation at the Henry Francis duPont Winterthur Museum and Gardens, Wilmington, Delaware, delivered a lecture entitled "Uses and Abuses of the Past." Dr. Swank, a member of the Winterthur staff since 1974, is the coauthor of *Arts of the Pennsylvania Germans*, coeditor of *Perspectives on American Folk Art*, and a frequent lecturer on the topic of museum interpretation. A reception followed the lecture.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Mena Fuller Webb, author of *Jule Carr: General Without an Army* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1987), a biography of General Julian S. Carr, was the featured speaker at the March 19 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society. Mrs. Webb discussed the career of General Carr. The society's annual historic homes and gardens tour took place on May 16 and 17. It featured visits to historic residences and gardens, churches, the old Orange County Courthouse, the Orange County Historical Museum, and other public buildings in the county.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The Historic Salisbury Foundation's annual Christmas tour of historic properties in Salisbury and Rowan County attracted more than 1,200 visitors and yielded a net profit of almost \$2,500 to the foundation. Guests on the two Sunday tour days included people from 42 towns in North Carolina, 14 other states, and 3 foreign countries. The foundation's fifth annual Casino Night fund raiser took place at Grimes Mill on April 25. The foundation's annual Historic Salisbury Children's Walking Tour was held on the afternoon of May 17. The tour included planned activities and games for children of all ages, costumed tour guides, and refreshments.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

"Houses of Justice," a Library of Congress traveling exhibition, was on display at the de Rosset House in downtown Wilmington from January 22 through March 1. In conjunction with the exhibition, Bob Burns, acting head of the North Carolina State University School of Design, delivered a lecture on courthouse architecture in North Carolina. "Landmarks of Democracy," the national theme for Preservation Week (May 10-16, 1987), celebrates the bicentennial of the United States Constitution through the many historic landmarks that symbolize

the development of American constitutional government. The Historic Wilmington Foundation observed Preservation Week with an exhibit entitled "America's City Halls," lectures, preservation awards, and special tours.

Mint Museum of History

The Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum, administered by the Mint Museum of History, will present its eighth annual "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Festival" on Saturday, June 27, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and Sunday, June 28, from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. The festival will be highlighted by contemporary craftsmen demonstrating such eighteenth-century skills as blacksmithing, basket making, woodworking, and tanning. Museum volunteers will instruct the public in a variety of crafts and allow participants to practice them. Additional entertainment will include music, dancing, puppet shows, and an eighteenth-century encampment. Tours of the Hezekiah Alexander Homesite, an eighteenth-century house built of stone, will be conducted during the festival; the tours are available at a cost of \$1.00 per person or \$3.00 per family. The Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum is located at 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte. For additional information, telephone Pam Daniel at (704) 568-1774.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

The museum has loaned to the National Archives, Washington, D.C., a scale model of the blockade-runner *Dare*. The National Archives is using the model as part of its exhibit entitled "The American Experiment: Living with the Constitution," which opened April 15 in Washington. The model symbolizes the special wartime powers inherent in the presidency, President Abraham Lincoln's employment of these powers in blockading southern ports during the Civil War, and the South's reaction to the blockade. During the Civil War hundreds of blockade-running vessels like the *Dare* transported military supplies and other commodities into the blockaded ports of the South. The *Dare*, laden with supplies, was seized in January, 1864, while en route to Wilmington, North Carolina. The *Dare* model was originally part of the Blockade-Runner Museum Collection. The New Hanover County Museum Foundation acquired the collection in 1983 and subsequently commissioned a restoration of the *Dare* model. "The American Experiment" will remain on display at the National Archives until September, 1988.

Old Salem, Inc.

A grant in the amount of \$24,740 from the Winston-Salem Foundation will enable Old Salem, Inc., to conduct and publicize an extensive study of the Wachovia Tract, the large parcel (98,985 acres) of land acquired by the Unitas Fratrum (the "Unity of Brethren," or Moravian Church) from the Earl of Granville in 1753. The land subsequently became the site of the Moravian settlements of Salem, Bethabara, Bethania, Friedberg, Friedland, and Hope and presently comprises slightly more than one third of the total area of Forsyth County. The project, entitled "Forsyth County: A Study in the Heritage and Tradition of Planning," is intended to help identify the development of Winston-Salem and Forsyth County in the context of the Wachovia Tract and highlight the planning

tradition that distinguishes the city and county from their counterparts in North Carolina.

The National Endowment for the Arts has awarded Old Salem, Inc., a grant in the amount of \$27,100 to finance the installation of a permanent art exhibit on the third floor of the Boys School. The renovation project provides for a new lighting system, increased hanging space, and the opening of hitherto blocked windows. The exhibit, to be known as "The Art of the Moravians, 1780-1850," will consist of thirteen paintings never before seen by the public. In addition to works by Moravian artists John Valentine Haidt, Ludwig Gottfried von Redeken, Daniel Welfare and the renowned American artist Thomas Sully, the exhibit will include engravings, lithographs, silk embroideries, daguerreotypes, fraktur, fancy needlework, and watercolors on paper. Paula Locklair, curator of collections at Old Salem, notes that the exhibit will represent "some of the most important items from the permanent collection of Old Salem, Inc." The exhibit is scheduled to be in place by the summer.

A third edition of the *Old Salem Official Handbook*, first issued in 1977 and reissued in revised form in 1982, has been published by Old Salem, Inc. The volume, which measures 5 by 7 inches, contains more than one hundred pages of maps, photographs, and descriptions of all the properties within the historic district and a few beyond. Also included are sections devoted to the history of Salem, gardens in the restoration, and the Museum of Early Decorative Arts.

Society of North Carolina Archivists

The Society of North Carolina Archivists held its spring meeting at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte on March 13. The agenda included a morning session entitled "From Both Sides of the Desk," a panel discussion that focused on the use of traditional and nontraditional sources for research and the necessity of balancing the limitations of the repository with the needs of the researcher. Panelists included William S. Price, Jr., director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History; Thomas W. Hanchett, architectural historian and author; and Mary Jo Jackson Bratton, professor of history at East Carolina University. The panel was chaired by Richard A. Shrader, reference archivist at the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

An afternoon session entitled "Exhibiting Documentary Materials" featured speakers who discussed a variety of issues related to the exhibition of manuscript materials. Topics included techniques for the proper display of documentary material and practical advice on how to prepare an effective exhibit in an inexpensive manner. Panelists included Catherine J. Morris, registrar, Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History; J. Ronald Holland, museum specialist, Western Office, Division of Archives and History, Asheville; and Stephen Catlett, archivist, Greensboro Historical Museum. Michelle A. Francis, archivist of the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina, chaired the afternoon panel.

Wake County Historical Society

On March 22 the society met on the campus of North Carolina State University, where Dr. Murray Scott Downs and Dr. Burton F. Beers, coauthors of *North Carolina State University: A Pictorial History*, spoke to the society and led a walking tour of the campus. Drs. Downs and Beers autographed copies of their book, which commemorates the university's 100th anniversary.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Walser, professor emeritus of English at North Carolina State University, has produced books and articles on North Carolina writers and literature for fifty years. His most recent work, *Literary North Carolina: A Historical Survey. Revised and Enlarged* (written with the assistance of E. T. Malone, Jr.), was published by the Division of Archives and History in November, 1986. The following article is based on a speech Mr. Walser delivered in Raleigh at the annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on November 7, 1986.

No Longer Subliterary: North Carolina Whodunits and Science Fiction

Richard Walser

The Modern Language Association of America (MLA) issues annually a bibliography of books and articles having to do with American literature. Several decades ago only such accepted writers as Nathaniel Hawthorne and North Carolina's Thomas Wolfe were listed in this publication. And then the MLA bibliographers broadened their outlook. Novelists such as the Beat Generation's Jack Kerouac and detective-story writer Dashiell Hammett began to be named in their inventory. As the yearly catalogs continued to make up for lost time, other writers, whom the academicians had previously treated with condescension, made their appearance. Slowly came the realization that at last the moguls of belles lettres had decided that Literature (capital *L*) was comprised of more than the limited number of saints in the top echelons—saints such as Herman Melville and Henry James.

Among whodunits on the international level, a few masterpieces had of course been accorded recognition all along. Such a work was Edgar Allan Poe's *The Murders in the Rue Morgue* (1841), acknowledged as the world's first detective story. And there was that towering chef d'oeuvre *Crime and Punishment* (1866), by Fyodor Dostoyevsky, which, as you know, is not exactly a whodunit at all, for the murderer is known from the beginning, and the plot line turns on his eventual arrest, confession, and incarceration.

But almost all whodunits were just that—whodunits: a murder has been committed, and the book concludes with the detectives' or the amateur investigators' finding out "who dun it." Most of us love such novels, for they give us a chance to match our wits against the skills of the author and his sleuths and to discover the murderer before they do.

Early on, there were a few clumsy efforts in North Carolina, after which the professional writing of murder mysteries actually began in the mountain region. In 1919 James Hay, Jr., an Asheville newspaperman, published the first of three novels having an Asheville setting. In *The Bellamy Case* (1925), for example, the murder of a politician is solved by a candidate for the state legislature, a woman who goes on to win the election. A woman in the General Assembly of North Carolina was a rather unusual component for a 1925 novel. Another newspaperman, W. W. Anderson, wrote *Kill 1, Kill 2* (1940), in which a business tycoon and later his millionaire guest are murdered at a sumptuous mountain lodge. The

Brown Mountain Lights and the Thermal Belt lend a distinctly North Carolina flavor to the mayhem. A third newspaperman, Thomas Polsky, came to Asheville from Ohio and went on a whodunit binge that included *The Cudgel* (1950), which tells of an obnoxious young woman found in a swimming pool at an alpine estate with her head bashed in. Asheville's Talmage Powell, a prolific writer of detective fiction, based *The Smasher* (1959) on a real-life case in which the victim's murderer was apprehended by her husband. Hardly had Richard Lockridge, author of the multivolume Jerry North detective series, become familiar with Tryon than, in *Death in a Sunny Place* (1971), the body of a boarder at a tourist inn called the Hilltop Club was dragged from a lake on the property.

Meanwhile, two women entered the field of mountain murders. Dorothy Ogburn's well-plotted *Death on the Mountain* (1931) has an assassin who slays a homeowner on the lawn of his summer place in a vacation village very much like Highlands. (Mrs. Ogburn was more famous for her books arguing that the author of Shakespeare's plays was not the uneducated yokel from Stratford but rather the elegant Edward de Vere, earl of Oxford. She and other anti-Stratfordians have never made much headway among academicians.) Over in Wilkes County, Kathleen Morehouse's *Rain on the Just* (1936) caused an uproar in her locality when the characters and situations of her turn-of-the-century roman à clef were easily recognized by prominent Wilkes citizens, some of whose reprobate ancestors are portrayed in this chronicle of illegitimacy, suicide, and murder. The stormy resentment around North Wilkesboro was similar to that elicited in Asheville seven years earlier by the publication of Thomas Wolfe's *Look Homeward, Angel*, which exposed the frightful skeletons hidden away in the town's closets.

But the hill country was not the only place in North Carolina where killers were operating. In the early 1950s, Hamlet-born Tom Wicker, now a distinguished columnist at the *New York Times*, wrote, under the pseudonym Paul Connelly, three whodunits set in his native region. *Get Out of Town* (1951), *Tears Are for Angels* (1952), and *So Fair, So Evil* (1955) are full of dope racketeers, run-down plantation aristocrats, worthless provincial thugs, and a batch of despicable bloodshedders—plus sex and violence galore. Most readers love this sort of fiction. In *The Devil Must* (1957), witchcraft provides the solution for a murder of a farmer; and several murders in *The Judgment* (1961) are committed against a background of small-town rock and roll. As Jonathan Daniels, outstanding newspaperman though he was, always thought of himself primarily as a writer of books, the same is true of Wicker, who has frequently admitted that he would much rather write books than slave away on his syndicated column. Since his detective-story period, Wicker's many titles in fiction and nonfiction are impressive.

Professors, bless their hearts, are often guilty of writing murder mysteries instead of the learned articles and footnoted monographs on which they are supposed to be working. William M. Hardy, who attended Duke and now teaches at Chapel Hill, used those two campuses when the whodunit bug infected him. No expert in calculus himself, Hardy chose a mathematics professor for his murderer in *The Lady Killer* (1957). This scholar strangles his squatty wife and a couple of other women before two of his students turn sleuth and run down their homicidal teacher. Good going! The lustful math professor in Hardy's *A Little Sin* (1958) should never, on the other hand, have agreed to an assignation with an amorous co-ed, for at the trysting place he finds her dead and is accused of the

crime. The poor fellow goes through hellish torment before the actual garroter is apprehended.

Amanda Mackay's *Death Is Academic* (1976) begins with a retirement dinner for members of the political science department at Duke. During the dinner the honored guest drops dead from ingesting a fruit cocktail laced with squirrel toxin. Of course, all the professors and all the secretaries are put under suspicion. Since Mackay was new to the Durham area when she wrote the book, she enlisted readers all over the place to read her manuscript to assure herself that no one could accuse her whodunit of being a roman à clef.

Jacques Hardre at the University of North Carolina wrote his murder mystery in French and had it published in Madrid. In spite of those peculiarities, *Du Sang sous les Magnolias* (1982) has its setting in Chapel Hill. It is indeed almost arrogantly a roman à clef, and the local "detectives" had a grand old time identifying characters and places. The narrative itself is pure fiction, its central character a student from Montpellier whose arrival in North Carolina is beset by his unwilling involvement in murder and drug trafficking.

Meanwhile, fictional assassins were on the prowl here and there throughout the state. Although the real-life brutal slaughter in Manteo of a beautiful young girl working at the outdoor drama *The Lost Colony* has never been solved, Ben Haas's *Daisy Canfield* (1973), based on that homicide, undertakes an imaginary exposure so believable that it is a puzzle why official inspectors have yet to pursue the novelist's supposititious diagnosis. Down the coast in the area Hugh Zachary calls Clarendon County, the murderers in two of his novels are tirelessly stalked by a sheriff and his black deputy. In Zachary's gore-flowing *Bloodrush* (1981), a mutilated prostitute, disemboweled animals, and the disappearance of thirteen boys are unexplained till the practice of black magic in the neighborhood becomes known. *Murder in White* (1981) has the village hospital staff in a turmoil in the aftermath of two slayings inside the building, the cause of it all a drug-addicted doctor whose infirmity had not been suspected.

Greensboro provides the murky setting for Miles Wolff's *Season of the Owl* (1980) and Michael Malone's *Uncivil Seasons* (1983). Wolff proves himself as apt in writing as he is in managing the Durham Bulls professional baseball team, of which he is owner. An unprecedented synthesis, to be sure! Wolff tells of the search by a fourteen-year-old boy for the murderer of his beloved father, whose body has been found behind the scoreboard of the baseball park. In Malone's whodunit, the vicious slaying of the upper-crust wife of a state senator must be fathomed by her nephew, a patrician former alcoholic now a homicide lieutenant, who digs into every layer of the city's social structure before his job is done.

For *Death on the Eno* (1981) Amanda Mackay forsakes the Duke campus and moves into town and rural Durham County. An "accidental" drowning in the Eno River of a good-for-nothing man from an important family is finally connected with a gangster who is busy hijacking and thieving from Durham cigarette warehouses.

In addition to a full troupe of assorted North Carolina characters in Margaret Maron's *Bloody Kin* (1985) is a New York fabric designer who has moved to her murdered husband's tobacco farm to have her baby, and there the investigative lady runs head-on into another killing. Maron's descriptive evocation of early springtime in Johnston County is so luscious and tingling that the dead bodies seem almost irrelevant.

Whodunits, even those of top quality, are seldom given prominent space on home library shelves. Most of them are temporary possessions, anyway, not the sort of books a purchaser reads again and again. The proprietor of a large bookstore specializing in paperbacks reported that murder mysteries, once read, are passed on to friends or swapped for other whodunits. But, said the bookseller, such is not true of science fiction, which generally is bought to keep. Science-fiction fanatics are collectors. To them a first edition by a favorite author is as valued as a Gutenberg Bible or a Shakespeare folio.

Strictly speaking, a work of science fiction hinges on some mechanical device: a powerful unheard-of chemical or medical invention, a kinetic instrument, an interplanetary cruise ship, and the like. But it is an adaptable genre, veering off into tales of fantasy under strange conditions or with strange creatures, novels of postnuclear destruction, yarns about millennia in the past or millennia into the future, sword-and-sorcery fictions, or travelogues of the universe beyond the solar system. A classic example is *Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea* (1870), by Jules Verne, that ingenious Frenchman. In this famous book, Verne presaged the modern submarine. (Of course, there were submarines before Verne, but not the ocean-ranging vessels of today.)

Another example, quite different from Verne's and prized by all Thomas Wolfe buffs, is by Ray Bradbury, among the most prominent of contemporary writers in his field. In "Forever and the Earth" (1950), Bradbury plunges his readers ahead to the year A.D. 2257, when writers of that age, Bradbury reports, are incapable of describing how civilization has evolved. "Space was too big for them, and rockets too swift, and atomic science too instantaneous." No writer in A.D. 2257 had the capacity or the ability to depict what was going on when travels took Earth's people to "double suns." And then the name of Thomas Wolfe came to mind—Thomas Wolfe, buried in Asheville three centuries before. Only he was great and grand enough "to write of space, . . . huge things like nebulae and galactic wars, meteors and planets." Wolfe had been born too early. Wolfe "needed really big things to play with and never found them on Earth." And so a time machine raced backward, plucked Wolfe from his grave, brought him forward three hundred years, and sent him on a voyage to Mars. Midway on the journey Wolfe dictated his words down to receivers on Earth: "*the great starred meadows of space,*" and later about the "*odors of Mars, the cinnamon and cold spice winds, the winds of cloudy dust and winds of powerful bone and ancient pollen. . . .*" And before Wolfe returned to Earth from Mars in a rocket of the year 2257, he had completed a book, which he titled *Forever and the Earth*. But he couldn't take it back with him; and so, Bradbury would tell us, you and I shall have to wait till 2257 to read Wolfe's last novel.

One of the popular genres under the overall tag of science fiction does not employ space rockets or incredible machines. This is fantasy, which conjures up the chimerical and supernatural. A fantasy may have its setting in a grotesque realm completely outside one's everyday, realistic surroundings. Its characters, for the most part, are imaginative creations of the author's pipe dreams. When we think of Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels* (1726), our minds readily accept Lilliputians six inches high, as well as Brobdingnagian giants as tall in relation to Gulliver as he is to the Lilliputians. We go along with those wise, happy, intelligent horses, the Houyhnhnms, to whom mankind is the lowest form of living being. And all of us have lived in the fantastic world of Washington Irving's *Rip Van Winkle* (1819): Rip's encounter with the dwarflike crew of Hendrick Hudson's

Half Moon playing ninepins in a silent valley among the Catskill Mountains, Rip's drinking bout with the long-dead sailors more than a century after their discovery of the great river now bearing Hudson's name, and finally Rip's twenty-year sleep in the forest.

For this sort of thing Manly Wade Wellman was our most eminent practitioner. Early on, he introduced a fearless ballad-singing fellow named Silver John, a brave and pure-hearted young man roaming through the North Carolina mountains, his only possession a silver-stringed guitar. Silver John has such hatred of evil that he is able, relying solely upon his cleverness and courage, to defeat the satanic creatures he opposes. In "O Ugly Bird!" one of the short stories comprising *Who Fears the Devil?* (1963), a wizard hoodooes a mountain community with a mammoth ecoplastic bird that tips off its master concerning the local inhabitants. So successful were the Silver John stories that Wellman, in five novels,



Who Fears the Devil?, a collection of short stories published in 1963 by Manly Wade Wellman, inspired a subsequent five-volume series of novels devoted to the exploits of the larger-than-life hero Silver John, who combats the evil forces that populate Wellman's fantasy world set in the mountains of western North Carolina. The dust jacket of *Who Fears the Devil?* was designed by Lee Brown Coye. Photograph courtesy North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

continued the exploits of Silver John: *The Old Gods Waken* (1979), *After Dark* (1980), *The Lost and the Lurking* (1981), *The Hanging Stones* (1982), and *The Voice of the Mountain* (1984). In them Silver John overcomes such unnatural and bizarre mischief-makers as old-world Druids and pre-Indian spirits, an all-male tribe with tomcat eyes and lengthy fingers, warlocks and necromancers, Stonehenge builders and dark-forest chthonic ghouls, sorcerers and devil worshipers. When Silver John confronts such abominations, he flinches not a whit; and he of course always bumps them off—dead, dead dead.

Wellman's combination of balladry, folklore, and demoniacal eeriness is an admirable achievement. He uses North Carolina place-names such as Drowning Creek, Bottomless Pools, Brown Mountain, Asheville, Hendersonville, Walnut Gap, and Toe River; and his flavorsome, authentic mountain dialect is admired by all who read him. The success of the prolific Wellman, who also wrote other fantasies as well as science fiction proper, spawned a circle of neophytes near and yon.

New writers sprang up from the coast to the mountains, and some of their names are Orson Scott Card, M. A. Foster, Martin Gardner, Felix C. Gotschalk, John J. Kessel, Richard McKenna, Ralph Roberts, Karl Edward Wagner, and Ian Wallace. They wrote of medieval monsters, of madmen putting Earth-people into slavery, of superintelligent children controlling the world's inhabitants in electronic millennia far hence, ruthless experiments with computers, mathematical pseudoscience, amnesia victims tyrannized by their dreams, wars among the planets, cowboys and Indians in the distant reaches of the universe, vicious invaders from outer space, travelers from Earth to spheres beyond the solar system, and life on Earth following an atomic holocaust.

Even so, there were several novelists who thought North Carolina provided inspiration and settings for a variety of mightily outlandish goings-on. Philip José Farmer's *Dare* (1965) unravels the mystery of the Lost Colonists. In 1588 kidnappers from interstellar space whisk them away to the planet Dare, which is rotating around a star two hundred light years from Earth and is reached by a linear journey of three decades. There in A.D. 2088 the colonists' descendants are agriculturists and tradesmen as in Elizabethan times. On the planet Dare are



Philip José Farmer's *Dare* (1965) employs fantasy to explain the disappearance of the Lost Colony. In Farmer's fanciful novel the English settlers on Roanoke Island are transported to the alien planet Dare by Dare's grotesque inhabitants, there to establish an Elizabethan community. Front-cover design by Teakston; photograph courtesy North Carolina Collection.

unicorns, witches, dragons that speak English, werewolves, and mandrake monsters, as well as dog-eating "horstels," attractive humanoid animals with horse-tails sprouting from their backs. While battles dynamize the quarrelsome inhabitants of Dare, a forbidden love affair develops between human Jack Cage and the luscious horstel R'li. Peace is temporarily restored when a spaceship from Earth arrives but soon takes off on the return voyage when the Earthmen learn of danger to their home planet, leaving behind engineers and scientists to be rescued later.

For *Gwen, in Green* (1974), Hugh Zachary recounts the transformation of a woman who has established residence on a lush semitropical island off the southeastern coast of North Carolina. So responsive to and enfolded is she in the luxuriant emerald plant life of her surroundings that she merges into its greenery, grows into oneness with it, and finally is as indifferently rapacious and inhumanly sentient as Nature itself. Gwen seduces youthful adventurers to the island, coupling with them as nonamorously as Nature's flora and fauna couple in the reproduction process. She murders unfeelingly the bulldozer operators clearing adjoining property. Eventually her transmogrification back into normalcy is irreversible.

In *Tide: A Novel of Catastrophe* (1947), Zach Hughes takes his readers to a fish farm fifty miles off Southport, where a team of ichthyologists, instead of increasing the supply of seafood for a hungry world, makes a technical error that, calamitously, produces toxic plankton. After ingesting the poisonous plankton, fish become cannibalistic, and those who eat the fish become homicidal. The oceans of the world are threatened. Aside from the science-fiction chapters, the small-town scenes in Southport and the fishing parties off Cape Fear are winsome, pleasant, and diverting.

The Crivit Experiment (1985), by Allen L. Wold of Durham, was, I am told, written in three weeks to meet a publisher's deadline, and the book does indeed evince hasty composition. But there are pleasures nevertheless, along with a battery of repulsive horrors. The scene is right over there in the Research Triangle Park. From offices in the park, lizardlike "Visitors" from a distant orb, disguised to resemble human beings, are plotting the destruction of Earth's inhabitants. Their plan depends upon the cultivation at a farm south of Chapel Hill of vicious, land-burrowing "crivits," which attack and engorge all living creatures in a fraction of a second. Meanwhile, the crivits must be nurtured on the loathsome "verlag," kept in cages as they munch and gnaw on vegetable matter. Two students and a local scientist set out to exterminate the crivits, the verlag, and the Visitors too.

A more satisfactory glimpse into current science fiction is *Bridgehead* (1986), by David A. Drake of Chapel Hill. In a laboratory at Duke University a group of physicists is building a time machine. During final stages in completing the invention, three extraterrestrials from a remote sphere descend into the lab, their plan being to use Earth as a bridgehead, a buffer, in their war with the spiderlike creatures on an enemy planet. In the confusion, the Duke professors find themselves transported back in time to a mesozoic era in the dark past six million years ago and, on another trip, into an inconceivable future and a civilization ten thousand years from now. This well-written novel is a laudable example of the best American science fiction written today.

Whodunits and science fiction, no longer subliterate, are a prospering industry among American writers. For proof of this, take a look at the shelves in your bookstore. Whether any of the titles I have mentioned achieve, like *The Murders in the Rue Morgue*, a permanence in our literature, time alone will decide. Meanwhile, although all of us have read murder mysteries, I am aware that many of you have never felt a yen for science fiction. But I beg you to give it a try. Read the first chapter of something like *Tide*, and I think you'll be "hooked." Settle down with any of the titles I've mentioned, and enjoy, enjoy!

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

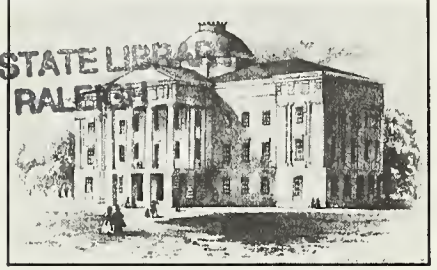
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

JUL 15 1987

CAROLINA COMMENTS

N. C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

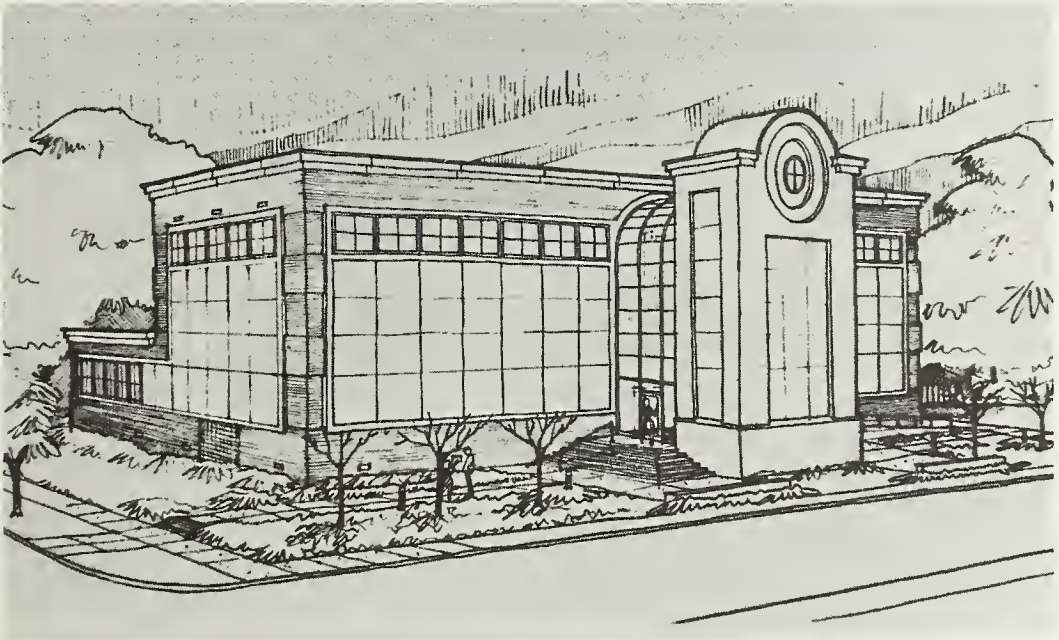
VOLUME XXXV, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1987

Museum of the Cape Fear Opens in Fayetteville

When John D. Ellington became administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History in 1973, one of his goals was to see that a branch of the museum be established within 100 miles or a convenient day's trip of every community in the state. The first of these proposed satellite museums was established at Elizabeth City in 1979 when the board of trustees of the Museum of the Albemarle, which had existed since 1967, decided to seek a senior partner or a merger that would result in new and more extensive resources while preserving the regional identity of the existing facility. The board offered the Museum of the Albemarle to the state, which agreed to take over its operations, and the North Carolina Museum of History's first branch facility came into being.

In the western part of North Carolina, the late state senator Clyde M. Norton and his wife had long sponsored at Old Fort a private museum of mountain crafts and traditional medicine known as the Mountain Gateway Museum. Norton

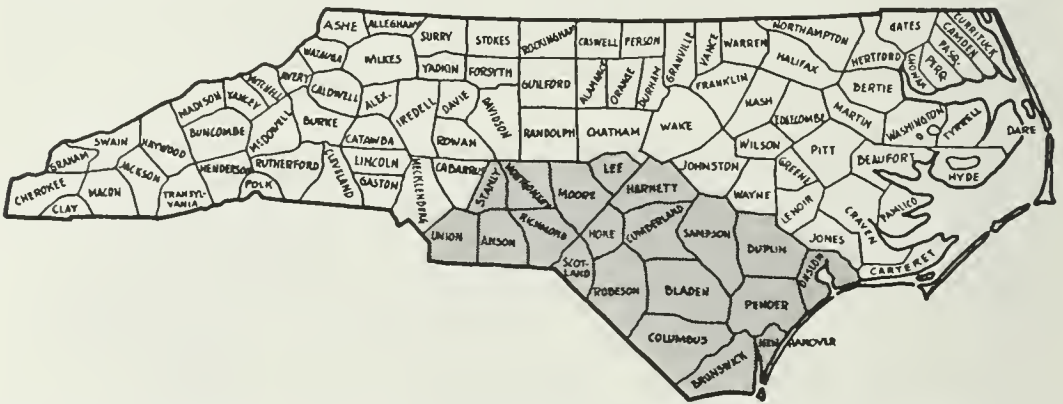


The Museum of the Cape Fear, the third regional service center of the North Carolina Museum of History, opened in Fayetteville on June 1. This architect's drawing shows the exterior of the facility as it will look when renovations are completed. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

lobbied the General Assembly for operating funds for the small museum, and in 1982 the facility, renamed the Mountain Gateway Museum and Service Center, became the second regional branch of the Museum of History.

A projected third and final branch of the museum opened in Fayetteville on June 1 as the Museum of the Cape Fear. The decision to locate the new branch in Fayetteville came as a result of extensive interest expressed in the proposed facility by the Historic Fayetteville Foundation, which offered developmental funds, a building, and widespread public support. Additional interest in the facility was expressed by the Cumberland County Foundation; legislative representatives of Cumberland County and the state's Twelfth Senatorial District, notably Senators Tony P. Rand and Lura S. Tally; and local members of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, a statewide support and service organization that benefits the museum and its programs.

The Museum of the Cape Fear, named in honor of an important region of North Carolina bisected by the Cape Fear River, is located in a newly renovated three-story building at 801 Arsenal Avenue in downtown Fayetteville. Prior to the facility's formal opening in June, it hosted the first annual North Carolina Arsenal Encampment, a living history salute to 200 years of North Carolina military history and militaria. The weekend encampment featured hourly performances by reactivated regiments from the Revolutionary and Civil wars, the Spanish-American War and World War I, and a contemporary Special Forces unit. The special event coincided with the annual Fayetteville Dogwood Festival, a springtime cultural celebration that draws thousands to the downtown area. The living history weekend attracted thousands of people to the museum site and introduced them to the museum and its program.



The Museum of the Cape Fear will serve the twenty-county area shown on this map. The opening of the facility brings to three the number of fully staffed museum service centers throughout North Carolina, extending the reach of the museum into every geographic section of the state.

The Museum of the Cape Fear will serve a twenty-county area (see map) with permanent exhibits and historical programs; dispatch traveling exhibitions to local museums in the region; assist local museums with exhibit design, the production of display cases, label making, etc.; offer programs on the technical aspects of museum administration; send interpretive programs into local schools; and participate in local Tar Heel Junior Historian programs. Permanent exhibits in the facility will treat the following topics: the native American culture of the Cape Fear region, early exploration, the pirate Stede Bonnet, Scottish immigration, Flora Macdonald, the battle of Moores Creek Bridge, colonial life, the naval stores industry, the North Carolina Arsenal, and steamboating on the Cape Fear River. The museum will also house a working gristmill.



This permanent exhibit highlights the career of Stede Bonnet and other pirates associated with North Carolina. Additional exhibits focus attention on a variety of subjects relevant to the history of the state and region.

With the opening of the Museum of the Cape Fear, the citizens of North Carolina now have available to them three fully staffed regional museum service centers in addition to the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh, which is projected to occupy entirely new quarters by 1990. The Fayetteville facility rounds out the geographic placement of museum service centers envisioned by John Ellington in 1973 and extends the museum's reach into every section of the Tar Heel State.

Members of Historical Commission Sworn in at May Ceremony

Sworn in as members of the North Carolina Historical Commission on May 11 were Ralph W. Donnelly of Washington and Mrs. Gerry F. Johnson of Raleigh, who were appointed to six-year terms by Governor James G. Martin in April, and Percy E. Murray of North Carolina Central University, Durham, who in April received reappointment to a six-year term. Also attending the ceremony were Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina, current chairman of the commission; commission member Mary Faye Sherwood of Murphy, who was likewise reappointed to a six-year term but had previously been sworn in; and the Honorable Robert Orr, judge of the North Carolina Court of Appeals, who performed the swearing-in. The North Carolina Historical Commission, which began in 1903, is an eleven-member gubernatorially appointed body that oversees the program operations and functions of the Division of Archives and History.



Attending swearing-in ceremonies for new or reappointed members of the North Carolina Historical Commission were (left to right) Ralph W. Donnelly, Mary Faye Sherwood, Dan G. Moody, Gerry F. Johnson, Judge Robert Orr, and Percy E. Murray.

Noted Southern Historian Addresses A&H Staff

Orville Vernon Burton, who teaches at the University of Illinois, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on April 6. Dr. Burton is the author of *In My Father's House Are Many Mansions: Family and Community in Edgefield, South Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985). Dr. Burton, a native of South Carolina, discussed some of the principal findings in his book. In particular he challenged the stereotype of a black matriarchy. He also defended the importance and integrity of local and community histories. A lively question-and-answer period followed his remarks.



Dr. Orville Vernon Burton (left) addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on April 6. At the conclusion of his remarks he paused for this photograph with William S. Price, Jr., director of the division.

Junior Historians Gather in Raleigh for Awards Day 1987

More than 600 junior historians from clubs throughout North Carolina assembled at Peace College in Raleigh on May 21 and 22 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1987. The annual gathering featured 101 entries from 33 clubs, which competed for awards in elementary, regular, and special achievement categories of the arts, literary, and media categories.

On May 21 Flora J. Hatley of the Division of Archives and History, Janice Williams of the Museum of History, Peter Sandbeck of the State Historic Preservation Office, and Larry McBennett of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina announced the winners of the Afro-American Award, the North Carolina Museum of History Associates Artifact Search, the North Carolina Historic Architecture Photography Contest, and the Youth Preservation Award respectively. A complete list of contest winners will be published in the Fall, 1987, issue of *Crossroads: Tar Heel Junior Historian Newsletter*.

The following day each junior historian selected two of the following workshops to attend: "Prehistoric Lakeshore Dwellers of Phelps Lake, North Carolina," by Stephen Claggett, chief archaeologist, State Historic Preservation Office; "Museum of the Cape Fear," by Rodney Barfield, Museum of the Cape Fear, Fayetteville; a discussion and screening of the 1921 film *The Lost Colony*, hosted by Tom Whiteside, film historian, Halifax Community College, Weldon; "Sixteenth-Century Ship Navigation," by Jerome Morris, docent, North Carolina



During Awards Day 1987, held May 21 and 22 at Peace College in Raleigh, Amy Moyer of the Wentworth Junior Historians, Wentworth School, Wentworth, won first place in the individual literary special-achievement category for her paper entitled "Rockingham County and the CCC." Presenting Miss Moyer with a plaque is Dr. William S. Price, Jr.

Museum of History; "*Pitch a Boogie Woogie*," by Alex Albright, Department of English, East Carolina University, Greenville; "*The Wright Brothers*," by Darrell Collins, National Park Service, Manteo; and "*Native American Storytelling*," by Jacque Garneau, storyteller, Burnsville.

Rickey Williamson, adviser for the Free American Junior Historians, Spaulding-Monroe Middle School, Bladenboro, was named Adviser of the Year. Mr. Williamson has served as a junior historian adviser since the mid-1970s.



Winner of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year award was Rickey Williamson, adviser to the Free American Junior Historians of Spaulding-Monroe Middle School of Bladenboro. Congratulating Mr. Williamson is Minnie Hoggard of Williamston, Adviser of the Year in 1986. Looking on is Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At its meetings on January 16 and April 16, 1987, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: BLUE RIDGE PARKWAY, Alleghany County; JOHN GRAY BLOUNT and the DeMILLE FAMILY, Beaufort County; WARREN WILSON COLLEGE, Buncombe County; JULIAN S. CARR and JOHN SPRUNT HILL, Durham County; JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, JOSEPH BLOUNT CHESHIRE, and FREEDOM HILL, Edgecombe County; CALEDONIA, Halifax County; USS NORTH CAROLINA, New Hanover County; NEWBOLD-WHITE HOUSE, Perquimans County; SALLIE S. COTTEN, Pitt County; SALUDA GRADE, Polk County;

CROATAN NORMAL SCHOOL, Robeson County; JOHN J. PARKER, Union County; and NORTH CAROLINA STATE FAIR, Wake County.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey has appointed two new members to the marker advisory committee. They are Professor John L. Bell, Jr., of Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, and Professor Alexander Stoesen of Guilford College, Greensboro.

Secretaries of State Delegation Visits Archives

A delegation of five secretaries of state, four of them presently holding office and one retired, recently visited the North Carolina State Archives. The secretaries were in Raleigh on behalf of the National Association of Secretaries of State to convey an official recognition to Thad Eure, secretary of state of North Carolina, who recently completed his fiftieth year of continuous service in that office. Secretary Eure was recognized for holding the longest tenure of any secretary of state in American history. While in Raleigh the visiting secretaries asked to tour the North Carolina State Archives.

The delegation consisted of Roy Blunt, secretary of state of Missouri; Jane Burgio, New Jersey; Tim Douglas, Vermont; Bill Graves, Kansas; and Jim Kirkpatrick, former secretary of state of Missouri. Meeting with the secretaries in the State Archives were Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina; and Brenda Pollard, executive assistant to Secretary Eure.



Shown above (left to right) are Tim Douglas, William S. Price, Jr., David J. Olson, Patric Dorsey, Jim Kirkpatrick, Jane Burgio, Tom Carter, Bill Graves, Roy Blunt, and Brenda Pollard. Dr. Price and Mr. Olson conducted a tour of the State Archives for visiting secretaries of state.

Church of England Records Indexed by Intern

John R. Barden, a doctoral candidate at Duke University who was recently named staff historian at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex in New Bern, served as a Friends of the Archives intern in the North Carolina State Archives from January through April, 1987. Barden's internship was the first of its kind to be made possible by the Friends of the Archives, a private support group organized to benefit the North Carolina State Archives.

Barden's primary duties as an intern involved the indexing of British church records for the State Archives' computerized finding aid system known as FAIDS. Much of this work, conducted under the principal supervision of Barbara J. Cain, staff archivist, consisted of reviewing handlists containing descriptions of documents relating to the missionary activities of the Church of England in North Carolina before the American Revolution, with special emphasis on the records of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts. The handlists had been prepared by Robert J. Cain, head of the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, from microfilm of the original records. Barden selected index terms and categories for the material contained in the handlists; these index headings will enable the information found in the handlists to be entered in the FAIDS system, making it more readily available to researchers.

Barden characterized his internship as "invaluable" and recommended to the director of graduate studies at Duke University that other students be encouraged to pursue similar opportunities that might be made available by the Friends of the Archives in the future.

Subscription Rates to Increase

Effective January 1, 1988, the subscription rate for the *North Carolina Historical Review* will rise from \$15.00 to \$20.00 annually, and the rate for a one-year subscription to *Carolina Comments* will increase from \$5.00 to \$6.00. Subscribers to the *Review* will, however, continue to receive *Carolina Comments* at no additional charge. Subscription invoices to be mailed in October will reflect these new rates. (Also effective January 1, 1988, back issues of the *Review* and *Carolina Comments* will cost \$6.00 and \$1.50 respectively.) Members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association receive both publications as a benefit of their membership. For information concerning membership in the association and annual membership dues, write the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

National Genealogical Society Meets in Raleigh

The National Genealogical Society held its seventh annual Conference in the States in Raleigh, May 13-16. The North Carolina Genealogical Society, headquartered in Raleigh, was host of the convocation. As a result of the meeting, the North Carolina State Archives had the busiest week of reference usage in its history. A total of 780 searchers utilized the facility during the four-day period and filled out more than 3,500 call slips for records. The week included the biggest single day (May 12) in the history of the state's archival program, with 761 call slips filled out and submitted. In addition, the second- and third-heaviest days in the agency's history occurred during the same week.

Special procedures were in effect as a part of the conference as a means of coping with the unprecedented demand for services. During the entire week, the conference room in the Archives and History/State Library Building was the site of registration activities for the State Archives. The Friends of the Archives, Inc., the agency's nonprofit private support group, made available a variety of services in the conference room. Refreshments were served, displays were mounted, publications were made available for sale, a slide/tape show was shown, and

volunteers and staff were on hand to answer questions. The room was especially useful when the Archives Search Room became filled to capacity and an overflow crowd required a place to wait for conditions to improve. The effort by the Friends was headed by Mrs. Katherine Walls of Charlotte and Mrs. Betty Camin of Raleigh.

The National Genealogical Society held a full schedule of events for its more than 1,100 participants. These included exhibits, speeches, social activities, and meals. Governor James G. Martin greeted the convention at its opening session. Several members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History made presentations to the conference during its various convocations and more specialized sessions. Speakers included:

William S. Price, Jr., director, who spoke on North Carolina probate court records

David J. Olson, state archivist, who spoke at the opening convocation

John Neville, executive director, America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, who delivered a lecture during an evening meeting

Frank D. Gatton, assistant records administrator, who spoke on courthouse research

Kenrick N. Simpson, archivist, who discussed the North Carolina Continental Line

Davyd Foard Hood, survey coordinator, State Historic Preservation Office, whose topic was the genealogy of houses

Robert J. Cain, historical publications editor, who reviewed the British Records project

George Stevenson, reference supervisor, who spoke on North Carolina land records

Richard F. Knapp, historian, Historic Sites Section, who lectured on evaluating sources

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section, chaired a panel discussion on historical editing. Panelists included Historical Publications staff members Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., Robert M. Topkins, Kathleen B. Wyche, E. T. Malone, Jr., and Frances W. Kunstling.

As a result of the participation in the conference by Archives and History staff members and Friends of the Archives volunteers, the National Genealogical Society presented to the division and to the Friends awards of appreciation.

Special Collections Libraries at UNC to Close, August 10-14

The North Carolina Collection, the Manuscripts Department (including the Southern Historical Collection and the University Archives), and the other departments in the Special Collections Division of the library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will be closed for the week of August 10-14, 1987, in order to move. The Special Collections, which are housed in Wilson Library, formerly the main library building, have been located in temporary quarters in the annex to the building since May, 1984. They will reopen on August 17, 1987, in renovated, newly designed quarters in the older part of the building. Once they are settled, staff members will welcome visitors and readers to view their new homes and to use their extensive resources for the study of North Carolina in comfortable new facilities.

Preservation Foundation Wins Regional Award

The National Park Service has presented its 1987 Southeast Regional Preservation Award to the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, Inc. The award praised the foundation for leadership in preservation activities and involvement in local and statewide efforts to preserve the state's heritage and cited as special accomplishments the foundation's activities, including its newsletters, tours, preservation easements on archaeological sites, and a revolving fund that has saved from destruction more than eighty historic structures. The award was presented on May 16 in Hillsborough at Ayr Mount, an extensively restored Federal house. The Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina is the state's only private, nonprofit, statewide membership organization in the field of historic preservation. It provides educational opportunities and public recognition to individuals and groups working to preserve tangible evidence of North Carolina's history. Its revolving fund purchases endangered historic properties throughout the state for resale under protective covenants. For additional information on the foundation and its activities, write to P.O. Box 27644, Raleigh, N.C. 27611-7644.

Call for Papers for Conference on Women's History

The Southern Association for Women Historians invites proposals for the first Southern Conference on Women's History, to be held June 10-12, 1988, at Converse College in Spartanburg, South Carolina. The purpose of the conference is to provide a forum for the delivery of scholarly presentations and the exchange of ideas relating to all aspects of women's history. As such, the conference seeks to reflect the best in recent scholarship in women's history and to recognize the creative use of primary and secondary source materials by young scholars and graduate students. The conference also seeks to reflect the diversity of women's experiences and to document the history of women from a wide variety of racial, class, and ethnic backgrounds.

Conference presentations in a variety of formats are encouraged; these include panel discussions, roundtables and media productions, and sessions focusing on the presentation of papers. All sessions should include adequate time for audience discussion and reaction. Proposals for individual papers and/or complete sessions should be submitted by November 1, 1987. Each proposal should be from two to three pages in length and should describe the topic, discuss primary and secondary sources to be examined, and include brief vitae for all participants. Those interested in serving as chairs or commentators are also invited to apply. All proposals should include a stamped, self-addressed envelope to ensure notification of the decision of the Program Committee by the end of December, 1987. All conference proposals should be sent to: Constance B. Schulz, Program Chair, Southern Conference on Women's History, Department of History, University of South Carolina, Columbia, S.C. 29208.

Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies Seeks Papers

At the 1988 joint meeting of the American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies and the Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS), to be held April 20-24, 1988, at the University of Tennessee in Knoxville, SEASECS will sponsor the opening plenary session, the theme of

which will be the eighteenth-century roots of contemporary Appalachian folk music. The SEASECS program committee has proposed for the meeting the theme "The Ethnic South in the Eighteenth Century" and will receive papers dealing with the history, language, literature, art, music, medicine, or other cultural aspects of any ethnic group of the Southeast. Papers, not to exceed approximately ten double-spaced typed pages, should be submitted to the SEASECS program committee no later than September 10, 1987. A completed paper may be submitted without being preceded by a formal proposal. Four copies of completed papers should be sent to Dean John Dowling, Graduate School, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia 30602. Persons submitting papers should include their mailing address and telephone number. *Presenters of papers must be members of SEASECS.* The committee's choice of papers to be read at the joint meeting will be made by October 15, 1987.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Paul H. Bergeron, "All in the Family: President Polk in the White House," *Tennessee Historical Quarterly*, XLVI (Spring, 1987)

Jeffrey J. Crow, "Beyond the Republican Synthesis: Reinterpreting the Constitution" (review essay), *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (July, 1987)

Robert F. Durden, "Crises in University Governance: The Launching of Duke University, 1925-1935," Part I, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (July, 1987)

Leroy V. Eid, "Irish, Scotch, and Scotch-Irish: A Reconsideration," *American Presbyterians: Journal of Presbyterian History*, 64 (Winter, 1986)

John C. Inscoe, "Thomas Clingman, Mountain Whiggery, and the Southern Cause," *Civil War History*, 33 (March, 1987)

James R. Perry, "Supreme Court Appointments, 1789-1801: Criteria, Presidential Style, and the Press of Events," *Journal of the Early Republic*, 6 (Winter, 1986)

Richard Stone, "The Graham Plan of 1935: An Aborted Crusade to De-emphasize College Athletics," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (July, 1987)

Jim L. Sumner, "The North Carolina State Professional Baseball League of 1902," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (July, 1987)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Governor James G. Martin proclaimed April, 1987, as Archaeology Month in North Carolina. Lectures, exhibits, and other activities were held throughout the state to increase public awareness of North Carolina's rich archaeological heritage. Major events cosponsored by the Office of State Archaeology, State Historic Preservation Office, and its support group, the Friends of North Carolina Archaeology (FNCA), included an opening reception in the lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building in downtown Raleigh, at which Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey was the featured speaker; a lobby exhibit featuring a 30-foot dugout canoe and other archaeological artifacts recovered from Lake Phelps; a commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of noted archaeologist Joffre Coe's initial work at Town Creek Indian Mound in Montgomery County (now a state historic site), which included a symposium in Southern Pines, the opening of Town Creek's newly refurbished and expanded exhibits, and the presentation of awards to Dr. Coe and FNCA volunteer John



On May 13 Governor James G. Martin presented to Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey a proclamation designating the week of May 10-16 as Historic Preservation Week in North Carolina. Flanking the governor and secretary on the Capitol grounds are (left to right) David Brook, administrator, State Historic Preservation Office; Dan G. Moody, chairman, North Carolina Historical Commission; William S. Price, Jr., director, Division of Archives and History; Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies; and J. Myrick Howard, executive director, Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, Inc.

Woodard; and a lecture by chief archaeologist Stephen Claggett and Leslie Bright, preservation specialist with the section's Underwater Archaeology Unit, on the project at Lake Phelps.

Michael T. Southern has been named head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office, effective May 1, 1987. Mr. Southern has been an employee of the Division of Archives and History since 1974, serving in various positions from preservation specialist in the Western Office in Asheville to restoration specialist in the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch in Raleigh. He is a native of Raleigh and holds a degree in art history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Historical Publications

The *Forty-first Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History: July 1, 1984, through June 30, 1986* has been published. The 242-page document is available for sale at a cost of \$10.00 per copy plus \$1.50 for postage and handling from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section is now soliciting reservations for copies of a reprint edition of Volumes I through VII of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*. These volumes have been out of print for many years but will be reprinted if the demand for them is sufficient. The volumes will sell for \$30.00 each (plus postage) and will incorporate new and corrected information in addenda/errata sections. Complete sets (Volumes I through X) of *North Carolina Troops* will also be offered to the public at a cost of \$279 plus postage; however, only 220 sets will be available.



Tar Heel author Clyde Edgerton (left) talks to Richard Walser at an autograph party for *Literary North Carolina* held at Ladds' Book Shop in Raleigh. In the background are North Carolina writers Betty Adcock and Margaret Maron. Photograph by Frances Kunstling.

Reservations for ten-volume sets and for any of the seven reprint volumes should be made immediately. It is not necessary to send deposits; affirmative responses will be construed as expressions of interest and not as obligations to purchase. If demand for a reprint edition of *North Carolina Troops* is deemed sufficient, the volumes will be made available by the summer of 1988. Readers desiring to enter reservations are requested to write to W. T. Jordan, Jr., Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. When writing, please indicate whether the requested reservation applies to the ten-volume set or to one or more of the seven individual volumes being considered for reprint.

Historic Sites

On April 12 Town Creek Indian Mound celebrated the fiftieth anniversary of the beginning of archaeology at the site. The event included remarks by many who were active at the Indian mound over the years, native American dancers and demonstrations, and other activities. In 1937, following an expression of interest in the mound by the Archaeological Society of North Carolina, Joffre L. Coe, then an undergraduate student at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, began the first professional excavations at the site. The Works Progress Administration, a federal New Deal agency set up to provide jobs, funded part of the effort. Farmer L. D. Frutchey, owner of the land, agreed to donate the mound and about an acre of land to the state. "Frutchey State Park" became "Town Creek" in the early 1940s. Over the years Coe earned his doctorate and continued his efforts and advisory role at the site. By 1955 State Parks had reconstructed the temple mound and the palisade around the former ceremonial village. In that year the Department of Archives and History assumed responsibility for all state-owned historic sites. Town Creek was one of the first two sites



Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey prepares to cut a ribbon and officially open to the public recent additions to the exhibit area of Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site in Montgomery County. The site commemorated fifty years of archaeology there with a brief ceremony on April 12. Looking on are (left to right) Lieutenant Governor Robert B. Jordan III, William S. Price, Jr., and archaeologist Joffre L. Coe.

administered by Archives and History. Archaeological research continued, and a temple was reconstructed atop the mound in 1956. Seven years later basic reconstruction at the site was complete. At that time, 1963, the Town Creek visitor center and museum was opened. In the past twenty-four years efforts have focused on improvement of interpretation. Changes and additions included an orientation film in 1970, new exhibits in 1974, a new audiovisual program in 1976, exhibits in the mortuary house in 1982, and further revised displays in a refurbished visitor center in 1983. Recently the site staff, led by manager Archie Smith since 1974, has expanded participatory activities for visitors, especially the many schoolchildren who visit the site. Among special events held at the site are local art exhibits and the popular Indian Heritage Festival, which each year inaugurates the statewide Indian Heritage Week.

Durham's Duke Homestead State Historic Site recently celebrated ten years of full operation. The homestead had its grand opening outside the new visitor center on May 21, 1977, with noted tobacco historian Dr. Joseph Robert and then-governor James B. Hunt, Jr., giving addresses. Also on hand were leaders of Tobacco History Corporation Frederick Haas and B. W. C. Roberts; since then the corporation has continued to be one of the most capable historic site support groups in the state. Completion of the film *Carolina Bright* in 1980 marked the end of the initial phase of development at Duke Homestead. Two years later the staff began living history weekends at several times during the year. The homestead also developed one of the most comprehensive programs of annual special events in the state. In the past few years contractors have completed a major addition to the visitor center; the addition will be used for artifact storage and greatly expanded new exhibits. The site presently enjoys a stable visitation of some 26,000 people per year.



A large number of schoolchildren visit Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham each year. Here assistant site manager Sheila Harrell shows a group of students how to color wool with natural dyes. Duke Homestead recently celebrated its tenth anniversary.

Bennett Place has been entered on the state Registry of Natural Heritage Areas. At a recent ceremony held at the Durham site, Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development S. Thomas Rhodes presented to Patric Dorsey, secretary of Cultural Resources, a certificate signifying the entry. The site received the designation as a result of identification of the spot as a habitat for the rare Lewis Heart Leaf plant found at only a few places in the state. Bennett Place is one of only two state-owned properties in North Carolina where the plant is thriving.

Spencer Shops, the Transportation History Corporation, the *Salisbury Post*, and the Norfolk Southern Railway have completed another highly successful pair of spring rail excursions. More than eight hundred people rode the "Blue Ridge Special," for which tickets had sold out weeks in advance, through the piedmont and the Blue Ridge Mountains west of Salisbury on May 30. A steam locomotive pulled the train, and the following day a diesel engine towed another full excursion, the "Uwharrie Mountain Special," on a meandering route through several small towns and the scenic Uwharrie Mountains.

Spencer Shops recently hosted a Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES) display entitled "Remaking America: New Uses, Old Places." The exhibit consisted of 48 panels of photographs depicting the preservation of old buildings. The display remained at Spencer Shops from June 20 through July 19.

Aycock Birthplace has completed a special series of demonstrations of nineteenth-century activities of daily rural life. The program, known as "Living History Days," featured costumed demonstrators each Wednesday from April 1 through June 10 performing such tasks as open hearth cooking, candlemaking, quilting, spinning, and housekeeping chores. The Charles B. Aycock Advisory Committee received a matching grant from the North Carolina Department of Commerce to print a color brochure advertising the activities.

Eighth-graders from Buies Creek School, Buies Creek (representing Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site), are the new champions in the statewide History Bowl contest. The team from Buies Creek defeated seven other finalist teams in the championship, held in late May at the State Capitol in Raleigh. The members of the winning team are Martha Harmon, Matt Lanier, Larry Nicolson, Ted Tatos, and Ryan Wilson. Sharon Waicus is the advising teacher for the group. Second place in the competition was won by Piedmont Middle School of Monroe (representing Polk Memorial), last year's winning team. The other teams competing in the state championship were from Carrington Junior High School, Dur-

ham, representing Bennett Place; Kinston Junior High School, Kinston, representing Caswell-Neuse; Troutman Middle School, Iredell County, representing Fort Dobbs; Emma B. Trask Junior High School, Wilmington, representing Fort Fisher; Enfield Academy, Nash County, representing Historic Halifax; and Scott's Creek School, Jackson County, representing Vance Birthplace.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following special events in August and September:

August 8-9	HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Battle reenactment and craft demonstrations. Revolutionary War troops. Colonial crafts, camp-life activities
August 30	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Day. Remedies and foods prepared with herbs and served to visitors
September 19-20	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days and Militia Encampment. Costumed interpreters demonstrate activities at 1830 mountain home
September 20-26	TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Indian Heritage Week. Activities on and off the site
September 26	BRUNSWICK TOWN. Autumn Days. Craft demonstrations by costumed interpreters. Soapmaking, candle dipping, open hearth cooking, woodworking, and basketry

Museum of History

The museum's Education Branch has received from the Junior League of Raleigh a grant in the amount of \$10,600, which will be used to revise three of its extension slide programs during the ensuing two years. Education Branch staff members will research and write new scripts for programs entitled "Raleigh, the Capital City," "Tar Heel Mysteries and Legends," and "Lawmaking, North Carolina Style." The project will involve production of entirely new slides and illustrations, audio tapes, companion education packets, and a promotional brochure. At the present time more than 40,000 North Carolinians benefit from the museum's extension slide service each year. Members of the Junior League will be working as volunteers to assist in all phases of the project.

The "Means of Defense" exhibition continues to serve as the theme for the museum's "Month of Sundays" programs. Unless otherwise specified, the following films and live presentations will begin at 3:00 P.M. on their respective dates in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh:

August 2	Eighty-second Airborne Chorus's All-American Division in a concert of patriotic music
August 9	<i>Let There Be Light</i>
August 16	<i>The Diary of Anne Frank</i>
August 23	<i>The Bridge on the River Kwai</i>
August 30	<i>The Guns of Navarone</i>

September 6	NO PROGRAM
September 13	<i>South Pacific</i>
September 20	An outdoor concert of military music by the North Carolina National Guard Band
September 27	Living history encampment and weapons firing, to take place on the back lawn of the Archives and History/State Library Building (1:00 to 5:00 P.M.)

An exhibition of decoys from the Albemarle area will be on display at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City from September 1 through December 31. The exhibit, entitled "Decoys and Waterfowling," will depict how decoys are made and tell the story of the people who carved them and employed them in hunting.

The Museum of the Albemarle's Monday afternoon film series continues, with *Animal Farm* featured at 1:00 P.M. on July 27. The museum will sponsor summer workshops for children each Thursday in August. Dates and topics include the following:

August 6	Pirates!	August 20	Dunes, Waves, Rocks and Things
August 13	Marine Day	August 27	Native American Tool Technology

Contact the museum at (919) 335-1453 for information concerning times, fees, registration, and age-level requirements pertaining to the August workshop series.

On August 11 a lecture entitled "A Glimpse into Historic Tarboro" will be presented as part of the Museum of the Albemarle's ongoing "Taste of History" lecture series. These programs are held at the Pasquotank-Camden Library at noon; there is no charge for admission.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On Saturday, May 23, the North Carolina Vietnam Veterans Memorial was unveiled on Union (Capitol) Square with approximately 4,000 people in attendance. The memorial, created by sculptor Abbe Godwin and titled "After the Firefight," is the first new monument to be erected on the Capitol grounds in thirty-nine years.



These members of a veterans' group placed a wreath at the North Carolina Vietnam Veterans Memorial during dedication ceremonies for the monument on May 23.

Tryon Palace

The North Carolina State University Pipes and Drums performed during the third annual celebration of King George III's birthday on Saturday, June 13, at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex. The Pipes and Drums played traditional Scottish music using bagpipes and drums and demonstrated Scottish dancing. The group is comprised of students and faculty at NCSU as well as Raleigh-area residents.

The grounds of Tryon Palace will be open to the public at no charge on Saturday, July 4, to celebrate the 211th anniversary of the signing of the Declaration of Independence. Tryon Palace, which is perhaps best known as the first colonial capitol of North Carolina, also served as the first capitol of the state of North Carolina following the Revolutionary War. A bagpiper and a roving balladeer are scheduled to be on hand to entertain visitors. The gardens should be at peak bloom, and actors in the Tryon Palace drama "Moments in History" will give performances at 10:00 and 11:00 A.M. and again at noon and 1:00, 2:00, and 3:00 P.M. The drama tours continue daily, except Sundays and Wednesdays, through August 15.

New Bern is one of five towns in North Carolina scheduled to host the "Roads to Liberty" traveling exhibit, which is expected to be in New Bern on Friday, August 21. A 40-foot-long trailer that houses the exhibit will park on George Street, just outside the front gates of Tryon Palace. The exhibit includes, among other items, one of four existing copies of the Magna Charta, on loan from Lincoln Cathedral in Lincoln, England; an original copy of the Declaration of Independence; a draft copy of the United States Constitution from the 1787 Philadelphia convention; and period newspapers, including a *Boston Gazette* and a *Pennsylvania Packet* from 1778. The exhibit's hours of operation have not yet been established, but it is expected to open sometime in mid-morning and close about 8:00 or 9:00 P.M.

"Roads to Liberty" is cosponsored by the Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution, the United States Constitution Council of the Thirteen Original States, Inc., and American Express Company. Its visit to North Carolina is being coordinated by the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution. The trailer exhibit is also scheduled to make stops in Charlotte on August 16, Asheville on August 17, Winston-Salem on August 18, and Raleigh on August 19 and 20. It is scheduled to visit 82 cities in 19 states by the end of September.

Staff Notes

David Brook, administrator of the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), has been named to the board of directors of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers. Lloyd D. Childers, grants administrator for the SHPO, has been named chairman of the national conference's Program Administration Committee.

Patricia R. Johnson, a historical publications editor I, resigned effective May 31. E. T. Malone, Jr., presently an editorial assistant in the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section, was promoted to editor I effective June 1. Malone recently delivered two lectures. He discussed North Carolina's book publishers, past and present, at a meeting of the Friends of the New Hanover

County Public Library in Wilmington on May 7, and he spoke on the topic "Successes and Failures of the Colonial Church in North Carolina" at the monthly meeting of the Post College Fellowship at the Chapel of the Cross Episcopal Church in Chapel Hill.

New historic site assistants are Leisa Brown at the *Elizabeth II* (promoted from Bennett Place), Jann Calhoun at *Caswell-Neuse*, and Joe Horace Daniels at Historic Halifax. Stella Anne Miller and Michael Williams are new building guides at Bennett Place and Thomas Wolfe Memorial respectively. Leonard Fowler has resigned as grounds worker at House in the Horseshoe. Cliff Tyndall of Bentonville Battleground recently traveled to West Virginia to attend the historic weapons firing certification course given by the National Park Service.

In the Museum of History, Carl Alan Leibrandt was recently hired as an exhibits designer and Roy Jackson Marshall III as a research historian. Additional new part-time, temporary employees include Martha Susan Wynne, a researcher; and Nicola H. Godfrey and Allen R. Hoilman, employees of the Exhibits Branch.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Alex Roland has been promoted to full professor and Andrew Gordon to associate professor, and Monica Green has been named assistant professor, all effective July 1, 1987.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Morgan J. Barclay, archivist of East Carolina University, addressed the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference on May 8 in Orlando, Florida. He discussed automated records management and records center operations.

Methodist College

Methodist College honored the late North Carolina playwright Paul Green with its 1987 Southern Writers' Symposium on March 27-28. Speakers at the symposium included North Carolina novelist John Ehle; *Pembroke Magazine* editor Shelby Stephenson; Professor Janet Green Catlin, Paul Green's youngest daughter; Rhoda Wynn, executive director of the Paul Green Foundation; Professor Frances Kestler of St. John's University; Paul Wilson of Florida State University's School of Theater; Professor Laurence Avery of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, editor of the Green letters; Professor Glenda Gill of Winston-Salem State University; Ed Devany, artist-in-residence at Caldwell Community College, Lenoir; and the Reverend William W. Finlator of Raleigh, long associated with Green in the civil rights movement. Speakers from Methodist College included Dr. Lynn Veach Sadler, vice-president for academic affairs; Sue Laslie Kimball, professor of English; and Dahlys Hamilton, a freshman honor student. Several members of Green's family attended the symposium.

The Southern Writers' Symposium for 1988 will take place on April 15-16, 1988, and will have as its subject the works of North Carolina novelist Reynolds Price. Abstracts for papers should be sent to Professor Sue Kimball, Methodist College, Fayetteville, N.C. 28301, no later than January 15, 1988.

North Carolina State University

William C. Harris chaired a panel on southern institutions and Reconstruction at the Fifth Citadel Conference on the South, held at Charleston, South Carolina, on April 9. He also commented on papers presented before the panel. Richard W. Slatta's second book, *Bandidos: The Varieties of Latin American Banditry*, was recently published (1987) by Greenwood Press; the edited volume compares banditry in seven different Latin American nations. Slatta is also the author of a number of recent articles on educational computing. Charles Carlton has published in *History Today* an article entitled "The Dream Life of Archbishop Laud." Jonathan Ocko was elected president of the Society for Chinese Legal History at the annual meeting of the Association for Asian Studies, held April 12 in Boston. Ocko has also been elected chairman of the Chinese Studies Group at NCSU. John David Smith has received from the American Historical Association an Albert J. Beveridge Travel Fellowship. Smith recently read a paper entitled "William Hannibal Thomas: Black Negrophobe in the Age of Jim Crow" at East Carolina University in Greenville. The lecture was sponsored by ECU's Minority Arts Commission and Phi Alpha Theta.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

The North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution recently presented its William Richardson Davie Award to Dr. Don Higginbotham for his book *George Washington and the American Military Tradition* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1985). The Davie award, presented biennially, honors the author of the best book pertaining to the American Revolution.

Wake Forest University

J. Howell Smith became chairman of the Department of History on July 1. Percival Perry, professor of history, retired effective June 30; he will henceforth serve as a professor emeritus of history.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association

The Caswell County Historical Association met on April 14. An exhibit of county-related historical material was featured at the meeting, which was open to the general public.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The Chapel Hill Historical Society's May 3 meeting featured an address by society life member and longtime Chapel Hill resident Sheldon White, who discussed the town's grocery stores of the 1920s.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Guest speakers at the society's April 16 meeting were Todd Dickinson, a restoration contractor of Orange County, and Paul Callaway, a landscape architect of Greensboro. Both men were recently involved in the extensive restoration

of Ayr Mount, a ca. 1815 Federal-style brick house located just east of Hillsborough on the Eno River. Dickinson and Callaway related stories of their involvement with the restoration process. The society's annual Historic Hillsborough Homes and Gardens Tour took place on May 17. Featured in the tour were the restored Ayr Mount and three additional private residences.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The society's May 24 meeting featured the dedication of the Latimer House Garden in honor of its incorporators.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

A symposium entitled "More Than a Sense of Place: A Museum for Charlotte-Mecklenburg's History," sponsored by the Mecklenburg Historical Association, took place on May 7 at the Adam's Mark Hotel in downtown Charlotte. Susan R. Stein, curator at Monticello, Charlottesville, Virginia, delivered the opening address, which was entitled "Ways of Remembering." Concurrent sessions devoted to the educational role, financial impact, and collecting policies of museums followed Ms. Stein's remarks. Participating in these sessions were Dennis Lawson, executive director, High Point Museum, High Point; Janet K. Seapker, director, New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear, Wilmington; Randall Foskey, director of marketing, Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia; Thomas Hanchett, consulting historian, Charlotte; and Ms. Stein. The symposium concluded with a dinner and after-dinner remarks by Dr. William Alderson, president of Old Salem, Inc., Winston-Salem, and former president of the American Association for State and Local History.

New Bern Historical Society

The society's annual banquet and business meeting took place on the evening of June 2. David Brook, administrator of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, was the featured speaker. He presented an overview of historic preservation programs at the federal, state, and local levels and how those programs related to preservation programs in New Bern.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

On March 31 New Hanover County voters approved a referendum on a bond issue in the amount of \$4.2 million to finance expansion of the New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear. By their affirmative vote, the county's voters signaled their support for the future of the facility, which is the oldest regional history museum in North Carolina, having been founded by the United Daughters of the Confederacy in 1898. Plans call for a total renovation of the museum's existing building at 814 Market Street in Wilmington, construction of a new wing, and the installation of major new exhibits. Total museum space will increase from less than 13,000 to more than 41,000 square feet. The renovation project will entail the installation of temperature and humidity-control equipment and total accessibility for the handicapped. Construction is anticipated to begin in March, 1988, and to be completed by the autumn of 1989. The museum will not close its doors during this period inasmuch as the renovation work will be performed in stages.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mrs. Crow is historical editor for the North Carolina Museum of History and editor of the Tar Heel Junior Historian, a periodical published by the museum. She delivered the following address at the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, held November 7, 1986, in Raleigh.*

"The Task That Is Ours": Planning the North Carolina Women's History Project

Terrell Armistead Crow

In 1984 personnel from the North Carolina Museum of History and the Division of Archives and History met to develop plans for the premiere exhibition scheduled to open the museum's new building in 1990. The staff proposed mounting an extensive exhibition on the history and material culture of North Carolina women. Women of all races and classes would need to be included, and the major period of time covered would be the last 400 years. It was also decided that the exhibit would travel to selected areas throughout the state after its yearlong run in Raleigh. A major publication will accompany the exhibit, as will symposiums, children's programming, slide shows, and other programs as funds permit.

The general public's interest in women's history and the relative lack of accessibility to that subject influenced the decision to undertake the women's history project. The state of Virginia mounted an outstanding exhibit on Virginia women in 1984 and published an impressive catalog—written by historian Suzanne Lebsock—that explored the different experiences of black, white, and Indian women in that state. The sponsoring agency in Virginia, called the Virginia Women's Cultural History Project, borrowed some items from North Carolina for its show. Specifically, some facsimiles of John White's drawings of Carolina Algonquian Indians were used to illustrate Indian life in early Virginia. Division staff felt that these items and others could interpret the history of this state even better than that of Virginia.

Another prime consideration in deciding on a women's history project was the fact that the North Carolina Museum of History previously has not done much to interpret the lives of women in this state. One exhibit devoted solely to a North Carolina woman, other than miscellaneous case exhibits, opened in 1964. It covered the parachuting career of Georgia Thompson Broadwick, nicknamed "Tiny." This exhibit lacked sophistication. Tiny Broadwick was the first woman to parachute from an airplane. The jump occurred in Los Angeles, California, on June 20, 1913. Only one man, a military pilot, had parachuted from a biplane at that time, so the event received newspaper coverage in many areas. Tiny later proved instrumental in convincing the military to adopt parachutes as regular pilot gear following World War I.

The Tiny Broadwick exhibit is a useful tool in analyzing how far the study of women's history has come. The exhibit highlighted Tiny because she was unusual and represented a good story. She was a daredevil woman who happened to be a North Carolina native. Tiny also had donated several photographs and artifacts to the Museum of History. There was no attempt to fit Tiny into a broader framework beyond briefly listing certain facts about her life. She came from Henderson, North Carolina. She stood 4 feet 8 inches tall and weighed 85 pounds at the time of her first jump. She had worked in a textile mill until she was fifteen. She joined the Johnny J. Jones Carnival that came to Durham in 1908 and began her show business career by parachuting out of hot-air balloons. Tiny traveled throughout the country and eventually made more than 1,100 jumps.

There could have been more substance to the exhibit. Why did Tiny enter the mills? Why did she leave to pursue the exciting but dangerous life of a parachutist? What did her family think of her choice? Also, Tiny's parachuting career did not continue indefinitely. She stopped jumping in 1922. Her jumps had received publicity, but the income was poor and intermittent. As she explained it, "I just wasn't making enough money to make ends meet as a carnival parachutist." According to a newspaper reporter who interviewed Tiny in 1973, "She traded her carefree life for that of a nondescript assembly-line job in a tire factory" and worked as a companion housekeeper for the elderly. Tiny's "care-free" life had meant a job that produced little income and resulted in many injuries over the years. Tiny also had a daughter to support. Her work had not prepared her for any type of labor other than that she had held in North Carolina—a factory job.

Tiny Broadwick was colorful and unusual, and she provided readily accessible artifacts for the museum. Other remarkable women appeared in the twentieth century as well. Women like Sally Southall Cotten, Harriet Morehead Berry, Gertrude Weil, Charlotte Hawkins Brown, Dr. Daisy McGuire, Jane McKimmon, Nell Battle Lewis, and many others. Dipping back into the nineteenth century, some women's names might be familiar—Mary Bayard Clarke, Cornelia Phillips Spencer, Dolley Madison, Dorothea Dix—but the names are fewer, the women spring from the white upper class, and their leadership derived from areas distinctly related to "women's work."

Eighteenth-century women are even more obscure. Flora Macdonald's name might be recognized, but few others have lasted in the state's memory. Sixteenth- and seventeenth-century women and the history of Indian women before and after contact with the English are even more shrouded in anonymity, aside from the names Eleanor and Virginia Dare. Looking back over four centuries, few women have been studied. Those who are known tend to be outstanding women who rose above the lives of ordinary women in this state. What do their lives reveal about the broad spectrum of North Carolina women?

The North Carolina Museum of History decided at the outset that the major focus of "The Task That Is Ours" will be to concentrate on "the extraordinary work of ordinary women." What have women done to shape the history of North Carolina and their own lives? The "Hall of Fame" women will receive recognition, but the complexity of women's lives and the diversity of experiences of women of different races and classes will be the core of the exhibition. Themes like medicine and health care, religion, volunteer associations, marriage patterns, childbearing and rearing practices, mourning customs, educational opportunities, and legal restrictions will be explored. What women said and thought about themselves,

and what society said and thought about them will be highlighted. The artistic creations of women will be presented as well.

That part was easy, but where do we go from there? Our initial efforts centered on several lines of inquiry: studying the Virginia project and deciding how closely we wanted to follow that exhibit, drafting a general outline of potential research topics, selecting a title for the project, and determining what artifacts existed within the museum's collection and what artifacts would have to be located and borrowed.

We contacted the Virginia Women's Cultural History Project, based in Richmond, and visited its exhibit entitled "A Share of Honour." The exhibit and the catalog broke new ground in the research and exhibition of women's material culture. Arranged chronologically around the central theme of showing how all women lived, worked, played, and organized their communities, the exhibit's text, photos, artwork, and artifacts were engrossing. The exhibit was particularly strong in probing how differences in race and class affected what women perceived, thought, and did. Suzanne Lebsock's catalog provided a thorough and thought-provoking analysis of how interwoven the lives of black and white women could become while their chances at economic, educational, or familial security remained widely separated. Lebsock made a conscious effort to avoid the pitfall of glorifying the old Virginia home.

There were problems with the exhibit. It failed to address the lives of Indian women adequately. Beyond showing the John White drawings, a pair of earrings allegedly owned by Pocahontas, and a few other Indian artifacts, there was no mention of Indian life in Virginia. Lebsock's catalog explored the lives of early Indians in greater detail, but Indians disappeared from the catalog thereafter. Women from the Shenandoah Valley area of Virginia did not receive much treatment either. Several interesting artifacts were displayed, but Lebsock frankly admitted that not enough research had been done in that area to allow thorough analysis.

Lastly, the exhibit lacked a strong finish. The excellent historical interpretation and supplementary artifacts stopped with the end of World War II. Lebsock devoted four pages in the catalog to the post-World War II period to provide an overview of women's activities in those years. A time line at the end of the catalog continued Virginia women's history up to 1984, but nothing was done within the exhibit itself.

We received copies of the minutes taken at the board of directors' meetings for the Virginia project. The minutes revealed how the project evolved and why it abruptly ended in the mid-twentieth century. Lynda Robb, wife of then governor Charles Robb, had visited an exhibit in Texas entitled "Texas Women—A Celebration of History." She liked the idea of a women's history project and wanted one for Virginia that would surpass any exhibition yet done on the subject. She pulled together a twenty-five-member board of directors that succeeded in organizing the kind of exhibition Mrs. Robb and the directors had dreamed of. The board members, all women, reflected a variety of backgrounds. There were academics from the humanities, business administrators, specialists in women's studies, professional women, a state senator, women directors of volunteer and professional councils, and associates from the Virginia Foundation for the Humanities program.

This group initially requested a \$5,440 budget. It succeeded in raising more than \$600,000. The money brought many benefits. More than 300 objects were

located, researched, photographed, and displayed in a 10,000-square-foot exhibition space. A top-notch curator was hired. The board produced a catalog that cost \$65,500, exclusive of the fee paid the project historian. Seven symposiums were sponsored; compilations of music and literature written by Virginia women were researched and published; and a film documentary was produced.

Individuals and institutions throughout the state helped locate artifacts and documents. Hundreds of individuals and corporations contributed money as well. Many groups designed their own exhibits or programs to accompany the major exhibit that opened in Richmond. The Virginia State Department of Education coordinated the revisions of the seventh-grade history textbook to incorporate research done by the women's history project.

The accomplishments of the Virginia women's project are dazzling and also sobering. The North Carolina Women's History Project will inevitably be compared to that of Virginia, but a great deal can be learned from studying the successes and problems involved in the Virginia project.

The initial planning grant submitted to the Virginia Foundation for the Humanities by the Virginia Women's Cultural History Project stated that a major goal for the project was "to highlight the continuing and current roles and accomplishments of women in the Commonwealth. The exhibit will have one section devoted to the present; here the people of Virginia can learn more about contemporary women: their roles in the worlds of arts, politics, labor, community affairs, and government."

What happened to those plans? The time allotted for research—one year—was tight, but Lebsock had material available that could have been incorporated into the exhibit. The problem was, for the most part, a political one. Women's history includes controversial subjects such as the treatment of slave women; the problems of widows, orphans, and single-parent families; desegregation; and such recent political and social phenomena as the Equal Rights Amendment and the "feminist" movement. Not everyone on the Virginia board of directors was a "feminist" or a historian caught up in the intricacies of women's studies. Some board members wanted a "celebration" of women's history that spoke of the noncontroversial contributions Virginia women had made to their state.

The entire "tone" of the exhibit catalog and text was challenged at the March 10, 1984, board meeting. The attacks were sharp and bitter. One board member argued that the hundreds of thousands of corporate dollars raised for the exhibit might not have come in if the corporations had realized the direction of Lebsock's work, which she characterized as "A Feminist Looks Back on Virginia Women's History."

Lebsock's supporters responded with equal vigor. The historians backed her work completely and denounced the idea of modifying it "to meet the expectations of corporate donors." Importantly, several nonacademic board members voted in favor of Lebsock's work as well. One added that "the Board hired a professional to do the job—what is the point of doing that if you are going to turn around and tell them how to do their job?"

Lebsock herself responded, stating that "writing a history of *women* means running the gamut from politics to pots and pans. . . . That in order to understand the outstanding, we need to investigate the ordinary; we must balance the good news with the bad." In a later conversation, Lebsock admitted that the bitterness of her critics hurt. But she defended the right of a historian to interpret the facts.

The issues raised in Virginia have already surfaced in North Carolina. The initial development plans for the North Carolina project correspond in many ways to those in Virginia. The structure of women's lives needs to be researched and displayed to a general public that too often thinks nostalgically of Tara-like plantations and gracious women sitting at their ease. This view holds little reality for most white women in North Carolina and none at all for black and Indian women. Concerns about the museum's plans have been voiced by people anxious to avoid unfamiliar topics while celebrating the contributions of certain women in the state. Also under debate is whether the exhibit should continue to the present or stop in the 1950s to avoid sensitive issues. We feel that it is important to give the exhibit a modern focus as well so people can measure how much or how little women's lives have changed over 400 years.

The themes explored by Suzanne Lebsock are themes we plan to cover in our exhibition. The same objections raised against Lebsock's findings will likely surface again. What silenced the criticism in Virginia, however, was the fact that Lebsock is an award-winning historian recognized for the excellence of her work. Lebsock's expertise helped convince an uncertain planning group to back a wider view of women's history than that of "outstanding women contributors." The wisdom of this decision was proved by the public response to the Virginia project. Attendance figures broke the record for any exhibit held at the Richmond art museum, and the catalog has received plaudits from both academic and non-academic reviewers.

Let me now mention some of the specific areas of interest and concern to the North Carolina Women's History Project. The title "The Task That Is Ours" comes from the comments of a North Carolina farm woman writing to the woman's column in the *Progressive Farmer* on October 3, 1907. Identified only as Nellie, of Magnolia, North Carolina, she recounted the work load she maintained without the hope of a vacation or relief. Nellie added, "We are not complaining about the task that is ours, though we do sometimes feel in our weary, worn-out hours that the good things in this world are not equally divided." The title tied in well with the initial outline developed for the exhibition. We want to explore women's work (both paid and unpaid labor), women's culture, the different forms it took over time, and how it differed for women of different classes and races. One of our first needs will be to locate a variety of documents and artifacts to illuminate that history, and to make sense of that material. Colonial court records and legal documents offer one rich source for information from that early period. What legal rights did women have in courts? What do the records reveal about family patterns; job opportunities; women's property rights; crimes committed against and by women; and government policy toward Indians, slaves, and free blacks?

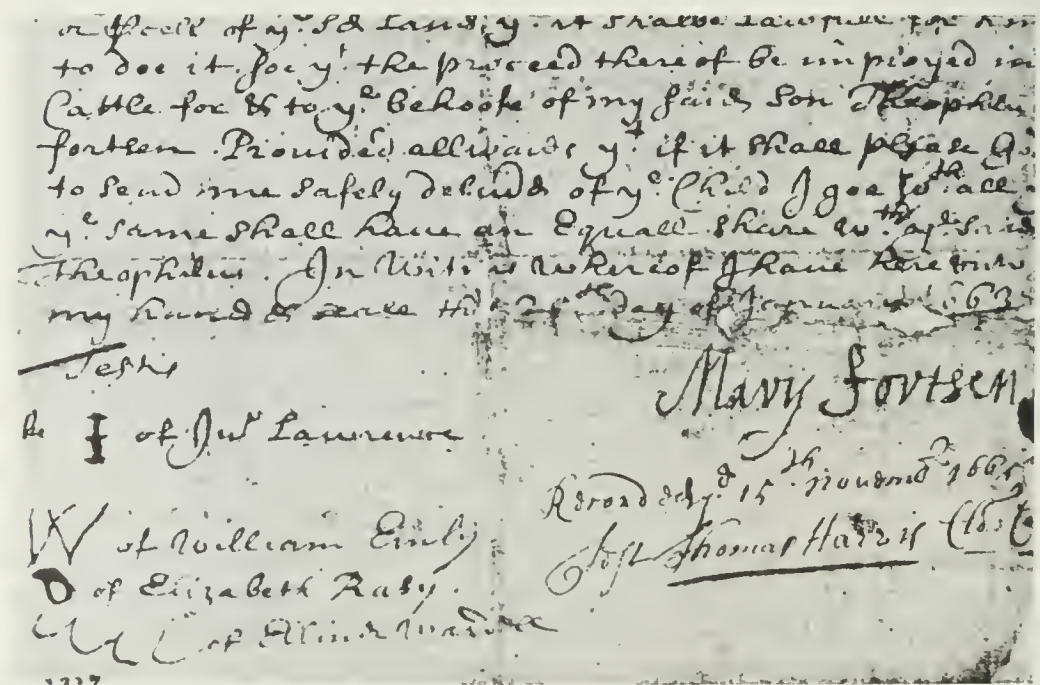
What do other documents and artifacts reveal about the work load of female slaves? How did that physical labor differ from the labor of yeoman farm women? What responsibilities did Indian women have? What sort of work filled the days of plantation women, and what did they think about slavery, marriage, and children? What changes has the twentieth century brought to the patterns of women's lives?

Tied in with the question of what to say is how best to say it. Many specialists in women's history have stated unequivocally that the "male periodization" of the historical record "distorts" an understanding of the history of women. The public viewing the exhibit, however, needs some sort of chronology to guide it through

a maze of facts and objects. More than 60,000 schoolchildren will be seeing the exhibit. Their knowledge of the past is not sophisticated enough for us to abandon them totally to an exhibition framework that does not mention landmarks like the American Revolution, the Civil War and Reconstruction, the Great Depression, and so on. The average educational level of adults viewing exhibits is the eighth grade. How do we make these people understand areas of importance to women's history without incorporating some of the standard chronology?

Another intriguing area is the interpretation of the historical record. Some documents seemingly fly in the face of accepted historical analysis. The common assertion for all colonies is that English common law was the law of the land. Under this legal system, married women had no property rights. They could not own land or make wills disposing of property.

How then do we explain the will of Mary Fortsen, dated January 28, 1663, and recorded November 15, 1665? The will has been noted as one of the two legal documents surviving from the 1660s. But what did Mary Fortsen's will say? Mary identified herself as the "wife to fredrick Fortsen" and the mother of a son named Theophilus. Both of the male Fortsens were alive and well at the time Mary wrote her will. Mary also stated that she had received a patent for 2,000 acres of land. This married woman disposed of 900 acres of the patent outright to her husband, and the remaining parcel she devised to her son "to have and enjoy . . . after the decease of my Said husband. . . ." Mary Fortsen plainly believed she owned the land and could dispose of it as she thought best. She concluded by stipulating "that if my Said husband Shall thinke fitt to dispose of any part or Parcell of the Said Land that it Shalbe Lawfull for him to doe it soe that the proceed thereof be imployed in Cattle for and to the behoofe of my said Son Theophilus fortisen Provided allwaize that if it shall please God to Send me Safely



Pictured above is the concluding portion of a will made in 1663 and signed by Mary Fortsen. The testatrix employed the will to devise to her husband, her son, and a then unborn child two parcels of land from a 2,000-acre patent she claimed to own. The will was probated in 1665. The will raises significant questions concerning North Carolina's colonial legal system, under which married women were deemed incapable of owning or disposing of property.

delivered of the Child I goe with . . . that the Same shall have an Equall Share with the Said Theophilus."

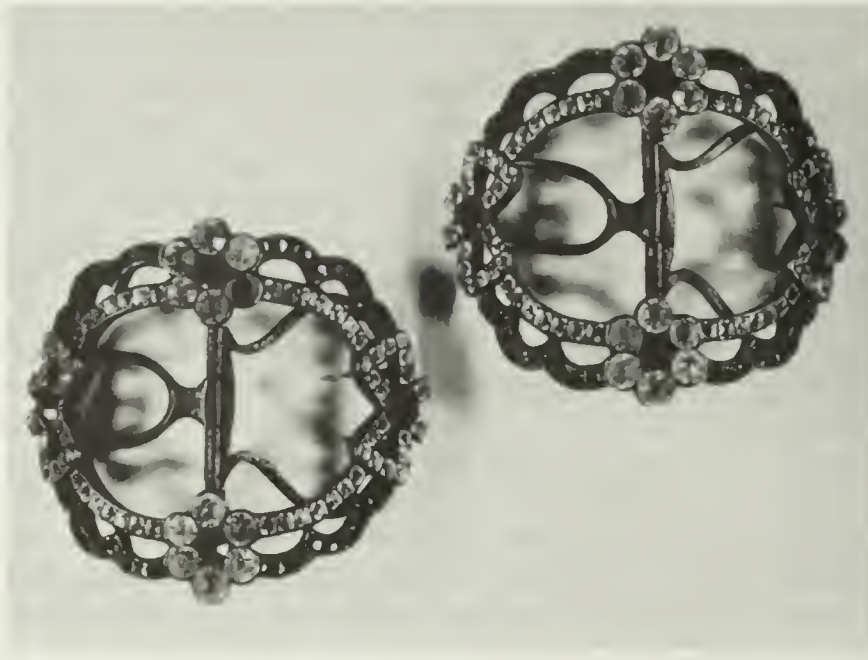
How could this married woman—a *feme covert*—own land or have the legal right to provide for a living *and* an as yet unborn child? One possible explanation is that Mary and Frederick had signed a marriage contract guaranteeing the land to Mary after marriage. Another explanation, perhaps, is the fact that English common law was not formally adopted by North Carolina until 1711, and then it was accepted only insofar as it agreed with local custom. Prior to that date, did the people moving into Carolina from Virginia run the province as they liked, regardless of English common law? The will is also interesting as an indicator of the likelihood of death from childbirth, as well as of a mother's concern for her children's well-being.

Much later in the colonial period, in 1773, the freeholders of Wilmington petitioned royal governor Josiah Martin to revoke the original town charter and issue a new one. The source of their complaint was that the charter required "all the . . . freeholders within the Borough and Liberties" to vote as a common council each time a new ordinance or bylaw needed passing. The freeholders wanted a new charter that would permit "a select Common Council" to be elected annually by the freeholders to act as the freeholders' representatives. Everything seems normal except that four of the signers—Mary DeRosset, Rebecca Mortimer, Rebecca Lloyd, and Jean DuBois—were definitely women. How could women be signing as freeholders able to vote for a common council?

Finally, the exhibit needs artifacts as well as documentation. We want the objects to have a North Carolina provenance, to be either made or used by the women of this state. These objects may be utilitarian items such as clothing, medical equipment, and agricultural tools, or objects reflecting the refined arts of music, literature, and painting. "The Task That Is Ours" will occupy between 8,000 and 10,000 square feet, a huge exhibition space. The museum's collection will have to be augmented with items borrowed from families, collectors, universities, and museums throughout the state to reflect the scope of the exhibition plans. This rich variety of borrowed items will also promote statewide interest in "The Task That Is Ours"—both when it opens in Raleigh and when it travels to selected sites throughout the state.

Our perusal of the museum's collection has revealed several interesting items—and large gaps. The bulk of the museum's collection came from Colonel Fred A. Olds's Hall of History, forerunner of the North Carolina Museum of History. Much of the material does not relate to women at all. What does pertain to that topic tends to illustrate "the finest" or the products and possessions of white women. Objects reflecting the history of farm women, blacks, and Indians are few and far between. The "history" attached to these items is of varying dependability.

For instance, Flora Macdonald's shoe buckles allegedly are in the collection. The buckles are definitely eighteenth-century paste, probably made in France. Did Flora actually own these? According to a letter written in 1917 to Fred Olds, "the buckles were given by Flora Macdonald to three Dunbidin sisters of Wilmington . . . shortly before she returned to Scotland. Jane Dunbidin, to whom the buckles were given, married Major Anthony Ward, and her daughter Jane (2nd) married William Davis, a son of Hon. James Davis, the colonial printer of New Bern. . . . The buckles were left by will to the late Mr. Thomas C. Davis, of Wilson . . . , the grandson of Hon. James Davis. He, in turn, bequeathed them to his grandson,



These shoe buckles, crafted in the late eighteenth century, are made of "French paste" and feature colored stones. The buckles, in the collection of the North Carolina Museum of History, are alleged to have been owned by Scottish heroine Flora Macdonald. Such claims will be carefully investigated before the artifacts are used in the forthcoming exhibit on women's history in North Carolina.

Kemp Davis Battle, of Rocky Mount. . . ." Kemp Davis Battle gave the buckles to Fred Olds. We shall have to check the wills to see if any of this story is true.

Another interesting find includes an "apple jacket." According to Colonel Olds's notes, the jacket was given to a Mordecai family slave cook in 1795 as a reward for making a good apple pie. It was donated to the museum by the Mordecai family. The jacket is made of eighteenth-century linen and is in good shape, although in need of repair.

Expertise in needlework and painting reflected domestic, artistic, and educational skills. The ability to sew was expected of all women as a utilitarian necessity, but the educated daughters of the well-to-do brought extra embellishments to this art. A 1907 quilt, created by Patience White, a black woman and a former slave, reflects African sewing techniques in the fact that the piecing does not follow straight lines. Many African textiles exhibit this form of construction. One theory offered is that African religions held that evil spirits followed straight lines; hence the avoidance of symmetry. Another explanation is that African aesthetics did not conform to western standards of line and proportion.

A highly refined form of sewing included mourning pictures stitched with silk threads or a combination of thread and paint. One example of silk embroidery, done by a Fayetteville woman, possibly in the late eighteenth century, employs several standard Christian symbols associated with mourning pictures: a woman in Grecian dress, a beautiful gardenlike background, a traditional mourning pose, and so on. A more complete "Mourning Piece" watercolor was executed by Jane Elizabeth Stanback, the daughter of George and Elizabeth Ingram Stanback of Richmond County. Jane was born December 15, 1810, and attended Richmond Euphradian Academy. She graduated from that school in 1826 and received instruction in painting while there. Upon her graduation, Jane received from her



Obverse (top) and reverse (bottom) of medal presented in 1826 by the Richmond Euphradian Academy to Miss Jane E. Stanback of Richmond County "for having completed a regular course of Studies in Literature, Music, Painting &C by Mrs. F. Bowen." The proprietor of the academy, Frances Bowen, taught school in Fayetteville and Raleigh as well as in Richmond County for at least a quarter century.

teacher a gold medal "for having completed a regular course of studies in Literature, Music, Painting etc. . . ." A mourning piece Jane painted might have been a school exercise, since finishing schools "made a point of developing programs of mourning art training." The use of the urn, dedicated to the memory of Jane's deceased father and sister, and symbolic flowers and shrubs reflected Jane's knowledge of the symbols used to communicate a "sophisticated expression of death."

Mourning art also appeared in the form of jewelry, either painted or fashioned from the hair of the deceased. An exquisite eighteenth-century mourning medallion, painted on ivory, belonged to Anna Caswell White, the daughter of Governor Richard Caswell and the wife of William White. Anna White's son, an infant, had died. Anna's husband presented this medallion to her in memory of their son. The classic mourning tableau is present, and a piece of the child's hair is visible through the back.



This mourning medallion, a watercolor on ivory, was owned by Anna Caswell White, daughter of Richard Caswell, governor of North Carolina, and wife of William White, a secretary of state of North Carolina. Mrs. White received the medallion from her husband on the death of their only son, an infant. The medallion bears the words "Maternal Sorrow" on its front. It is a late eighteenth-century example of the "mourning art" genre that reached full expression in the nineteenth century.

Battle banners provided another medium through which women created beautiful and colorful needlework. In 1846 "the ladies of Tarboro" presented a silk-and-wool flag to the Edgecombe Volunteers as they prepared to depart for the Mexican War. The flag is embroidered with the motto "Go Our Hearts Are With You." The flag's condition underscores the necessity of our locating artifacts now for an exhibit several years down the road. Many items will require extensive conservation.

A splendid Civil War flag is the one carried by the "North Carolina Grays" from Cedar Creek Academy, Wake County, "consecrated by women's lives and tears and prayers. . . ." One of the women who presented this flag to the company on June 1, 1861, wrote a letter thirty years after the war describing the banner, as well as other duties her "Ladies Aid Society" performed:

The company had to be equipped the uniforms for nearly 120 Men to be Made; the tents that were to shelter them; the haversacks that was to hold their rations. All this was done by our Society . . . and More; such as Military blouses and covering the canteens. . . . All this was done by the ladies lovingly and cheerfully done with their own fingers; for there was not a Sewing machine at that time in all this Country. All this heavy stitching of Military Suits, tents and Canteens was done with our fingers. Besides this, we prepared an abundance of lint and bandages for the wounded. . . . In the Fall of 1861 we made nearly all the overcoats for the Company; and throughout the war we tried to do our duty and our whole duty as women at home.

The writer, Fannie Lyon, then mentioned the flag: "It then came into our hearts, that we would present the Company with a beautiful banner. Quickly the forty dollars were raised, Miss Partridge of Raleigh was selected to make it, and it is all her handiwork."

The task that is ours is to uncover the history and material culture of one half of North Carolina's population over the last four centuries. The project is long overdue, and it is one that will prove immensely rewarding. As a footnote, the North Carolina Women's History Project has received its first monetary pledge, for \$15,000, from the Raleigh Woman's Club. We are on our way.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The Fleet Matthis Farm (*left*) was built about 1830 in Sampson County. The structure is associated with the development of the county's agricultural character in the mid- and late nineteenth century and is representative of the period's large plantations. It features the most accomplished Federal-period woodwork in the county. Warren County's Mary Ann Browne House (*right*) is an example of a stylish Italianate-Gothic plantation house owned by affluent tobacco planters. The house in its present form is attributed to Warrenton builder Jacob W. Holt, who constructed it in the last half of the 1850s.



The John A. Lentz House (*left*), built in Hickory about 1890, is associated with the residential and industrial development of the Catawba County town during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The North Long Street-Park Avenue Historic District (*right*) in Salisbury (Rowan County) is an example of residential neighborhoods that developed there during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The district exhibits a rich and varied architectural fabric that embodies the form and characteristics of late Victorian, modest turn-of-the-century, and Bungalow domestic architecture.



The Bennett Bunn Plantation (*left*) is a representative and intact example of a prosperous Federal-style farmstead made up of a main house and a number of attendant outbuildings, each exhibiting stylistic components from the early nineteenth through the mid-twentieth century. The house was erected in eastern Wake County in 1833 and long remained the seat of a successful farm operation. The Hollingsworth-Hines Farm (*right*) originated as a two-story log house erected in the 1790s in Sampson County. Soon after the Civil War the house was moved and enlarged to a traditional mid-nineteenth-century farmhouse. The structure is an example of typical farm complexes found in Sampson County about 1900.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

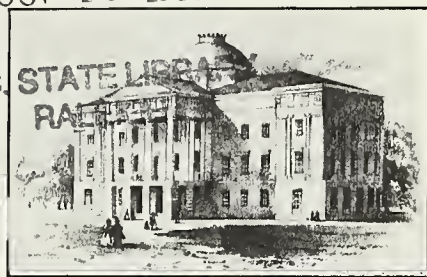
OCT 19 1987

CAROLINA COMMENTS

N. C.

STATE LIBRARY

RALEIGH



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXV, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER, 1987

Archives and History to Host Annual Meeting of AASLH

The North Carolina Division of Archives and History will serve as host institution for the forty-seventh annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH), which will take place in Raleigh, October 4-7. The AASLH, with national headquarters in Nashville, Tennessee, is the premier national organization for employees and volunteers at historic sites, historical museums, and historical agencies. This year's meeting will include a keynote speech by the distinguished historian John Hope Franklin; seventy-two sessions on issues ranging from historic preservation in rural areas to the new Tax Act of 1986; twelve workshops offering training in technical skills; affinity-group meetings for archivists, curators, administrators, teachers, and editors; twelve day-tours to historic sites and archival repositories; and two overnight tours—one to the North Carolina mountains, the other to the Outer Banks.

As part of the meeting's activities, the Division of Archives and History will host a reception for AASLH president Linda V. Ellsworth and new AASLH



John Hope Franklin, emeritus professor of history at Duke University and a distinguished scholar and author, will deliver the keynote address at the forty-seventh annual meeting of the AASLH in Raleigh on October 4. Photograph ©1986 by Graham Photography, St. Petersburg, Florida, and supplied by Dr. Franklin; all other photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.

director (and former director of the division) Larry E. Tise. Three Raleigh buildings—the Executive Mansion, the State Capitol, and the Archives and History/State Library Building—will be open for various purposes during the gathering. New additions for this year's meeting include a media center, in which historical organizations will be able to showcase their audiovisual productions, and appearances by representatives of federal granting agencies, who will share information on the availability of grants. The final event of the meeting will be a traditional North Carolina barbecue at the Raleigh Civic Center.

Various staff members of the Division of Archives and History will participate in one or more of the programs encompassed by the AASLH annual meeting. Additionally, members of the 1987 Local Arrangements Committee include Elizabeth F. Buford (chair), Administration; Catherine J. Morris (co-assistant), Archives and Records Section; Janice C. Williams (co-assistant), North Carolina Museum of History; Raymond L. Beck, State Capitol/Visitor Services Section; Richard F. Knapp, Historic Sites Section; Frances W. Kunstling, Historical Publications Section; James R. McPherson, Historic Sites Section; John D. Neville, America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee; Sondra L. Ward, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; and Jo Ann Williford, State Capitol/Visitor Services Section.



Preparations for the AASLH annual meeting will be overseen by the 1987 Local Arrangements Committee. Members of the committee shown above are (seated, left to right) Catherine J. Morris, Elizabeth F. Buford, and Janice C. Williams, and (standing, left to right) Richard F. Knapp, Jo Ann Williford, Frances W. Kunstling, Sondra L. Ward, and Raymond L. Beck. Not pictured are John D. Neville and James R. McPherson.

Suellen Hoy Resigns as Assistant Director of A&H

Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History since August, 1981, resigned effective July 31, 1987, to accept appointment as adjunct associate professor in the American Studies Department at Notre Dame University, South Bend, Indiana. Dr. Hoy, the recipient of one of five prestigious Huntington Library-National Endowment for the Humanities fellowships, was on leave of absence from the division and had spent the first half of 1987 at the Huntington Library in San Marino, California, where she conducted research on the topic of cleanliness in American culture. She is also serving a one-year term as president of the Public Works Historical Society.

During her tenure as assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, Dr. Hoy, in addition to her regular administrative duties, expanded the scope and activities of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, was instrumental in organizing and mounting the award-winning 1984 North Carolina Museum of History exhibition on public works in North Carolina, and served as editor of *Institute News*. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, praised Dr. Hoy's contributions to the agency. "Dr. Hoy's tenure at Archives and History was marked by unflagging professionalism. I wish her every success in her new career," he said.

Museum of the Cape Fear Completes Successful Opening

Since Fayetteville's Museum of the Cape Fear opened its doors in early June, more than 2,000 visitors have viewed the facility's first-floor exhibits, which include Indian artifacts dating back to A.D. 900, early exploration and settlement of the Cape Fear River region, the naval stores industry, a gristmill with working waterwheel, and examples of pottery made by E. A. Poe, a local brick maker and potter. Also featured on the first floor is an exhibit on Scottish immigration to America that includes a mannequin fully attired in authentic Scottish clothing and accessories donated by the Clan Macneil Association of America.



Included in the Museum of the Cape Fear's permanent exhibition on Scottish immigration to America is this mannequin attired in authentic Scottish clothing and accessories. The mannequin and articles of clothing were recently donated to the museum by the Clan Macneil Association of America.

Construction of the museum's second-floor exhibits is presently under way, with completion and opening projected for mid-winter, 1988. The principal attraction there will be a 40-foot-long reproduction of the *Thelma*, a steamboat that once plied the Cape Fear River. Additional displays will highlight the Cape Fear region during the Civil War, World Wars I and II, and the Great Depression; the region's plank roads, the Fayetteville Arsenal, and a general store.

With the museum staff busily engaged in building new exhibits, scheduling tours, and presenting programs and lectures, volunteers have been relied upon to act as receptionists. The response from local people has been gratifying. Museum volunteers range from twelve-year-old students to retired schoolteachers. One of the senior volunteers, Luther Gambill, a retired civil engineer, has not only

been generous with his time but has also donated to the museum several useful artifacts, including a surveyor's chain that once belonged to his grandfather. The museum has also received from David R. Nimocks, a local businessman, a donation of \$10,000 with a request that the facility's naval stores exhibit be named in memory of his grandfather, who was in the turpentine business.

Federal Preservation Grants Announced

The State Historic Preservation Office has announced the award of \$77,500 in grants for survey and planning activities in thirteen local communities. The source of funding is the Historic Preservation Fund (HPF), a federal grant program administered by the National Park Service. Annual appropriations are made from the HPF to approved preservation offices in fifty-seven states and territories.

The majority of federal grant money designated for local projects (\$44,500) was in support of Certified Local Government (CLG) programs. The CLG program is the means by which qualified local governments become full partners with the state and federal governments in the national preservation program. Newly established CLG programs in Asheville/Buncombe County, Charlotte/Mecklenburg County, and Durham County will receive 1987 HPF monies to fund a variety of local projects, including an architectural survey of rural Mecklenburg County and design guidelines for the Biltmore Village and Downtown Asheville historic districts. Other CLG programs, such as Oxford/Granville County and the cities of Wilmington and Wilson, will receive additional funding for projects already in progress.

Archaeological projects funded in 1987 include surveys in portions of Gaston County and the Yadkin River valley. A reconnaissance survey will be conducted in Robeson County to augment a developing program of archaeological study at Pembroke State University through the Native American Resource Center.

A grant to the Raleigh Historic Properties Commission will result in a documentary and on-site study of past and present black neighborhoods. The information gathered in this project will form the basis of a later survey and possible National Register nominations for black properties and districts. Additional information can be obtained from Ms. Lloyd Childers, grants administrator, State Historic Preservation Office, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or by telephoning (919) 733-4763. Applications for 1988 projects will be distributed in December, 1987.

Subscription Rates to Increase

Effective January 1, 1988, the subscription rate for the *North Carolina Historical Review* will rise from \$15.00 to \$20.00 annually, and the rate for a one-year subscription to *Carolina Comments* will increase from \$5.00 to \$6.00. Subscribers to the *Review* will, however, continue to receive *Carolina Comments* at no additional charge. Subscription invoices to be mailed in October will reflect these new rates. (Also effective January 1, 1988, back issues of the *Review* and *Carolina Comments* will cost \$6.00 and \$1.50 respectively.) Members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association receive both publications as a benefit of their membership. For information concerning membership in the association and annual membership dues, write the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Stagville Center Awards Summer Fellowships

The Stagville Center Corporation of Durham recently funded two fellowships for the summer of 1987. The Stagville Fellow Internship was awarded to Dorothea Lockhart, a history major at St. Augustine's College, Raleigh. Ms. Lockhart used her stipend to prepare an annotated bibliography on slavery in North



Myra Markham (left), chair of Stagville Center Corporation, presents to Dorothea Lockhart, recipient of the Stagville Fellow Internship for 1987, a copy of Jean Anderson's *Piedmont Plantation: The Bennehan-Cameron Family and Lands in North Carolina*. Ms. Lockhart, a student at St. Augustine's College in Raleigh, will utilize the \$1,500 fellowship to prepare an annotated bibliography on slavery in North Carolina.

Carolina. Stagville's second summer fellowship was made possible by a substantial contribution from the Durham County 400th Anniversary Committee. In recognition of the importance of native Americans to the quadricentennial celebration, the fellowship was earmarked for the study of North Carolina's Indians. Its recipient, Daniel Simpkins, is completing his doctoral studies in archaeology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Simpkins is focusing his fellowship research on the native American people who previously inhabited the area that became Orange and Durham counties.

Pat Coman (left) and Alice Eley Jones are shown examining a West African basket in front of the classroom building at Stagville Center in Durham. Ms. Jones discussed West African roots of black rural culture during a recent program on West African arts and crafts hosted by Stagville Center. Ms. Coman is president of Stagville Associates, a private support group that benefits the center.



Duke Biographical Project Seeks Financial Assistance

Duke University is currently seeking contributions to help finance a biography of Fritz London (1900-1954), a distinguished physicist, chemist, and philosopher of science. London, an immigrant from Europe, arrived at Duke University in 1939 and spent the remainder of his life there. During his fifteen-year-long career at Duke, London played a major role in the development of modern quantum theory, made seminal contributions to the theories of chemical binding and chemical reactions, and served as a central figure in providing the theoretical foundations for understanding the phenomena of superconductivity and superfluid helium. His two-volume work *Superfluids* (1950, 1954) remains a classic and frequently consulted text widely read by practicing physicists and scientists in other disciplines. In light of London's lasting influence, the Department of Chemistry at Duke University has proposed to sponsor a comprehensive biography of the late scientist. The project is to be supervised by Dr. Steve Heims, an experienced researcher and writer in the history of twentieth-century science and scientists. Readers interested in supporting this project are requested to contact Dr. Richard A. Palmer, Department of Chemistry, Duke University, Durham, N.C. 27706.

Conference on Historical Horticulture in the South

On October 29-31 Old Salem in Winston-Salem will again serve as the setting for "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes," the sixth such conference held to address the topic of historical horticulture in the southern states. The program will focus on areas of interest to professional and layman alike and provide an opportunity to learn and share information in the field of landscape restoration in the South. The conference has been certified by the National Council of State Garden Clubs as a refresher course for landscape design critics. The three-day program will include lectures, tours, workshops, and social activities. The conference is cosponsored by Old Salem, Inc., the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, and Reynolda Gardens, all of Winston-Salem; and Stagville Center of Durham, a cooperative venture of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History and Stagville Center Corporation. For information concerning registration for the program, contact the Landscape Conference Registrar, Old Salem, Inc., Drawer F, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 723-3688.

Scholarly Contributions to Volume on War of 1812 Sought

John C. Fredriksen is seeking contributions to his proposed reference volume to be titled "The War of 1812: An Illustrated Encyclopedia," which is intended to be a "comprehensive text, encompassing all aspects of the war—military, political, diplomatic, native American, social, archival, and economic." Interested parties are requested to contact Fredriksen, the proposed volume's general editor, at 7010 Jordan Avenue #5, Canoga Park, California 91303, or telephone him at (818) 710-8823.

Obituary

Millard Quentin Plumblee died June 2, 1987, at the age of eighty. Plumblee, a native of Greenville County, South Carolina, held a bachelor's and a master's degree from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He served as a principal in Caswell County's public schools for thirty-nine years. He was the author of several published works of genealogy and local history and was an active member of a number of organizations, including the North Carolina Genealogical Society, the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, the Caswell County Historical Association, the National Education Association, and the North Carolina Association of Educators. He was a founding member of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners in each category will be announced during Culture Week, which will take place November 6-10, 1987, at the Downtown Hilton in Raleigh.

Mayflower Cup

- Anderson, Nina, and Bill Anderson. *Southern Treasures*. Chester, Connecticut: Globe Pequot Press, 1987. 189 pp.
- Banner, Leslie. *A Passionate Preference*. Winston-Salem: North Carolina School of the Arts Foundation, Inc., 1987. 438 pp.
- Beezley, William H. *Judas at the Jockey Club*. Lincoln, Nebraska: University of Nebraska Press, 1987. 181 pp.
- Bledsoe, Jerry. *From Whalebone to Hothouse*. Chester, Connecticut: Globe Pequot Press, 1986. 223 pp.
- Burris, William C. *Duty and the Law: Judge John J. Parker and the Constitution*. Bessemer, Alabama: Colonial Press, 1987. 250 pp.
- Claiborne, Jack. *The Charlotte Observer*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1986. 357 pp.
- Clark, Martha Bittle. *Are You Weeping with Me, God?* Nashville, Tennessee: Broadman Press, 1987. 112 pp.
- Coates, Albert, and Gladys Coates. *The Story of Student Government in the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill*. Privately published by the authors, 1986. 435 pp.
- DeBlieu, Jan. *Hatteras Journal*. Golden, Colorado: Fulcrum, Inc., 1987. 181 pp.
- Downs, Murray Scott, and Burton F. Beers. *North Carolina State University: A Pictorial History*. Raleigh: North Carolina State University Alumni Association, 1986. 159 pp.
- Flora, Joseph M., and Robert Bain. *Fifty Southern Writers After 1900*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1987. 628 pp.
- Goldfield, David R. *Promised Land: The South Since 1945*. Arlington Heights, Illinois: Harlan Davidson, Inc., 1987. 262 pp.
- Hairston, Peter W. *The Cooleemee Plantation and Its People*. Lexington: Davidson County Community College; Winston-Salem: Hunter Publishing Company, 1986. 154 pp.
- Humber, John L. *Backgrounds and Preparations for the Roanoke Voyages, 1584-1590*. Raleigh: America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1986. 108 pp.
- Jackson, David, and Dwight Thomas. *The Poe Log*. Boston: G. K. Hall and Company, 1987. 917 pp.

Kratt, Mary Norton, and Thomas W. Hanchett. *Legacy: The Myers Park Story*. Charlotte: Myers Park Foundation, 1986. 200 pp.

Lawrence, Elizabeth. *Gardening for Love*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1987. 238 pp.

Lensing, George S. *Wallace Stevens: A Poet's Growth*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1986. 313 pp.

Mason, Robert. *One of the Neighbor's Children*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1987. 223 pp.

Powell, William S. *North Carolina: The Story of a Special Kind of Place*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1987. 568 pp.

Reed, John Shelton. *Southern Folk, Plain & Fancy*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1986. 119 pp.

Regan, Tom. *Bloomsbury's Prophet*. Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1986. 307 pp.

South, Malcolm. *Mythical and Fabulous Creatures*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1987. 393 pp.

Taylor, Roy G. *Down a Country Road*. Wilson: J Mark, 1986. 246 pp.

Walser, Richard, and E. T. Malone, Jr. *Literary North Carolina*. Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1986. 182 pp.

Webb, Mena. *Jule Carr: General Without an Army*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1987. 306 pp.

Zug, Charles G., III. *Turners and Burners*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1986. 450 pp.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

Casey, Dorothy. *Leaving Locke Horn*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1986. 286 pp.

Edgerton, Clyde. *Walking across Egypt*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1987. 216 pp.

Gibbons, Kaye. *Ellen Foster*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1987. 146 pp.

Gingher, Marianne. *Bobby Rex's Greatest Hit*. New York: Atheneum, 1986. 308 pp.

Warner, William. *Knute, and Knute Again*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1987. 238 pp.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

Eaton, Charles Edward. *New and Selected Poems, 1942-1987*. Cranbury, New Jersey: Cornwall Book, Associated University Press, 1987. 318 pp.

Kuralt, Charles. *North Carolina Is My Home*. Charlotte: East Woods Press, 1986. 103 pp.

Ludvigson, Susan. *The Beautiful Noon of No Shadow*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1986. 50 pp.

Newman, Paul Baker. *The G. Washington Poems*. Davidson: Briarpatch Press, 1986. 62 pp.

Price, Reynolds. *The Laws of Ice*. New York: Atheneum, 1986. 116 pp.

Ragan, Sam. *A Walk into April*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1986. 105 pp.

AAUW Award

Bridgers, Sue Ellen. *Permanent Connections*. New York: Harper and Row Junior Books Group, 1987. 264 pp.

Rounds, Glen. *The Old Woman and the Willy Nilly Man*. New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1987. 28 pp.

Smith, Elizabeth. *Five First Ladies*. New York: Walker and Company, 1986. 122 pp.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Monday, June 15, was a red-letter day for the North Carolina State Archives. In the morning four members of the Archives staff conducted a two-hour demonstration of the agency's automatic finding-aids system, known as FAIDS, for members of the Society of North Carolina Archivists. Staff members Barbara J. Cain, Catherine J. Morris, Drucilla F. Simpson, and Gene J. Williams ably introduced the remarkable capabilities of the FAIDS system to an attentive audience that included Dr. Frank G. Burke, acting Archivist of the United States.



On June 15 members of the staff of the North Carolina State Archives demonstrated the agency's automatic finding-aids system, known as FAIDS, to a group of visiting archivists. Shown above (*second from left*) is staff archivist Catherine J. Morris explaining the system to interested onlookers.

Later in the day in the auditorium of the State Library/Archives and History Building Dr. Burke delivered an address in honor of the bicentennial of the Constitution of the United States. He punctuated his remarks with references to North Carolina's continued leadership in the archival profession at both the local and national levels. Dr. Burke's address preceded a ribbon-cutting ceremony and a reception hosted by the Friends of the Archives support group in honor of the opening of the new State Archives traveling exhibit detailing the state's ratification of the federal Constitution. Construction of the traveling exhibit was underwritten by the Friends group and the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution. The exhibit will be made available on loan to local historical, educational, and cultural organizations throughout the state. The exhibit is comprised of facsimiles of selected documents, most of which are held by the State Archives, that effectively chronicle the debate and other significant events leading to North Carolina's ratification of the document. The exhibit is currently on display in the State Capitol Building and will remain there until its circulating schedule commences in late summer or early fall.



Dr. Frank G. Burke, acting Archivist of the United States, visited the North Carolina State Archives on June 15 and delivered a lecture in honor of the bicentennial of the Constitution of the United States. At the conclusion of his address he joined with Mary Lynn Bryan (*center*), president of the Friends of the Archives, a private support group, and William G. Hancock (*right*), chairman of the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the Constitution, to cut a ribbon officially opening the State Archives' new traveling exhibit detailing the state's ratification of the Constitution.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

In August the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Office of State Archaeology, State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), reopened its exhibit pavilion at Fort Fisher State Historic Site, near Wilmington. The building will feature displays on the maritime history of North Carolina and underwater archaeology's contribution to the understanding of this rich heritage. From the time the pavilion first opened in 1968 to 1977, when it was closed for repairs, more than 540,000 people visited the facility. The reopening will again enable visitors to the area to learn more about underwater archaeology.



The Underwater Archaeology Unit of the State Historic Preservation Office, located at Kure Beach, recently reopened to the public its exhibit pavilion at Fort Fisher State Historic Site in New Hanover County. The facility, pictured above, has been outfitted with entirely new displays, artifacts, and information on history and underwater archaeology.

IBM Corporation and the Friends of North Carolina Archaeology, a private support group, together contributed a total of \$2,000 to finance new exhibits at the pavilion. The displays, constructed with the assistance of Keith Britt and employees of the North Carolina Museum of History's exhibit shop, cover such topics as how the Indians and early European settlers relied upon the waterways of the state, the age of sail, Civil War naval operations (including those of the USS *Monitor*), and the steamboat era.

Historical information and illustrations will be supplemented with artifacts from a number of sites throughout the state. There will also be a life-size diorama of an underwater archaeological excavation and a narrated slide program on underwater archaeology in North Carolina. The pavilion is open from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Mondays through Fridays (except holidays), and admission is free of charge. For additional information on the facility, write to Richard Lawrence, Underwater Archaeology Unit, P.O. Box 58, Kure Beach, N.C. 28449, or telephone (919) 298-5024.

The national Society of Architectural Historians has selected North Carolina as the site of its annual domestic tour of architectural resources within the United States. The State Historic Preservation Office, along with North Carolina State University, Old Salem, Inc., and Wake Forest University, will serve as cosponsors of the tour, which is scheduled for October 20-26. The tour begins in Raleigh and

includes Warrenton, Durham, Franklin County, Chapel Hill, Hillsborough, Jamestown, Greensboro, Winston-Salem, and an optional extension to Asheville. Tour chairman is Catherine Bishir, former head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the SHPO. Tour leaders will include Michael Southern, Davyd Foard Hood, and Beth Thomas of the Survey and Planning Branch; Charlotte Brown and Robert Burns of NCSU; Margaret Smith of WFU, and Douglas Swaim of the Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County. For additional information on the tour, contact the Society of Architectural Historians, 1232 Pine Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-5944.

Two new architectural publications are now available from the State Historic Preservation Office: *Building the Backcountry: An Architectural History of Davidson County, North Carolina*, by Paul Baker Touart (\$31.00) and *A Tale of Three Cities: Eden's Heritage—A Pictorial Survey, Leaksville-Spray-Draper, Eden, North Carolina*, by Claudia Roberts Brown (\$27.00). The volumes can be obtained by writing to Sondra Ward, State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Add \$1.00 for postage and handling for each book ordered.

Douglas A. Swaim, preservation specialist in the division's Western Office in Asheville, resigned in May to become executive director of the Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County. Martha Walker Fullington was appointed to replace Swaim effective August 17. Fullington was previously employed as survey manager with the South Carolina State Historic Preservation Office in Columbia; prior to that position she was an architectural historian with that agency. She is a graduate of Salem College in Winston-Salem and served internships with Old Salem, Inc., and the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts.

In late June when human bone was reported exposed at the Baum site (31Ck9) in Currituck County, the Office of State Archaeology of the State Historic Preservation Office conducted emergency excavations under the Unmarked Burial and Human Skeletal Remains Act (G.S. 70). The Baum site, a prehistoric shell midden and village located on Currituck Sound, has been the subject of research by Dr. David S. Phelps of East Carolina University since it was first discovered in 1972. The site is particularly significant because it contains an apparently distinct cemetery area. Three ossuaries (mass burials) have been excavated at the site thus far, and as many as four others have washed into the sound since 1972. The ossuaries are a characteristic feature of the Algonquian cultures that thrived along the coast during the Late Woodland prehistoric period and early historic times (ca. A.D. 800-1700).

Recent excavations revealed that the area containing the bone, initially believed to be another eroding Late Woodland ossuary, was in fact a multiple primary interment probably dating to the Middle Woodland period (ca. 200 B.C.-A.D. 800). At least three people were represented in the burial pit, including two subadults and one adult, although at least half of the pit had already eroded into the sound before the excavations began.

Shoreline erosion and contemporary residential construction represent major threats to coastal archaeological sites. At least 50 feet of the Baum site has washed away since 1972, and as much as 20 feet has eroded since the last excavation in 1983. Through the combined forces of erosion and development, invaluable and irreplaceable resources are being lost.

Historical Publications

Frances W. Kunstling, marketing representative for the Historical Publications Section, recently participated in the North Carolina History Institute for eighth-grade teachers sponsored by the North Carolina Humanities Committee and held at North Carolina State University in Raleigh. On July 1 she served on a panel that included four representatives from different publications programs, each of whom discussed how their respective titles can be of use to teachers and students of North Carolina history at the eighth-grade level. Display copies of many of the section's publications were left for the teachers to examine during the remainder of the two-week institute.

Jeffrey J. Crow's brief article titled "The Long, Difficult Question: Who Is a U.S. Citizen?" appeared in the June 22, 1987, issue of the *Charlotte Observer* as part of an ongoing series on the bicentennial of the United States Constitution. On July 9 Dr. Crow was guest speaker at a dinner meeting of the Francis Nash Chapter of the North Carolina Society, Sons of the American Revolution, in Durham; his topic was the Whiskey Rebellion in North Carolina.

Historic Sites

In celebration of its tenth anniversary as a state historic site, Spencer Shops recently hosted the Smithsonian Institution's traveling exhibit "Remaking America: New Uses, Old Places." The exhibit dealt with the adaptive reuse phase of historic preservation. Forty-eight "then and now" photo panels illustrated the redevelopment of old buildings throughout America into offices, private dwellings, and shopping facilities. Along with the exhibit were a slide and lecture presentation by J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, as well as a film, *Working Places*, which depicted changes in historic industrial architecture. The exhibit's month-long stay at Spencer Shops was made possible by Security Bank and Trust Company of Salisbury.



Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey (right), accompanied by her husband, Commander P. C. Dorsey (left), USN (Ret.), attended the opening of the Smithsonian Institution's traveling exhibit "Remaking America" at Spencer Shops State Historic Site on June 19. Shown with the Dorseys is Evelyn Krider of Spencer, a local supporter of Spencer Shops.

Spencer Shops, commemorating the history of inland transportation in North Carolina, officially became a state historic site by act of the General Assembly on July 1, 1977. Three months later the Southern Railway (now part of the Norfolk Southern Corporation) gave the state 3.2 acres of land at the site, including three major structures. Within a year the site had acquired two steam locomotives and various pieces of rolling stock. Restoration of the locomotives began, and one of them was restored to operating condition in large part through the efforts of dozens of former Spencer Shops employees who volunteered for the difficult task of rehabilitating the locomotive. Southern Railway, impressed with efforts at the site, made a second (and much larger) gift to the state of 51 acres (including numerous additional structures) surrounding the first donation.

In the early 1980s work continued on the massive job of initial stabilization and restoration of the enormous buildings. The gigantic Back Shop received a new roof costing nearly a million dollars. A part of the Master Mechanic's Office opened as a temporary visitor center in August, 1980, with a few exhibits. The 6,000-square-foot permanent exhibit "People, Places, and Times" opened a few years later. During the last few years the staff has developed a very popular series of steam excursion rides to Asheville and elsewhere and moved ahead with limited restoration and repairs. Despite the lack of funding necessary to complete the development of the shops, the site has recently acquired a paved parking lot and added the restored and relocated Barber Junction depot as an on-site attraction. Plans are well along for a steam rail ride at the site for visitors.

Many staff and volunteers have labored at Spencer Shops. Among the senior staff members who have been at the site from or almost from the beginning are Jerry Farley, Tommy Stirewalt, and Don Wooten. Spencer Shops attracts some 40,000 visitors annually and ranks in the top quarter of the state historic sites in popularity.

Historic Bath opened in the Van Der Veer House new exhibits provided by the Historic Bath Commission, which also had restored the house. The displays,



Secretary Dorsey delivered remarks at the opening of new exhibits in the Van Der Veer House at Historic Bath on June 13. The secretary addressed a group of visitors and supporters from the front porch of the Van Der Veer House just prior to the official opening.

installed on the entire first floor of the house and opened June 13, depict the story of Bath through three centuries. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey delivered opening remarks at the ceremonies dedicating the exhibits. Additional events of the day included living history demonstrations and an open house at the site.

Melissa Marcotte of Fayetteville, a rising senior and history major at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has completed a summer internship project for Historic Halifax. Her work is the first portion of a projected larger study of free blacks in Halifax County from 1790 to 1860. Marcotte began her research in the federal census records for that period and has identified the free blacks listed in those documents. In the limited time available for her project, she also identified blacks in such county records as marriage bonds and deeds. The section has initiated a computerized data base for the information.

At the *Elizabeth II* the staff has completed another summer of costumed living history interpretation. This year the facility featured a new offering, a small "settlement site" cleared in a wooded area where interpreters set up reproduction sixteenth-century tents and other equipment. After seeing the vessel, visitors were able to walk to the settlement site for a discussion with "colonists" who had arrived on the island a few weeks earlier.



The *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site in Manteo recently opened to the public this "settlement site," a clearing within a wooded area that features reproduction sixteenth-century tents and other equipment, as well as costumed interpreters.

The state has at last received title to the former Alice Freeman Palmer Memorial Institute property in Sedalia, Guilford County, for development as the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Plans call for opening an initial visitor center later this year.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events at the sites in October and November:

October 3	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Birthday open house. Readings of Wolfe's works on front porch
October 4	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock Tobacco Auction. Colorful pageant of tobacco sales. Mock auctions, tobacco-spitting contest, tobacco crafts
October 5	HISTORIC EDENTON. Heritage Day. 18th-century crafts and household chores at Iredell House
October 11-16	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Week-long living history program
October 17-18	FORT FISHER. Living History Weekend. Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 9:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.
October 24-25	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Fall Living History Weekend. Costumed staff members re-create life-style of 19th-century farmers. Period crafts and foods
October 29-31	REED GOLD MINE. Halloween. The Deadly Saga of the Mad Miner. Nightly, 7:00-10:00 P.M.
November 1-2	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Education Day. Demonstrations of crafts and skills, animals, special student awards
November 7	POLK MEMORIAL. Living History at the Polk Place. Cooking, woodworking, daily-living chores. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
mid-November	CASWELL-NEUSE. The Confederate navy. Living history program depicts life aboard the Confederate ram <i>Neuse</i> and in Kinston, 1863-1865
mid-November	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Country Christmas. Historic houses decorated in 18th- and 19th-century style, costumed tour guides, crafts, exhibits

Museum of History

The museum's 1986 catalog *Second Juried Exhibition of North Carolina Crafts* recently received two awards. The Printing Industry of the Carolinas Association named the catalog the recipient of its Best in Category award for industrial promotions, and the American Association of Museums honored it with an Award of Merit for 1987 Museum Publications. A limited number of copies of the catalog are still available at a cost of \$5.00 each. To obtain a copy, telephone the North Carolina Museum of History Associates at (919) 733-3086.

"The Means of Defense" and "North Carolina and the Olympics," the Museum of History's present major exhibitions, remain on display. "The Means of Defense" will close October 3, 1987, while "North Carolina and the Olympics" is scheduled to remain on exhibit through October, 1988.

The "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will feature both films and live presentations during October and November. Unless otherwise indicated, all programs will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

October 4	<i>The Bridges at Toko-Ri</i>
October 11	<i>Vietnam Memorial</i>
October 18	<i>Vietnam Op/Ed</i>

October 25	A concert of military and patriotic band music by the All-American Division of the 82nd Airborne Band, Fort Bragg
November 1	<i>Sleeping Beauty</i> (2:00 and 4:00 P.M.)
November 8	<i>Lady and the Tramp</i> (2:00 and 4:00 P.M.)
November 15	<i>The Great Mouse Detective</i> (2:00 and 4:00 P.M.)
November 22	<i>Mary Poppins</i> (1:00 and 3:30 P.M.)
November 29	<i>Bedknobs and Broomsticks</i> (2:00 and 4:00 P.M.)



During the Museum of History's July 9 reception and preview of the exhibition entitled "North Carolina and the Olympics," Governor James G. Martin (*top photo, left*) chatted with Phil Ford (*right, facing governor*), 1976 Olympic gold medalist in basketball. Also attending the evening ceremonies was Lieutenant Governor Robert B. Jordan III (*bottom photo, right*), here shown with Richard W. Wright, chief executive officer of Peoples Security Life Insurance Company, cosponsor of the reception and exhibition, and Pam Evans, president of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, also a cosponsor.

The museum will reinstate its "Saturday Morning at the Museum" series in September. On September 19 a workshop on the making of native American tools will take place, and on October 24 the program will feature stories and legends from North Carolina's past. Telephone the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for information concerning times and fees.

The exhibit entitled "Decoys," which opened at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on August 29, will remain on display there through January 10, 1988. "The Blessings of Liberty," a special exhibition on the United States Constitution, will be on display at the Museum of the Albemarle from September through December, 1987.

Tryon Palace

The twelfth annual New Bern Chrysanthemum Festival is scheduled for October 17 and 18, and once again Tryon Palace will be a full participant. The gardens and grounds of the complex will be open free to the public both days from 9:30 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Herb Rea, Tryon Palace horticulturist, will present a free workshop on chrysanthemums on Saturday, October 17, during the festival. An added attraction this year will be the presence of the *Elizabeth II* on the Trent River waterfront. The replica sixteenth-century sailing vessel is scheduled to be in New Bern for about two weeks. Chrysanthemum Festival highlights include an antique show and sale, an arts and crafts fair, and a street dance.



The ca. 1809 New Bern Academy is now part of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex and is scheduled to open to the public as the New Bern Academy Museum in the fall of 1989. The academy served continuously as a school building from 1809 to the early 1970s (except for a three-year period during the Civil War, when New Bern was occupied by Union forces). Current plans call for the museum to interpret the history of New Bern, education in North Carolina, the Civil War as experienced by an occupied community, and the city's architecture.

Beginning in the fall of 1987 the Tryon Palace Education Branch will offer specialized tours of the palace for schoolchildren in all grades from kindergarten through high school. These domestic and mechanical-skills tours will include hands-on experience in blacksmithing, candle dipping, spinning, weaving, and cooking, employing eighteenth-century techniques. Sizes of the classes will be limited to allow maximum participation by students. The special tours are available from September 15 to November 30, 1987, and from January 2 to March 15, 1988. For additional information, write to Terry Faulkner, crafts director, Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560, or telephone (919) 638-1560.

Steven L. Pine joined the Tryon Palace staff as conservator on August 14. Pine recently received a master's degree from the Winterthur/University of Delaware Program in the Conservation of Artistic and Historic Objects. He holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts from the Philadelphia College of Art in Philadelphia and a four-year certificate from the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, also in Philadelphia, where he majored in sculpture. Pine will undertake furniture

conservation work for the complex and conduct research related to conservation work, in addition to other duties.

Western Office

A considerable amount of staff time was recently spent planning and implementing a major exhibit for the Cherokee Historical Association at its new headquarters building in Cherokee. The exhibition was installed for the express purpose of relating the history of the association, with emphasis on how it has influenced the Cherokee community. The project involved a variety of activities, including working with formica and plexiglass, silk-screening, case and panel construction, photography, and video production. The staff and shop facilities at Old Fort were extensively involved in the project.

The staff archaeologist has been occupied in presenting lectures, slide shows, and artifact clinics in eight counties in connection with Archaeology Month in North Carolina. In addition, the staff archaeologist directed the publication by Warren Wilson College of the volume entitled *The Conference on Cherokee Prehistory*, which consists of ten papers presented at the college in 1984.

The historic sites specialist provided staff development services at Fort Dobbs State Historic Site in Iredell County and also assisted in acquiring various items for use in site and school demonstration programs. Additional assistance was provided Polk Memorial in warping a loom, Wolfe Memorial in presenting a living history program, and Vance Birthplace in the celebration of the birthday of Governor Zebulon B. Vance.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1987, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 100 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Chatham (107 boxes) and McDowell (1 volume) counties. Security film of records from Alamance, Anson, Buncombe, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Camden, Catawba, Chatham, Gaston, Gates, Halifax, Henderson, Hyde, New Hanover, Northampton, Onslow, Pasquotank, Person, Randolph, Rockingham, Sampson, Scotland, Stanly, and Wake counties; the towns of Alamance, Asheboro, Burlington, Calabash, Creedmoor, Dunn, Durham, Graham, Hickory, Kinston, Kitty Hawk, Lilesville, Long Beach, Lumberton, Morehead City, Nags Head, Pine Knoll Shores, Roanoke Rapids, Smithfield, Southern Pines, Sunset Beach, White Lake, Winston-Salem, Wrightsville Beach, and Yaupon Beach; and a church in Granville County was also received.

The following state agency records were received: Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., Legal Counsel's Files, 1977-1985, 4 cubic feet, Special Assistant's file on state-federal relations, 1983-1984, 1 cubic foot; James G. Martin, Legal Counsel's Files, 1980-1986, 4 cubic feet, scheduling records, 1985, 7 cubic feet; Department of Justice, Index to Attorney General's Opinions File, 1952-1969, ca. 3 cubic feet.

Among new private collections accessioned were the Russell Estes Gordon Collection and the J. J. Thomas Papers. Organization records were deposited in the Archives from the Women's Forum of North Carolina and the Sir Walter Cabinet. Among additional accessions were maps from Wake and Cumberland counties, copies of British Court of Chancery records, and Bible records from twelve family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Glenda O. Montague, a graduate of North Carolina State University, was hired June 15 as a permanent/part-time records clerk IV in the Reference Unit of the Archival Services Branch, Archives and Records Section. Volume 9 (1987) of *Pembroke Magazine* included a poem by E. T. Malone, Jr., of the Historical Publications Section; the poem is titled "Stuck in the Middle of the Comfort Zone." William A. Owens, Jr., joined the staff of the Historical Publications Section on July 6 as an editorial assistant in the Colonial Records Branch.

Horace Whitfield has resigned as site manager and captain of the *Elizabeth II*, and Robert W. Worrell has been promoted to the position. William H. Rea is a new historic-site assistant at House in the Horseshoe. Mary Browder, crafts interpreter at Tryon Palace, recently attended a three-week weaving course at the Marshfield School of Weaving in Plainfield, Vermont.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Anne T. Moore addressed the social science faculties of North Carolina's Baptist colleges at Chowan College in Murfreesboro on April 19; she titled her address "Jean Monnet and Charles De Gaul: The Reluctant Interface."

Guilford College

Dr. Dorothy V. Borei was named chair of the history department effective June 1, 1987. Dr. Sarah S. Malino, former chair of the department, is on study leave during the 1987-1988 academic year. On June 20 Dr. Malino spoke at the Berkshire Conference on the History of Women in Wellesley, Massachusetts; her address was titled "The Shopgirl of 1900: Damsel in Distress or Liberated Woman?"

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore was promoted to full professor effective August, 1987.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection recently microfilmed the following church records: Friendship Baptist Church, West Jefferson, 1880-1980; Wake Forest Baptist Church, Wake Forest, 1939-1985; Pullen Memorial Baptist Church, Raleigh, 1930-1983; Midwood Baptist Church, Charlotte, 1928-1986; Meadowbrook Baptist Church, Lenoir, 1965-1986; Bay Leaf Baptist Church, Raleigh, 1880-1985; Glen Royal Baptist Church, Wake Forest, 1902-1986; Calvary Baptist Church, Wilmington, 1886-1986; Green Valley Baptist Church, Collettsville, 1941-1986; Thanksgiving Baptist Church, Selma, 1963-1984; Bethel Baptist Church, Hertford, 1850-1857; Reynoldson Baptist Church, Gates, records of its Woman's Missionary Union, 1976-1986; Laurinburg First Baptist Church, 1906-1980; First Baptist Church, Ellerbe, 1918-1986; and Zion Hill Baptist Church, Boomer, 1967-1985. The collection routinely performs this service free of charge for various Baptist congregations throughout North Carolina.

North Carolina Collection

The International Sir Walter Raleigh Conference on March 27-28 drew 135 registrants from England, Ireland, and the United States. Ten major papers were read, and a banquet was held in honor of David Beers Quinn, who along with his wife and Helen Wallis of the British Library and Joyce Youngs of the University of Exeter received certificates of appreciation from the North Caroliniana Society in recognition of contributions to the quadricentennial of the Roanoke voyages.

About 150 registrants from the United States and Canada attended the eighth annual meeting of the Thomas Wolfe Society on May 22-23, presided over by Tar Heel native Elizabeth Evans, chair of the Department of English at Georgia Tech. The new Thomas Wolfe Room in the North Carolina Collection was opened.

For both conferences, special exhibits in the new North Caroliniana Gallery were prepared by Neil Fulghum. A special *North Caroliniana Society Keepsake* was issued for each meeting, the first a reproduction (with transcription) of a vintner's license issued by Walter Raleigh in 1583 and spelling his name with an "i," the other a reproduction of a letter from Thomas Wolfe to his old UNC fraternity—Pi Kappa Phi—written shortly after publication of *Look Homeward, Angel*. These items, limited to five hundred copies each, are not available for sale but can be obtained for a contribution of \$10.00 or more to the North Caroliniana Society at Wilson Library.

Neil Fulghum addressed the National Council on Public History in Washington, D.C., on April 26; he chose for his topic "North Carolina Public Works." Robert G. Anthony, Jr., and Jerry W. Cotten spoke at the meeting of the National Genealogical Society (NGS) during its Raleigh meeting in May. The North Carolina Collection and the Southern Historical Collection hosted two field trips from the NGS meeting.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Larry Cable was appointed assistant professor of history, and Dr. Carl Pletsch and Barry Bergen visiting assistant professors of history, effective August, 1987. Dr. William H. Schneider has been elected president of the North Carolina Chapter of the American Association of University Professors for the 1987-1988 academic year. Dr. Carole Fink, on leave for the 1987-1988 academic year, is serving as a visiting distinguished professor of history at Loyola University in Baltimore, Maryland. Dr. John Haley, formerly assistant professor of history, has accepted a position at Eastern Illinois University, Charleston, Illinois.

Wake Forest University

Sarah Lyons Watts was named assistant professor of history effective August 1, 1987.

The Personal Collections Section of the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University has completed the cataloging of the papers of Dr. Charles Sylvester Green. Dr. Green was an alumnus of Wake Forest College; a Baptist pastor in Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina; and an educator at Wake Forest College, Coker College in South Carolina, and William Jewel College in Missouri. He was also a newspaper editor and journalist. The 1,186 items that comprise the Green Papers reflect Dr. Green's various interests and activities as a Baptist minister, educator, journalist, and active member of the Rotary Club.

The section has also catalogued and made available to the public the personal and family papers of Dr. J. Allen Easley. Dr. Easley has served as a Baptist pastor in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Kentucky; as chaplain of Wake Forest College, 1928-1938; and as professor and chairman of the Department of Religion at Wake Forest College, 1938-1963. His papers consist of some 7,664 items, including biographical data on the Easley and Robertson families; correspondence with denominational and educational leaders; financial and legal documents; notes and literary productions; sermon notes and notebooks; organizational membership files; Wake Forest College teaching files; lecture notes; and other subject files. Selected correspondents and subjects have been indexed in the Personal Collections finding aid. The Green and Easley papers are now available to researchers who visit the search room (Room 207) in the Z. Smith Reynolds Library on the Wake Forest University campus.

State, County, and Local Groups

Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission

During the past spring the Education Committee of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission sponsored a Preservation Week poster contest among Charlotte-area architects, graphic-arts studios, and advertising agencies. Paper, printing, and other services were donated by local graphic-arts companies. Winners of the competition were announced at a May 13 Preservation Week celebration, which featured the presentation of several awards for various aspects of preservation activity.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The foundation will sponsor its twelfth annual October Tour on Saturday and Sunday, October 3 and 4. The weekend event will feature tours of a number of buildings in Salisbury's historic district. Added attractions this year will be a Civil War reenactment, a concert by a Confederate band, a crafts and trade show, and carriage rides through the historic district. The tour will take place from 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. on Saturday, October 3, and from 12:30 to 6:30 P.M. on Sunday, October 4. Tickets are \$10.00 per person on the weekend of the tour or \$9.00 per person in advance. For additional information or to order tickets, contact the Historic Salisbury Foundation at P.O. Box 4221, Salisbury, N.C. 28144-4221, or telephone (704) 636-0103.

New Bern Historical Society

The New Bern Historical Society and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies cosponsored an August 31 workshop on issues relating to local historical organizations. The daylong gathering in New Bern featured the participation of Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History; Katherine D. Beckwith, executive director of the New Bern Historical Society; E. Newsom Williams, chairman of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies' Advisory Committee; and Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer of the federation.

The New Bern Historical Society will hold its second annual "New Bern at Night" evening tour of historic homes in New Bern on Saturday, November 14,

from 5:00 to 9:00 P.M. The tour will include samplings of fine wines, hors d'oeuvres, and extertainment. Rates for the tour are \$15.00 per person (\$14.00 per person for groups of twenty-five or more), and advance reservations are required. To make reservations or obtain additional information, write the society at P.O. Box 119, New Bern, N.C. 26560, or telephone (919) 638-8558.

North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee

The committee has received a \$9,540 grant from the Winston-Salem Foundation. The award will enable three undergraduate and graduate students to work as interns at the farm for twelve weeks each in the summer of 1988. The interns will assist the project's staff in landscape and structural restoration and reconstruction, documentation of traditional farming skills throughout northwestern North Carolina, and the interpretation of nineteenth-century agricultural history and rural life through public education programs. The grant is from resources provided through the J. C. Tise Fund. For additional information on the project or the internship program, telephone Dan Freas, project director, at (919) 722-9346.

Society of North Carolina Archivists

The Society of North Carolina Archivists (SNCA) recently published *Archival and Manuscript Repositories in North Carolina: A Directory*, a 109-page guide book that identifies and describes 125 repositories in North Carolina with archival or manuscript holdings. Entries in the volume are arranged by city, and the following information is provided: address, telephone number, hours of operation, description of holdings and collecting interests, restrictions, reference services, copying facilities, equipment allowed, guides, and staffing. The directory also includes indexes to institution by name, county, repository type (e.g., College & University, Religious, etc.), and subject. Copies of the volume are available at a cost of \$10.00 plus \$2.00 postage and handling to members of SNCA and \$12.00 plus \$2.00 postage for nonmembers. To order, send checks to the Society of North Carolina Archivists, P.O. Box 20448, Raleigh, N.C. 27619. Checks should be made payable to the society.

The society's fall meeting will be held on Friday, October 23, at the University of North Carolina at Asheville. The agenda will consist of four programs and a luncheon. Concurrent morning sessions will focus on cataloging photographs and collection development for small repositories; concurrent afternoon sessions include a roundtable discussion on conservation issues and manuscript conservation for small repositories. A pre-meeting workshop will be held on Thursday, October 22, at the headquarters of the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches in Montreat. James Riley of the Rochester Institute of Technology will lead the workshop, which will enable participants to acquire hands-on experience with problems involving conservation and preservation. The SNCA-sponsored gathering will be limited to thirty-five participants. For information concerning registration for the workshop, write to Michelle A. Francis, Society of North Carolina Archivists, P.O. Box 20448, Raleigh, N.C. 27619, or telephone (919) 787-6313.

Editor's Note: *Mrs. Johnson is a former historical publications editor with the Division of Archives and History.*

Caretakers of a City: The Operation of Raleigh's Board of Aldermen, 1880-1884

Patricia R. Johnson

At the beginning of 1880 the city of Raleigh had completed a decade of steady growth following the phenomenal and turbulent expansion of the immediate post-Civil War years. During Reconstruction significant changes in the governance of the state had brought to the capital city a large number of relatively affluent legislators and government officials, as well as an abundance of investors seeking new opportunities to employ their wealth. Raleigh's population had grown from 4,780 in 1860 to 7,790 in 1870, an increase of nearly 63 percent. During that decade the city's appearance changed, and Raleigh began to exhibit characteristics of a thriving city. After 1870 the hectic expansion of the Reconstruction years gave way to a continuing but more leisurely growth. By 1880 Raleigh contained 9,265 people.

Raleigh's city government in 1880 consisted of a mayor and a board of seventeen aldermen elected from five wards, of which the Second and Fourth were predominantly black. Each ward elected three aldermen, except for the Third, which elected five. The board met on the first Friday evening of each month, and on other occasions as the need arose, in the mayor's office, which was located on Fayetteville Street, Raleigh's principal thoroughfare, above the City Market. This paper will examine the various ways in which Raleigh's board of aldermen interacted with and influenced the lives of the people of the city during the five-year period from 1880 through 1884.

Most of the men who served as aldermen during this period were merchants, and a goodly number of them owned their own establishments. Also serving on the board were a physician, a bookkeeper, an auctioneer, a bricklayer, a teacher, a barber, a postman, a bank cashier, a machinist, and a saloonkeeper, among others. The aldermen elected the mayor, who was chosen from the general population and not from among the aldermen themselves.

One of the most pressing problems faced by the board of aldermen involved the proper disposal of sewage, a problem Raleigh shared with other developing cities. Larger cities such as New York, Boston, and Chicago used public underground conduits to dispose of sewage, but many other cities, including Raleigh, relied upon cesspools and open gutters. Part of Raleigh's dilemma was the imprudent use of private sewers that drained into populated areas, such as the facility used by the North Carolina Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind, which drained near the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad shops. The board agreed with Alderman R. H. Battle that this sewer constituted "a nuisance that must be discontinued." A committee on sewers, appointed by and comprised of members of the board of aldermen, reported in June, 1880, that the health of citizens in the



At the beginning of 1880 Raleigh had completed a decade of steady growth. This view of a portion of Fayetteville Street, the city's principal thoroughfare, was published in 1879. From *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*, December 6, 1879.

vicinity of the Raleigh and Gaston shops was in danger, and the full board ordered that the sewers draining into that area be extended to beyond the city limits. For those who refused to extend their sewers, the board authorized the Street Commission—another body comprised of aldermen—to “cut the connections in the Street near the houses from which the connecting pipes run.”

In July, 1881, Aldermen R. H. Lewis, A. Upchurch, and P. C. Fleming, who together constituted the Special Committee on Sanitary Regulations, submitted an extensive list of recommendations, which was adopted by the board. Among the recommendations were the following: prohibition of cesspools, dry wells, cisterns, or any other receptacles sunk into the ground to receive human excrement; adoption of the Rochedale system (the use of pails and dry earth) for removal of excremental matter in the more populous parts of the city; a requirement that citizens in populated areas place their “swill or slops and garbage” in barrels or other suitable receptacles; the removal of platforms over gutters along Fayetteville and Wilmington streets and the streets intersecting them from Davie Street to Morgan Street, excepting necessary footbridges; prohibition of the keeping of swine within the city limits between the months of June and November; establishment of sanitary regulations for the City Market; the immediate killing of all animals with hydrophobia; and a thorough bimonthly inspection of the city's sanitary facilities, specifically all privies, drains, and cellars, by the chief of police. During the two ensuing months the board of aldermen enacted ordinances putting these recommendations into effect, with the exception of the clause prohibiting swine from the city in warm-weather months. In 1883 policeman Miles Goodwin was appointed sanitary policeman, and citizens were urged to report to him all nuisances, filthy back lots, drains, gutters, and cesspools. A public urinal installed at the Wake County Courthouse on Fayetteville Street was deemed a nuisance, and the board decided to have it removed.



Richard Henry Lewis (1850-1926) was a Raleigh alderman during the early 1880s. Lewis also served as a member of the Raleigh board of aldermen's Special Committee on Sanitary Regulations, which in July, 1881, submitted a list of practical recommendations for improving the city's sanitary conditions. Photograph from Joseph Blount Cheshire, *Address on the occasion of the dedication of the memorial vestibule in Christ Church, Raleigh, to the glory of God and in memory of Richard Henry Lewis on December eighteenth, 1927* [Charlottesville, Va.: Michie Company, 1927(?)].

The board also addressed issues involving animals other than swine. Whereas Raleigh had had an ordinance allowing cattle to roam freely, Alderman R. H. Battle, in response to petitions for and against repeal of the ordinance, offered a resolution prohibiting cows from roaming "at large in the Streets of the City" during the nighttime hours and prohibiting bulls from running at large in the city. The board adopted Battle's resolution in March, 1880. In June of 1881 the board adopted an ordinance making it illegal to permit any bull, ox, heifer, cow, or calf to roam at large in the city during the day or night. The penalty for violation was impoundment of the animal and a fine of \$10.00. The following month, however, the board reconsidered the matter and struck out the portion of the ordinance relating to impoundment. The issue of cattle in the streets of Raleigh was apparently treated gingerly by city authorities, inasmuch as an 1883 newspaper editorial exhorted the police to enforce more vigorously the ordinance prohibiting the roaming of cattle. Unlicensed dogs were to be picked by the police and held until claimed by the owners, who could reclaim their dogs only after paying a special tax on them. Dogs not claimed were to be killed "with as little suffering as possible." Following an outbreak of farcy and glanders among the city's horses, the board met in November, 1882, and voted to give the mayor the authority to order the destruction of any stable or building if such action were deemed necessary for the suppression of the diseases. Possibly to avoid panic or outrage among the citizens, the board requested the local newspapers not to publish the proceedings of this meeting. Concerned with the problem of cruelty to animals, the board in June, 1884, ordered the chief of police to give the matter special consideration; however, a motion to detail a special police officer to investigate the problem was defeated.

A considerable portion of the board's time was spent meeting the needs of the city's police and fire departments. Alderman Stewart Ellison apparently believed the ten-man police force was superfluous and in May, 1880, moved to abolish it and require citizens of Raleigh to perform police duty. The motion was overwhelmingly rejected by the board. One month later the board saw the necessity of assisting the police in apprehending criminals when it enacted a resolution offering a reward of \$10.00 for information leading to the conviction of those responsible for "malicious and wanton breaking of the City Lamps and Pumps."

During these years Raleigh's police officers were not permitted to hold additional jobs. In 1884 black alderman Charles W. Hoover took advantage of an impending state exposition to be held in Raleigh by moving that two black men be appointed to the Raleigh police force for the duration of the exposition. The board referred the matter to the mayor and a Police Commission.

One of the most consistent needs of the city's police department was for uniforms. In November, 1881, the board's Finance Committee recommended that the clerk of court purchase eleven police hats, at a cost not to exceed \$4.00 each, "for the use of the policemen, said hats to belong to the City and to be returned by the policemen who no longer employed as such." Apparently the hats did not satisfy; a few months later the board ordered another dozen hats. In 1883 the board's Police Committee reported adoption of the following uniforms: "Black felt hat, with the number of the wearer in wreath on front just above the band, Blue Coat with brass police buttons and blue pants."

In addition to uniforms for the various fire departments in the city, the board considered the purchase of equipment such as hoses, hose jackets, lamps, and new engines. A major scandal surfaced in the fire department in December, 1881, when W. J. Weir, the fire chief, and George Scales, a laborer, at an early morning hour took the rescue engine out of its shelter (there being no fire) and left it outside. The following month Weir, along with one George Harwood, broke a lock on the enginehouse door. All were alleged to have acted under the influence of alcohol. The board declared the men's actions reprehensible and at a later meeting accepted Weir's resignation. Weir also lost his board-appointed job as poll holder for the city's First Ward.



One of the board of aldermen's frequent concerns was for uniforms and equipment for the city's policemen and firemen. Shown above is one of Raleigh's firehouses about 1890. Photograph from the files of the Division of Archives and History.

Liquor was apparently readily available in Raleigh. In 1883 the city contained thirty-four saloons and liquor dealers. While Raleigh's ratio of saloons to people was less than that of New York a few years later, Raleigh's imbibers still did not have to look far to find a drink. At almost every one of its meetings between 1880 and 1884, the board of aldermen approved a number of liquor licenses. Not everyone who requested a license received one; one M. Bills, for example, was denied a license to sell liquor at the Kuester Building on Fayetteville Street, and the board voted to revoke the licenses of J. M. Sorrell and W. H. Morgan, who sold liquor on Wilmington and Davie streets respectively, because of their noncompliance with the law restricting the sale of liquor on Sundays. Most liquor dealers resented the fact that they were not allowed to sell their wares on Sundays even though druggists were permitted to sell liquor and tobacco on the sabbath. Mayor William C. Dodd recommended restricting Sunday sales by druggists to drugs, medicines, and mineral water.

One of Raleigh's most perplexing problems was the poor condition of its streets. During this period none of the streets was paved, and they usually turned into seas of mud during the winter months. Colonel Fred A. Olds, city editor for the *News and Observer*, continually prodded city officials to remedy the situation. In November, 1882, he pointed out to his readers that "Very little is said about street improvements now. When bad weather comes everybody will howl at once." The following January he declared Fayetteville Street a navigable stream and the Capitol a port of entry. He quoted Colonel Alfred Moore Waddell, editor of the *Charlotte Journal*:

It is notorious that Life Insurance Companies have of late added a clause to all their policies, similar to "the act of God, or the public enemy" clause in marine insurance, which excepts the dangers of navigating the streets of Raleigh from the risks it takes on policyholders. People, especially members of the Legislature, who visit Raleigh in the winter season, always call their families together, offer prayers for their safety, like those offered by the Church for those going to sea; make their wills if they are not insolvent and amid the sobs of their surrounding relatives, take a last look at the familiar scenes of home, and with clenched teeth, set their faces toward the capitol.

Early in 1882 Mayor Basil C. Manly had appointed a committee of three aldermen to confer with Governor Thomas J. Jarvis and authorities from the state penitentiary concerning the purchase of enough crushed stone to enable certain Raleigh streets to be macadamized. This project apparently was not carried out, and the following winter the board approved a referendum on the question of a \$50,000 bond issue to facilitate the improvement of Raleigh's streets. On April 17, 1883, however, voters soundly defeated the bond issue. The paving of Fayetteville Street was not begun until December, 1886.

Sidewalks presented almost as much of a problem as streets for the board of aldermen and for Raleigh residents. The board occasionally admonished property owners to have the sidewalks fronting their property repaired. J. S. Johns of Hargett Street apparently refused such a request, and the board responded by instructing the Street Commission to make repairs to the sidewalk in front of Johns's property and charge the cost of the repairs to him. The obstruction of sidewalks sometimes required action by the board. Mayor Manly announced in September, 1882, that neighbors of R. H. Battle sought removal of a "piazza or porch" that Battle had built onto the sidewalk on Martin Street. The *News and Observer* reported in December, 1882, that citizens questioned whether shopkeepers had the right to obstruct sidewalks with their goods, and the following

year the board ordered that in erecting buildings, no sidewalk could be obstructed so as to prevent the free passage of pedestrians.

The occurrence of smallpox in other parts of the United States prompted the board of aldermen to prepare for a possible outbreak in Raleigh. The board appointed a committee and instructed it to confer with the Wake County commissioners and city physicians regarding the available supply of lymph, a substance used to protect people from smallpox, and the question of ordering a general vaccination. The committee obtained six acres of land for the site of a smallpox hospital, arranged to instigate a general vaccination, and appointed six doctors as "vaccinating physicians." The physicians were instructed to visit every house in the city (whether used for business or residence) and vaccinate the occupants.

The City Market played an important part in the everyday lives of Raleigh denizens and was a true "shopping center." The market building also housed Tucker (or Metropolitan) Hall, a public auditorium, as well as the mayor's office, in which the aldermen met. Early in 1881 the aldermen approved a new set of regulations that required that the market be kept "scrupulously" clean; prescribed standards of measurement and quality of goods sold; prohibited from the market premises dogs, loitering, drunk or rude persons, and cooking stoves; and specified that tenants leave the market when it closed. Several months later the board approved a motion to extend the market's premises an entire city block from Fayetteville Street to Wilmington Street. The *Raleigh Observer* made passing reference to the integrity of the city's citizens when it reported that when the gaslights suddenly went out in the crowded market one Saturday night, "Nothing but confusion and a little excitement followed. We learn that there was no grabbing or stealing."

W. H. & R. S. TUCKER
R. S. TUCKER

W. H. & R. S. TUCKER,
Wholesale and Retail Dealers and Jobbers in

Foreign and Domestic Dry Goods,
Hats, Boots, Shoes, Carpetings, Notions, &c.,
No. 23 and 25 Fayetteville Street,
RALEIGH, N. C.

Tucker Hall.
Dedicated by Hon. D. L. Swain, August 24th, 1867, for
**Lectures,
Concerts,
Theatricals, &c.**



Was built in 1867
seats 800 to 1000 people
has eleven full sets
of scenery
Height of Stage, ... 18 feet.
Width of Stage, ... 25 feet.
Depth of Stage, ... 30 feet.
Is the largest, best
ventilated and conven-
iently situated of any
in the city.

Metropolitan Hall,
Erected by the City for purposes given above.

Raleigh's City Market, located on Fayetteville Street, housed the mercantile establishment of W. H. & R. S. Tucker in the early 1880s. The upstairs portion of the building was known as Tucker (or Metropolitan) Hall, a public auditorium. Also located upstairs was the mayor's office, in which the board of aldermen assembled for meetings. This advertisement for the Tucker mercantile firm devoted considerable attention to the attributes of Tucker Hall. Advertisement from Chas. Emerson & Co.'s *Raleigh Directory, 1880-'81* (Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co., Printers and Binders, 1879), facing p. 27.

In January, 1883, the board's Light Committee reported to the aldermen that three companies had submitted bids to illuminate the city: Raleigh Gas Light Company, J. C. Brewster and Company (a hardware store), and J. A. Penny (a wagonmaker). The committee recommended awarding the contract to Brewster, who proposed to light a specified 185 lamps with gasoline at a cost of \$14.00 each per month, with the company bearing the cost of repairs. Raleigh Gas Light Company then amended its bid; instead of proposing to light 142 of the lamps with coal gas for \$18.00 each per month and 43 with gasoline for \$14.00 each per month, it offered to light all the lamps with gasoline for \$14.00 each per month and to take on the expenses for repairs. The awarding of the contract was postponed until the next meeting. Brewster and Company amended its bid to reflect a charge of \$12.50 per lamp per month, but the contract went to Raleigh Gas Light Company. Lamps were normally placed at street corners, but the board decided also to place a lamp in front of the residence of every physician in the city.

Water was necessary both for everyday living and for fighting fires, and Raleigh seemed to have a difficult time getting enough. There were a number of cisterns in the city, but they were often not full and in need of repair. In 1881 the board adopted a report submitted by its Committee on Water Works that recommended sending experts to those cities then operating waterworks with a view toward developing a system for Raleigh. The committee cautioned the board not to undertake creation of a system "that does not afford to every citizen, in range of contract, an abundant supply of water at moderate and definite rates in reach of all." Nearly a year later C. E. Robinson submitted a plan for waterworks, but members of the committee recommended that the board not award any contract at that time. They requested that the committee be allowed to continue and that the board give it the authority to hire an engineer of waterworks. The *News and Observer*, in its ever present effort to move Raleigh forward, announced: "There is a loud demand for water works. The city must have them. . . . It begins to look as if Raleigh was to be progressive enough to have water works." After the Committee on Water Works heard a report from city attorney Fabius H. Busbee concerning his visit to examine Philadelphia's water system, it decided to correspond with an engineer in Philadelphia and "in the mean time to have the level of the streams and of the hills suitable for reservoirs ascertained by local surveyors, and also the flow of water in certain water courses." In addition, it requested the state chemist to analyze water near the city. The waterworks, which had been chartered in 1881, were completed in 1887.



An adequate and dependable supply of water for Raleigh was the subject of much attention by the board of aldermen throughout the 1880s. The city's waterworks, chartered in 1881, were completed in 1887. Shown here is the pumping station at the waterworks, with the city's reservoir in the background. Photograph from the files of the Division of Archives and History.

The city operated several graded schools for both black and white children, and in the period 1880-1884 the aldermen purchased the former Governor's Mansion with a lot of nearly 2½ acres for the site of another graded school. At the request of the School Committee of Raleigh Township, the board ordered the school's janitor to ring the market house bell for one minute each school day at 8:30 A.M. to remind the young scholars that the school's doors were open.

In addition to the larger issues of education, public health, street improvements, and police and fire protection, the board of aldermen adopted a variety of measures designed to enhance the quality of life in Raleigh. It banned the "landing of offensive commercial fertilizers within the City limits," investigated the endangerment of citizens' lives resulting from "the shooting of escaping convicts on the streets . . . by the Penitentiary guards," and prohibited any person from attracting a crowd on any city street by giving a concert or making a speech in order to sell his or her wares. The board specified, however, that the latter action did not preclude "speech making or serenading on occasions of public rejoicing." Hamlin Wizard Oil Company received permission from the board to give free open-air concerts in the city streets so long as the concerts did not prove "obnoxious" to nearby citizens or businessmen.

Raleigh's black community had been represented on the city's board of aldermen since Reconstruction, with aldermen coming from the Second and Fourth wards in the southern part of the city. Shortly after the 1883 election, however, the board declared ineligible five of the newly elected aldermen, apparently without warning to those involved. Affected were blacks Stewart Ellison, James H. Young, James E. Hamlin, and Armenius Hunter, as well as James Doyle, a white man. The board justified its action on the ground that these men were employees of the federal government and thus occupied "a place of trust and Profit under the U.S." This action came after city attorney Busbee had requested an opinion from Thomas S. Kenan, attorney general of North Carolina, on the



Colonel James H. Young (left) and Captain James E. Hamlin were two of Raleigh's black aldermen in the early 1880s. In 1883 the full board of aldermen declared five newly elected aldermen—including both Young and Hamlin—ineligible to serve on the board. Nevertheless, black citizens continued to serve as members of that body until 1901. Photographs from the files of the Division of Archives and History.

question of municipal officeholding by federal employees. Kenan replied that the state constitution prohibited “one from holding two offices or places of trust or profit at the same time.” There is no evidence that the aldermen were paid or profited financially by their service. The board later rescinded the action in the case of James Doyle, the only white member affected, and by proclamation replaced the rest of the deposed aldermen with white men. This all but decimated black representation on the board—only saloonkeeper Charles W. Hoover remained. Stewart Ellison, who had been an alderman every year but two since 1869, brought suit against the mayor and the board but was apparently unsuccessful in reclaiming his seat on the board. A few blacks were elected to the board in subsequent elections, and black representation continued until 1901.

Raleigh’s board of aldermen was generally a cautious body. When an issue was raised, it was discussed, referred to a committee, discussed some more, referred to experts, and sometimes submitted to the voters. There is little evidence of rashness or impetuosity in the minutes of the body. Some aldermen vigorously advocated growth for Raleigh, while others worried more about fiscal constraints. There is certainly no indication of the graft associated with municipal governments of larger cities of the time; and while there may have been an occasional opportunist on the board, most of the aldermen seemed more concerned about the well-being of the city’s residents than about matters affecting their own self-interest.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



Haywood County’s Mount Zion United Methodist Church (*left*), erected in 1883, houses one of the oldest active congregations in the county and is probably the county’s oldest church building. The structure is a rare western North Carolina example of a nineteenth-century rural brick church. Friends Spring Meeting House (*right*) is a small, intact, one-story frame gable-front Quaker meetinghouse constructed in 1907 in Alamance County. It is the oldest unaltered and best representative example of a Quaker meetinghouse in the county and is typical of early twentieth-century North Carolina houses of worship in its size, form, and plain appearance.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

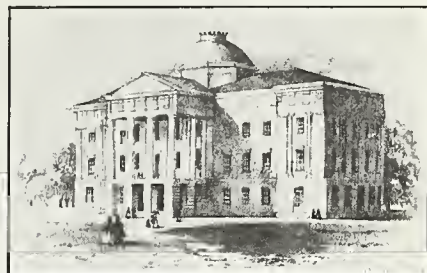
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXV, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER, 1987

New Volume, Reprints of Civil War Roster to be Published

Volume XI of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* is scheduled for publication in December. The 543-page volume, bound in cloth, contains rosters of the Forty-fifth through the Forty-eighth Regiments North Carolina Troops and includes the names and service records of approximately 7,000 soldiers who served in companies raised in the following counties: Alamance, Burke, Caswell, Catawba, Chatham, Davidson, Forsyth, Franklin, Granville, Guilford, Iredell, Moore, Nash, Randolph, Richmond, Robeson, Rockingham, Rowan, Sampson, Union, Wake, and Warren. The publication also includes ten photographic illustrations, seven of which depict individual soldiers, as well as a series innovation in the form of analysis of the photographs by an expert on Civil War uniforms, weapons, and accouterments. Several of the photos have never been published. Volume XI of *North Carolina Troops* can be obtained at a cost of \$27.00 plus \$2.00 for postage and handling.



This unidentified North Carolina private, in sack coat and forage cap, is standing at the position of shoulder arms and holding a U.S. model 1842 musket. This photograph is one of ten illustrations appearing in Volume XI of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*, scheduled for publication in December. Image supplied by Herb Peck, Jr., Nashville, Tennessee; all other photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.



This early-war image of Private James D. Ellington of Company C, Forty-sixth Regiment North Carolina Troops, was made sometime between February, 1862, the month of his enlistment, and October, 1862, the month in which he died. Ellington is holding a double-barreled pistol and wearing a McDowell-pattern forage cap. Image supplied by William B. Ellington, Manson.

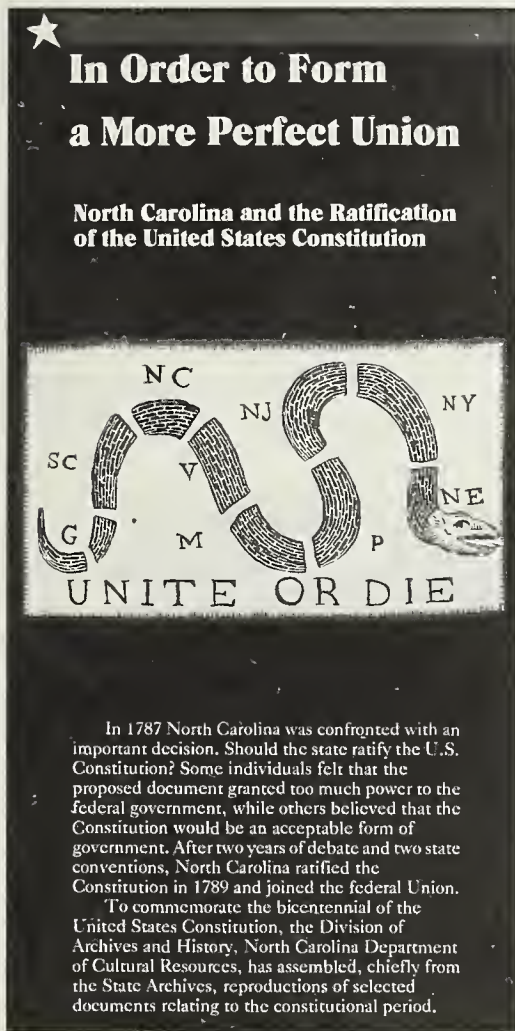
The Historical Publications Section is also pleased to announce that reprint editions of Volumes I through VII of *North Carolina Troops* will be made available beginning in the spring of 1988. These volumes have been out of print for many years (Volume I was published in 1966 and has been out of print since 1977). They will sell for \$35.00 each, plus a standard fee for postage and handling, and will incorporate in addenda sections new and corrected information that has been developed during the life of the Civil War Roster Project. The addenda will be divided into two sections entitled Unit Histories Emendations (arranged numerically by page number) and Service Records Emendations (arranged alphabetically by surname). In the main text of the reprinted volumes, histories and service records for which new or corrected information is included are identified by a small star. Among the approximately 680 soldiers listed in the addenda to Volume I are several who were omitted in the first printing. Separate copies of the addenda to Volumes I through VII will be made available at a cost of approximately \$3.00 each.

Complete sets (Volumes I through X) of *North Carolina Troops* will also be offered to the public; however, only 220 such sets will be available. Reservations for ten-volume sets or for any of the seven individual reprint volumes should be made as soon as possible, but deposits are not required. All correspondence concerning Volume XI, the seven reprint volumes, the ten-volume set, or separate copies of the addenda should be addressed to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, Attn.: W. T. Jordan, Jr.

The reprints of Volumes I through VII of *North Carolina Troops* are being published in cooperation with Broadfoot Publishing Company of Wilmington, which specializes in Civil War-related materials. The North Carolina Division of Archives and History acknowledges this cooperation with appreciation.

Traveling Exhibit on Constitution Begins Statewide Tour

The North Carolina State Archives' exhibit on North Carolina's role in the ratification of the United States Constitution opened its traveling phase in Wilmington in September. On September 16 Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, research supervisor for the Division of Archives and History, delivered a lecture on the ratification process in North Carolina. The lecture took place in Wilmington's Bryan Auditorium and was attended by more than one hundred people, including the mayor of Wilmington. Also attending was David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, who made available for viewing by the audience several original archival documents pertaining to the ratification period.



This eight-page leaflet, printed in maroon and blue ink on cream-colored paper, is designed to serve as a key to the Division of Archives and History's eight-panel traveling exhibit on North Carolina's role in the ratification of the United States Constitution. The leaflet is distributed free of charge to all who visit the traveling exhibit, which is scheduled to appear in various locations throughout the state during the ensuing two-year period.

A similar opening took place in Fayetteville on October 20 under the sponsorship of Wachovia Bank and Trust Company. The exhibit then opened in Jacksonville on November 2 and remained there through November 13. It will be on display at Tryon Palace in New Bern, November 16-27, and at East Carolina University in Greenville, November 30-December 16. The exhibit will travel to a variety of locations throughout North Carolina during 1988. The Constitution exhibit was created under the sponsorship of the Friends of the Archives, Inc., and was funded in part by the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution.

Subscription Rates to Increase

Effective January 1, 1988, the subscription rate for the *North Carolina Historical Review* will rise from \$15.00 to \$20.00 annually, and the rate for a one-year subscription to *Carolina Comments* will increase from \$5.00 to \$6.00. Subscribers to the *Review* will, however, continue to receive *Carolina Comments* at no additional charge. Subscription invoices to be mailed in October will reflect these new rates. (Also effective January 1, 1988, back issues of the *Review* and *Carolina Comments* will cost \$6.00 and \$1.50 respectively.) Members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association receive both publications as a benefit of their membership. For information concerning membership in the association and annual membership dues, write the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Stagville Center Hosts Performance by Musical Group

On August 22 Durham's Stagville Center, operated by the Division of Archives and History, was the setting for an afternoon performance of old-time music by the Old Hollow String Band of Walkertown. The performance was the first in the Raleigh-Durham area by the group. Also appearing on the program were the StepCats, a group of cloggers from Chapel Hill. Members of the audience were treated to refreshments during an intermission and were conducted on a tour of the Stagville complex at the conclusion of the musical performance.



Jan Owens (left) and La Nelle Davis are two members of the five-member StepCats clogging group of Chapel Hill, who performed at Stagville Center in Durham on August 22. Visible in the background are three members of the Old Hollow String Band of Walkertown, who provided the music for the afternoon's entertainment.

Conference on Sixteenth-Century Explorations in Caribbean

The Instituto de Cooperación Iberoamericana and the University of Florida will hold a conference at the University of Florida, Gainesville, December 9-12, 1987. The theme of the conference will be "Spain, Florida, and the Caribbean: Explorations and Settlements in the Sixteenth Century." There will be sessions relating

to the voyages of Christopher Columbus, the European impact on the Indians living in America, the founding of St. Augustine in 1565, the development plans for the area by Pedro Menéndez de Avilés, the establishment of the first cities in the Caribbean by the Spanish, and the role of the Conquistadors. Papers will be presented by Spanish and American scholars. For information on the conference, contact Dr. Samuel Proctor, University of Florida, Center for Florida Studies, 126 Florida State Museum, Gainesville, Florida 32611, or telephone (904) 392-1721.

Obituary

Robert Burton House, formerly chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, died at his home in Chapel Hill on August 17, 1987, at the age of ninety-five. House, a native of Thelma, Halifax County, received his bachelor's degree from the University of North Carolina in 1916 and the following year took a master's degree from Harvard University. He joined the staff of the North Carolina Historical Commission in June, 1919, and served that body in various capacities until succeeding D. H. Hill as secretary in October, 1924. He resigned that position in July, 1926, to become executive secretary of the University of North Carolina. During most of the time he was secretary of the Historical Commission, House also acted as managing editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, which was initiated in January, 1924.

House became dean of administration at UNC in 1934 and helped guide the university through the Great Depression and World War II. He served as chancellor from 1945 to 1957 and continued to teach English until his retirement in 1962. During his lengthy tenure at UNC, he is credited with establishing or rebuilding fourteen departments or schools, including art, dentistry, journalism, medicine, music, naval science, nursing, public health, social work, and sociology. The university's undergraduate library is named for him. During his career House received many honors, including three honorary Doctor of Laws degrees. In 1981 the UNC General Alumni Association presented him with its Distinguished Service Medal. House was the author of *The Light That Shines: Chapel Hill: 1912-1916* (1964), a fond remembrance of his years as a student at UNC, and "Aycok and Universal Education," *North Carolina Historical Review*, XXXVII (April, 1960), as well as other writings.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

John J. Beck, "Building the New South: A Revolution from Above in a Piedmont County," *Journal of Southern History*, LIII (August, 1987)

Robert F. Durden, "Crises in University Governance: The Launching of Duke University, 1925-1935," Part II, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (October, 1987)

George F. Frick and others, "The Practice of Dr. Andrew Scott of Maryland and North Carolina," *Maryland Historical Magazine*, 82 (Summer, 1987)

Louis W. Potts, "Hugh Williamson: The Poor Man's Franklin and the National Domain," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (October, 1987)

Anastasia Sims, "'The Sword of the Spirit': The WCTU and Moral Reform in North Carolina, 1883-1933," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXIV (October, 1987)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On July 22, 1987, members of the State Historic Preservation Office's Underwater Archaeology Unit, aided by a host of volunteers, removed the steam machinery from the sternwheel riverboat *H. G. Wright*. The recovery project was the culmination of an effort that began in 1983 during a survey of lost and abandoned vessels in the Cape Fear River along the Wilmington waterfront. The remains of the *H. G. Wright*, along with a number of other abandoned vessels, were located at the site of the now inoperative R. R. Stone Marine Railway. John Steine of the National Museum of American History, Washington, D.C.; Kevin Foster, assistant curator, and Bernie Denny, consultant, with the Mariners Museum in Newport News, Virginia; Richard Anderson, historian with the National Park Service in Harpers Ferry, West Virginia; and Bob Gustafson, consulting engineer with the Baltimore, Maryland, Maritime Museum, were among the archaeologists and maritime historians who visited the site. All were impressed by the excellent state of preservation of the *H. G. Wright's* machinery—the paddlewheel, two horizontal steam engines, and the return-tube boiler.



On July 22 members of the State Historic Preservation Office's Underwater Archaeology Unit, aided by a number of volunteers, removed the steam machinery from the wreck of the sternwheel riverboat *H. G. Wright*, thus completing a project conceived in 1983. Shown above is the boiler from the vessel being placed aboard a recovery barge.

After the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources received permission in 1986 from the heirs of the R. R. Stone estate to remove the machinery, planning for the recovery project began. Throughout the spring and early summer of 1987, Underwater Archaeology Unit staff members and volunteers worked at the site to record construction details, excavate and recover small artifacts, and prepare the large pieces of machinery for removal. The recovery of the engines, boiler, and paddlewheel on July 22 would not have been possible

without the assistance of Donald Bordeaux of Bordeaux Salvage and Construction Company of Wilmington. Mr. Bordeaux provided a tugboat and a barge-mounted crane complete with crew, and he personally supervised the rigging and lifting of the steam machinery.

The recovered objects were transported to the Underwater Archaeology preservation laboratory at Fort Fisher, where they will be preserved and restored. Ultimately, the machinery will be transferred to the New Hanover County Museum in Wilmington for use in an interpretive display on riverboats.

Two new architectural inventory books are available from the State Historic Preservation Office: *The History and Architecture of Nash County, North Carolina*, by Richard L. Mattson (\$35.00), and *Historic Architecture of New Hanover County, North Carolina*, by Davyd Foard Hood, Christopher Martin, and Edward F. Turberg (\$6.00). The books can be obtained from Sondra Ward, State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Add \$1.00 for postage and handling for each book ordered.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section received good news from the General Assembly of 1987. The legislature approved the section's expansion budget for the 1987-1989 biennium, which includes an additional \$40,000 in printing money in each year of the biennium. This additional funding will allow the section to reprint a number of its most popular titles and proceed with plans to publish several new titles. Since July 1, 1985, when the section suffered a \$25,000 cut in its annual printing budget, nineteen titles have gone out of print. As many as six others will soon be out of print. The new 1987-1988 catalog, which is now available for free upon request, has dropped many of these titles from its listings; however, those titles that will be reprinted during the 1987-1988 fiscal year are included in the new catalog.

Three members of the Historical Publications staff participated in the program of the American Association for State and Local History, which held its forty-seventh annual meeting in Raleigh, October 4-7. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow chaired a panel discussion on the topic "Publishing State and Local History." Dr. Robert J. Cain participated in a panel discussion titled "Treasure from Afar: Overseas Photocopying of American-Related Records." Frances W. Kunstling, who also served on the Local Arrangements Committee, chaired a panel discussion titled "Marketing Historical Publications."

The Advisory Editorial Committee held its annual meeting at the North Carolina Collection of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on October 23. Dr. Raymond Gavins of Duke University is the newest member of the committee. His five-year term commenced on July 1 at the conclusion of Dr. Harry L. Watson's term.

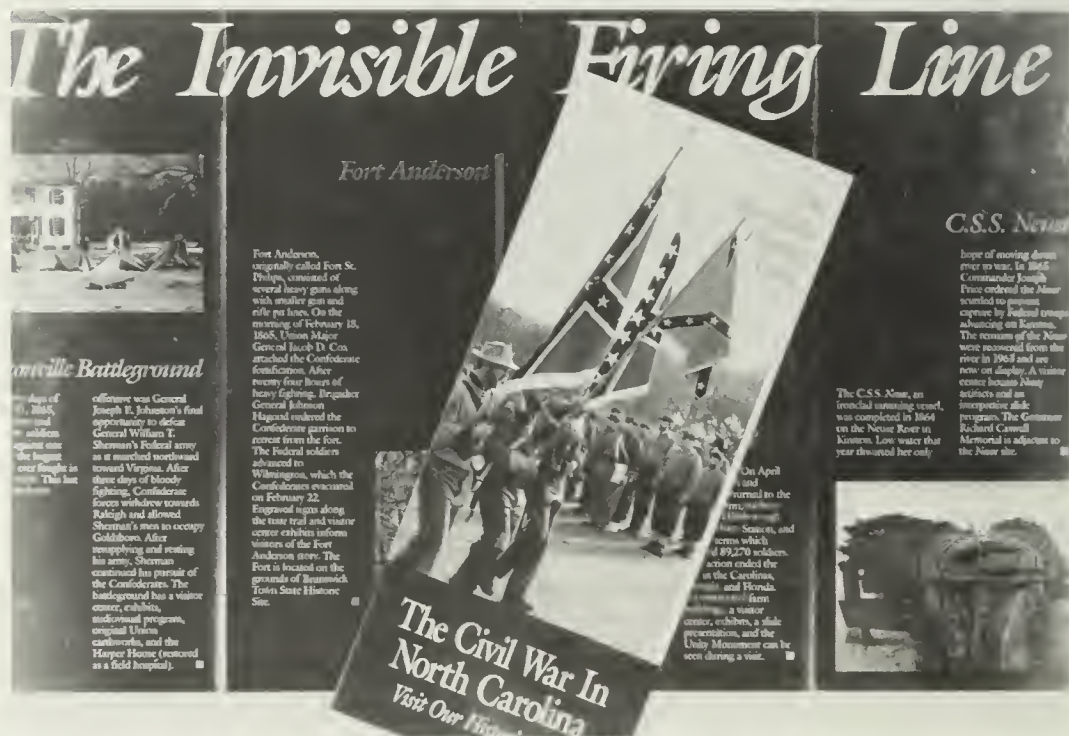
Dr. Cain and William A. Owens, Jr., of the Colonial Records Branch represented the section at the annual meeting of the Association for Documentary Editing, which met in Boston, November 5-7. Similarly, Dr. Crow, Joe Mobley, Frances Kunstling, and Caroline B. Whitley attended the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in New Orleans, November 11-14. For the fourth consecutive year the section exhibited its books at this conference.

Historic Sites

At its 1987 session the North Carolina General Assembly provided funding for several new programs at the state's historic sites. The Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville received the largest such sum—\$325,000 in 1987-1988 and the same amount in 1988-1989 for a visitor center and exhibits. The visitor center will be erected behind the Wolfe house on the site of an abandoned automotive garage.

Two other sites received funding for improvements. An appropriation of \$25,000 will enable the section to restore and renovate the Ziegler House in Edenton for use as a headquarters for Historic Edenton. The legislature also appropriated \$30,000 for landscaping at the *Elizabeth II* site in Manteo. The Horne Creek Farm project in Surry County, a proposed state historic site, received \$70,000 for 1987-1988 to finance additional planning and the beginning of minor stabilization and interpretive programming.

The Invisible Firing Line is a handsome new full-color brochure about the six Civil War-related historic sites in North Carolina. The publication, funded by private support groups at various sites and a matching grant from the Division of Travel and Tourism, is a cooperative project by Bennett Place, Bentonville Battleground, CSS *Neuse*, Fort Anderson (at Brunswick Town), Fort Fisher, and Vance Birthplace. The pamphlet, designed professionally, features color photographs and brief descriptions of each site, a map of the state, an overview of the war in North Carolina, and other data. Copies are available initially at the six sites and the home office in Raleigh.



The Historic Sites Section recently published *The Invisible Firing Line*, a new full-color brochure that focuses on the six Civil War-related historic sites in North Carolina. Production of the brochure was a joint project of Bennett Place, Bentonville Battleground, CSS *Neuse*, Fort Anderson (located at Brunswick Town), Fort Fisher, and Vance Birthplace. The brochures are now available at each of these sites, as well as the home office in Raleigh.

"Take a Break! You Deserve It!" is the theme of a new promotional venture by Historic Halifax. With a grant from the state Division of Travel and Tourism, matched by dollars from the Historic Halifax Restoration Association, the site has produced and distributed small advertising cards and "table tents." The cards are similar to the advertising flyers used at several other sites, and the tents fold over for effective display on restaurant tables. The copy that appears on the devices emphasizes not only the state historic site but also the "quaint main street" of the village with its four antique shops. The cards and tents have been disseminated to local places of business, particularly restaurants and motels, along the Interstate 95 corridor. Several motels promised to place the cards in individual rooms. By the second day of use, visitors were coming into the site waving the cards.

Spencer Shops has opened to the public a railroad ride with full-week operations. The thirty-minute ride features a tour of the railroad complex that encompasses all major buildings on the site. From Mondays through Thursdays a 1951 Southern Railway FP-7 diesel passenger locomotive pulls the visitors' train. On Fridays, Saturdays, and Sundays, steam engine 604, a 1926 Baldwin 2-8-0 locomotive built in Philadelphia, leads the train. Rides are available on Mondays through Saturdays at 11:00 A.M. and 1:00, 2:00, and 3:00 P.M. On Sundays the hours are 1:30, 2:30, and 3:30 P.M. For a diesel ride, adults pay \$2.50 each, while senior citizens, children aged three to twelve, and members of the Spencer "Timekeepers" association pay \$1.50 each. Rates for the steam locomotive (weekends) are \$3.00 and \$2.00 respectively for similar groups. The Norfolk Southern Corporation donated \$50,000 for track repair and extension to facilitate the new ride. Steam locomotive 604 has been restored to running condition by volunteers. Two passenger coaches likewise have been restored for the train.



Southern Railway steam locomotive 604, a Baldwin 2-8-0 model built in Philadelphia in 1926, has been restored to running condition by volunteers at Spencer Shops State Historic Site in Spencer. The locomotive pulls two passenger coaches, likewise restored, on a thirty-minute train ride at Spencer Shops State Historic Site in Spencer each weekend. Weekday rides, powered by a restored diesel locomotive, are also available at the site. Photograph courtesy Jim Wrinn.

Exterior and interior restoration of the Barber Junction Depot, also at Spencer Shops, is now virtually complete. The building will be used adaptively for ticketing for the rail ride and as a museum gift shop operated by the Transportation History Corporation, the site's citizen support group. The station, built in 1898 some nine miles northwest of the town of Spencer at a north-south and east-west junction of the Southern Railway at Barber, is typical of southern railroad architecture. It was originally divided into a baggage room, separate white and black waiting rooms, and an office. The state acquired the depot as a gift from the Hall Steele family of Bear Poplar and moved it to the site in 1980.

The opening of the first phase of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial at Sedalia (Guilford County) took place on November 7. Following an opening ceremony on the lawn, guests were treated to a reception and a performance by a jazz band in the dining hall of the former Palmer Memorial Institute; the events were sponsored by the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation. At the site, the Teacher's Cottage will serve as a visitor reception center. The dining room of Canary Cottage, Dr. Brown's home, will be furnished as a period room.

Most of the historic sites will again feature special programs in December for the holiday season. Readers are cordially invited to attend any of the activities listed below.

December 6	HISTORIC BATH. Christmas open house. Decorated historic buildings. Special music presentations and refreshments
	HISTORIC EDENTON. Cupola House Wassail Bowl. 18th-century-style Christmas decorations, music, refreshments
	HISTORIC EDENTON. Iredell House. Holiday Groaning Board. Christmas decorations, music, display of 18th-century foods
	FORT FISHER. Christmas open house. Decorations, entertainment, refreshments
	REED GOLD MINE. A colonial-German Christmas at Reed. Traditional decorations, special music, foods. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
December 8, 10	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Popcorn and gingerbread cooked in fireplace. Hot apple cider punch. 7:00-9:00 P.M. Decorations through December
December 8-23	SPENCER SHOPS. Christmas of Yesteryear. Visitor center adorned with toys and decorations from 19th and early 20th centuries
December 11-27	POLK MEMORIAL. Old-fashioned Christmas. Natural decorations. Candlelight tours (December 13, 1:00-5:00 P.M.). Samples of gingerbread cooked in fireplace by costumed guides. Hand-made toys demonstrated for children
December 13	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas open house. Natural decorations adorn 18th-century Allen House. Light refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
	BENNETT PLACE. Christmas open house. Farmhouse and kitchen decorated for holidays. Refreshments



Shown above is the Owens House at Historic Halifax as it appeared during the Christmas season in 1986. Most of the other state historic sites throughout North Carolina will be specially decorated for the holiday season and will feature special programs for visitors.

BRUNSWICK TOWN. Christmas open house. Traditional decorations at visitor center. Refreshments, entertainment

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas open house. Decorated 1852 homestead. Traditional refreshments of cider and cookies

ELIZABETH II. Christmas open house. Tours by costumed staff members. Refreshments with Elizabethan flair served in visitor center

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas open house and candlelight tour. Traditional colonial decorations. Refreshments. 1:00-8:00 P.M.

VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas open house and candlelight tour. Refreshments. 1:00-7:00 P.M. Ca. 1830 decorations on display, December 1-22

WOLFE MEMORIAL. A Victorian Christmas. Costumed guides interpret Christmas of author Thomas Wolfe's childhood. Victorian decorations, refreshments, evening tours

December 13, 15

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas candlelight tour. Guided tour with traditional decorations. Hot cider. Christmas music played on 19th-century instruments. 7:00-9:00 P.M.

mid-December

HISTORIC EDENTON. Candlelight tour. Private homes decorated for holiday season. Evening tours

CASWELL-NEUSE. Christmas open house. Tours, refreshments

Museum of History

The museum's "Month of Sundays" series will feature cartoons during December and movies directed by the late John Huston in January. All programs will take place at 3:00 P.M. in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

December 6	Mickey Mouse cartoon festival
December 13	Donald Duck cartoon festival
December 20	Bugs Bunny cartoon festival
January 3	<i>The Asphalt Jungle</i>
January 10	<i>The Treasure of the Sierra Madre</i>
January 17	<i>The Maltese Falcon</i>
January 24	<i>The Misfits</i>
January 31	<i>Annie</i>

The "Saturday at the Museum" series continues with a November 21 workshop (10:00-11:30 A.M.) on Victorian Christmas ornaments. Participants age six and older will be provided with materials with which to create their own decorations. A fee of \$4.00 will be charged all participants.

The museum will be closed November 26 and 27 for Thanksgiving, December 24 through 28 for Christmas, and on January 1 for the new year.

On January 14, 1988, the museum will open a second-floor exhibit featuring bridal gowns and second-day dresses. The exhibit will consist of items that date from 1880 to 1940. A number of special programs and events are planned in conjunction with the exhibit, which will remain on display through mid-June.

On November 21 the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City will reopen its recently renovated permanent gallery. The reworked area will house exhibits on native Americans, the Lords Proprietors, and pirates. A number of special programs are planned for December. The ongoing "Taste of History" series will feature "The Christmas Story in Art," a presentation from the National Gallery of Art, on December 8. On December 12 (1:00-3:00 P.M.) a Victorian Christmas celebration will be held for children between the ages of five and eight. The exhibition entitled "Decoys Unlimited" will close on January 10. A new exhibit titled "Dig It! Archaeology in the Albemarle" will open on January 31 in the temporary exhibition gallery of the Elizabeth City facility.

At the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville, which opened to the public in June, visitation is averaging about 800 people per month, even though renovation is in full swing and the staff is maintaining programming at a minimum level. The exterior of the museum facility is projected to be completed by the end of November.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On September 9 a British Civil War-era reenactment group portraying the 43rd North Carolina Infantry met at the State Capitol for a brief ceremony. The group, which consists of members of the American Civil War Society of North West England, met at the Capitol to honor the memory of Geoff Lightell, the former commanding officer of the 43rd North Carolina (reenactment) Infantry of the United Kingdom. The group's visit included trips to Civil War battle-grounds in Virginia and North Carolina and an encampment at Bennett Place State Historic Site in Durham.

A celebration commemorating the bicentennial of the signing of the United States Constitution was held at the State Capitol on September 17. The event, sponsored by the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution, included a naturalization ceremony in the House chamber; the signing of Constitution scrolls, which will be preserved in the North Carolina State Archives until the tricentennial of the signing of the Constitution in 2087; a program honoring those in government service; and an evening concert of patriotic music. Capitol staff and volunteers assisted with the day's activities.

The annual Christmas tree lighting ceremony will be held on the Capitol grounds on Wednesday, December 9, at 7:00 P.M. Governor and Mrs. James G. Martin will again preside. The "Twelve Days of Christmas" series at the Capitol will likewise begin on December 9 and will continue through December 20. Musical performances will be given at noon and 1:00 P.M. on weekdays and at various times on weekends in the Capitol rotunda. Telephone the Capitol receptionist at (919) 733-4994 for details.

Tryon Palace

A traveling exhibit highlighting North Carolina's role in the ratification of the United States Constitution will be on display at Tryon Palace, November 16-27. The exhibit will be housed in the reception center at the palace complex.

The eighth annual Tryon Palace Christmas celebration will begin on December 9 and continue through December 22. Six candlelight tours are scheduled for December 10, 11, 12, 17, 18, and 19 between the hours of 5:00 and 9:00 P.M. Workshops on decorating for Christmas, originally offered in mid-November, will be available again on December 15, 16, and 17. Admission to these workshops is by purchase of a Christmas tour ticket. Decorating highlights this year include an elaborate centerpiece on the dining room table and a twelfth-night cake in the parlor.



These young people are waiting to take a tour of Tryon Palace, which has been bedecked with greenery for the holiday season. The eighth annual Tryon Palace Christmas celebration is scheduled for December 9-22.

"The Philadelphia Connection" is the theme of the twentieth annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, which will take place March 20-22, 1988, in the Tryon Palace auditorium. Scheduled speakers include Carolyn J. Weekley of the Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Center, Colonial Williamsburg, and Jay Gaynor of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Inc. The symposium is sponsored jointly by Tryon Palace and the Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University, Greenville. For additional information, telephone Tryon Palace at (919) 638-1560.

Western Office

Martha Walker Fullington, formerly with the South Carolina State Historic Preservation Office in Columbia, became the new Western Office preservation specialist on August 17. She is currently working with preservation groups in Cleveland, Watauga, and Yancey counties and has also made visits to Valle Crucis to examine rural preservation options and to Burnsville to advise a group interested in establishing a Burnsville museum in a historic structure.

The staff archaeologist coordinated the installation of an exhibit on Burke County archaeology for the Historic Burke Foundation in Morganton. Additional staff from the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort assisted in the project.

On September 10 the staff photographer presented an audiovisual program entitled "Off the Edge: Photographs from the Blue Ridge Parkway" to the Parkways: Past, Present, and Future conference in Roanoke, Virginia. He presented the same program to the Appalachian Consortium in Asheville on September 18.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1987, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 130 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Chatham (1 box), Dare (2 volumes), and Wilson (48 volumes and 2 items) counties. Security microfilm of records from all 100 counties and the towns of Lenoir and Lillington was also received.

The following state agency records were transferred: Division of Archives and History, Newspaper Clippings File, 1972-March, 1973, 3 reels; and State Board of Elections, Campaign Reporting Office Records, 1979-1984, 97 reels.

A new private collection, the Caleb D. Bradham Papers, was accessioned. Additions were made to the Claude B. Denson Papers and the John Vann Papers. Organization records were deposited in the Archives from the North Carolina Nurses Association. Among additional accessions were microfilm copies of the *Harnett County News* (Lillington), 1919-1951, and of the *Robesonian* (Lumberton), 1872, 1873, and 1897; *The Centennial Celebration of Raleigh, 1792-1892*, an addition to the Local History Collection for Wake County; and Bible records from two family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Linda M. McRea began work as secretary to the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office in September. In Historic Sites, Jimmy Bartley has been promoted from assistant manager to manager at Brunswick Town, and Terrance Jones has been promoted from grounds worker at Historic

Halifax to maintenance mechanic at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Kevin Peel has resigned as maintenance mechanic (first mate) at *Elizabeth II*.

Carl Leibrandt, designer for the Museum of History, resigned effective August 24. Margaret Smith began work August 30 as project coordinator for the projected exhibit on women's history; Dr. Smith is on a one-year leave of absence from the art department of Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem. Dennis Gerger, a carpenter at the Museum of the Albemarle, resigned on August 14. Peggy D. Singleton, secretary for both the Capitol administrator and the State Capitol Foundation, will retire effective December 1 after twenty years of service to the state.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Dr. John Marshall Carter is the author of *Confessions of a Space Cadet: The Transformation of a Teacher*, published (summer, 1987) by Hamilton Press. Dr. Carter recently contributed a chapter to *Fabulous and Mythical Creatures*, edited by Malcolm South and published by Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut. His article "The Ludic Life of the Medieval Peasant: A Pictorial Essay" appeared in a recent issue of *Arete: The Journal of Sports Literature*. Dr. Henry C. Ferrell, Jr., has been elected to a three-year term on the council of the American Association of University Professors.

Guilford College

Dorothy V. Borei is the author of "Images of the Northwest Frontier: A Study of the *Hsi-yu Wen Chien Lu*," published in the Summer, 1987, issue of the *American Asian Review*. Martha Cooley was named director of off-campus education and professor of history, effective June 1. Annette Cox is serving as a lecturer in history during the 1987-1988 academic year, substituting for Dr. Sarah S. Malino, who is on study leave. William Partin is likewise serving as a lecturer in history during the present academic year.

Lenoir Rhyne College

Mary Thuesen joined the faculty as a part-time instructor in history effective in August.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

Robin Brabham, special collections librarian at UNC-C, is the author of "To the 'Tip-Top Belles' of Mecklenburg County: Two Acrostics by George Moses Horton," published in the June, 1987, issue of *CLA Journal*. The article is based on two love poems written by the slave poet for Richard Torrance, who commissioned them while a student at the University of North Carolina in the mid-1850s. The poems were discovered in the Torrance-Banks Family Papers, which had been microfilmed by the UNC-C library.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Melton A. McLaurin's *Separate Pasts: Growing Up White in a Segregated South* was published in September, 1987, by the University of Georgia Press.

Western Carolina University

Max R. Williams served as editor of *The History of Jackson County*, published in September by the Jackson County Historical Association. Contributors of chapters in the volume include WCU history professors John L. Bell, Jr., H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood, Clifford R. Lovin, and Gordon B. McKinney. On September 26 Western Carolina University presented its annual Mountain Heritage Award to the Jackson County Historical Association, *The History of Jackson County*, and Max R. Williams, the volume's editor, for "outstanding contributions to the preservation and interpretation of the heritage and culture of western North Carolina." Dr. Lovin was named dean of the WCU School of Arts and Sciences effective August 17, while Drs. Blethen and Wood were promoted to full professor effective July 1. Additions to the history faculty include lecturers David Dorondo (full time) and David Hess (part time), each appointed August 15.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Katherine Skinner, director of the North Carolina Nature Conservancy, addressed the Chapel Hill Historical Society on October 4. Through the use of slides she reviewed the history of the state's natural heritage and discussed some of the steps that are now being taken to preserve that heritage. On November 1 Arnold K. King, emeritus professor of education and a former vice-president of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, addressed the society on the topic "Chapel Hill Schools in the Late 1920s and Early 1930s." Featured speaker for the society's December 6 meeting is Kemp Nye, whose topic will be "Folks and Folklore of Ashe County." Scheduled to address the society on January 3, 1988, is J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, who will present an illustrated lecture on the preservation of North Carolina's architectural heritage.

The society's annual fall tour took place on October 27. Members were conveyed by chartered bus to several historic sites and buildings in Gaston County.

The Chapel Hill Historical Society's calendar for 1988, the organization's eleventh such production, is now available for sale. The calendar has as its theme "Business as Usual" and features photographs of Chapel Hill business landmarks of the past. The calendars sell for \$4.50 each and can be ordered from the society at P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Greensboro Historical Museum

"From the British Isles" is the newest component of "From Forest to City," the Greensboro Historical Museum's local-history gallery. The exhibit commemorates the largest settlement group in eighteenth-century piedmont North Carolina—the English, Welsh Quakers, and Scotch-Irish Presbyterians who began migrating to the Greensboro area in the 1740s. It includes portraits of notable members of immigrant families and a number of artifacts that have descended within those families. The final segment of the local-history gallery will recognize the contributions Jewish citizens have made in the Greensboro area. This exhibit area will open during 1988.

Mordecai Square Historical Society

Charles G. Zug III, associate professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and author of *Turners and Burners: Folk Potters in North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1987), spoke at Raleigh's Mordecai Historic Park on September 3. He discussed North Carolina folk pottery.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem will open its biannual Christmas event "Yuletide in the Early South" on Saturday, December 12. Ten of the museum's period rooms will be decorated for the season, and visitors will be able to observe and learn about early southern Christmas and winter customs. Several of the rooms will feature fresh greenery from various regions of the South. A Christmas feast, an elegant dessert table, and a Twelfth Night party will be depicted using foods cooked from original recipes and displayed in traditional manner. Early English and German Christmas customs will also be featured. The Christmas event will be expanded to run through Sunday, December 20. Visitors will tour the decorated rooms with guides who will explain the various decorations and customs depicted. Several special events will take place in the museum auditorium during the week; these include an exhibit on early Christmas customs, workshops on winter potpourri and edible Christmas decorations, and musical and other entertainment. Admission will be charged (regular rates, including combination tickets with Old Salem, with the exception of Salem Christmas days). For additional information, contact the Museum of Early Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 722-6148.

New Bern Historical Society

The New Bern Historical Society recently received from the May Gordon Kellenberger Historical Foundation of New Bern a grant in the amount of \$9,670 to finance substantial masonry repairs to the Attmore-Oliver House. The house serves as headquarters for the society.

North Carolina Maritime Museum

On September 29 Beaufort's North Carolina Maritime Museum hosted an evening slide lecture on the role of blacks in North Carolina's maritime heritage; Lee Bumgarner of the museum staff conducted the lecture. Dr. Jack Dudley of Morehead City led an October 20 slide lecture on the history of waterfowling in North Carolina. "The Duck Stamp Program: Fiftieth Anniversary," an exhibition of fifty-one framed prints with stamps, was on display at the museum from October 3 through November 15. In conjunction with the exhibition, selected decoys from the museum's James S. Lewis Collection were on view in the museum's auditorium. Video presentations, films, and lectures on waterfowl habitats, conservation, identification, and the history of hunting in North Carolina were likewise presented in conjunction with the duck stamp exhibition.

Onslow County Museum

An exhibit highlighting Oriental art and culture is on display at the Onslow County Museum in Richlands through December, 1987. The exhibit consists of articles on loan from the Japanese consulate in Atlanta and from local residents. Complementing the exhibit is a November lecture series on various aspects of Oriental culture. Contact the museum at (919) 324-5008 for additional details. The museum's annual quilt show will take place January 16 and 17, 1988, at the National Guard Armory on Georgetown Road in Jacksonville. The show will be held from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. on both days. Special lectures and demonstrations will also be featured.

Randolph County Historical Society

L. Barron Mills, Jr., editor of the *Randolph Guide*, addressed a quarterly luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society on September 9. He discussed old Randolph County newspapers.

Wake County Historical Society

Anne Kennedy, vice-president of the Wake County Historical Society, addressed the group at its October 4 meeting in Raleigh's Mordecai Square. She conducted an illustrated lecture on Raleigh's historic carousels. Davyd Foard Hood, architectural historian and immediate past president of the society, lectured at the organization's November 1 meeting. He discussed a number of surviving nineteenth-century plantation seats and farmhouses, as well as plantation life in general.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The Garysburg (Northampton County) United Methodist Church and Cemetery (*left*), believed to have been built in 1853, is a modest example of a Greek Revival temple form typical for eastern North Carolina in the antebellum period. Mt. Lebanon Chapel and Cemetery (*right*) is the oldest known surviving church in New Hanover County, as well as a fine example of the Greco-Gothic architectural style. The chapel was built in 1835.



The Caldwell-Cobb-Love House (*left*), a transitional Federal-Greek Revival-style dwelling remodeled and overbuilt in an eclectic Victorian fashion, is one of Lincolnton's (Lincoln County) most important nineteenth-century houses. Its owners have included several prominent and influential citizens. The Apex Town Hall (*right*) is a prominent landmark and focal point in the western Wake County town. It embodies characteristic small-town commercial and civic architecture of the early twentieth century.



The Samuel Johnson House (*left*), located near Ingold, is one of the finest Federal-style houses in Sampson County. It was built in 1840 for one of the county's prominent planters. The Benjamin May-Lewis House (*right*) is architecturally significant as one of a dwindling number of substantial early nineteenth-century houses remaining in Pitt County. The house embodies distinctive regional characteristics of Federal and Greek Revival domestic architecture of North Carolina's coastal region during the antebellum period.



The C. S. Brown School Auditorium, erected in 1926, is the oldest intact and unaltered building associated with the Calvin Scott Brown School, located in the Hertford County seat of Winton. The Colonial Revival structure is symbolic of educational buildings constructed throughout North Carolina in the early twentieth century. The Kesler Manufacturing Company-Cannon Mills Company Plant No. 7 Historic District (*right*) in Salisbury (Rowan County) embodies the form and characteristics of late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century industrial construction and mill housing within the North Carolina textile industry. The district is associated with the development of Salisbury and with several of Rowan County's leading industrialists.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief

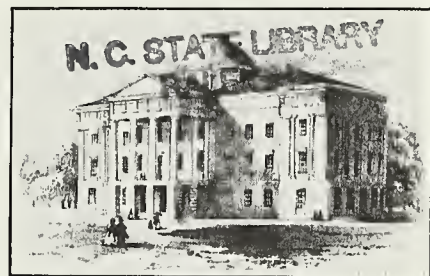
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

JAN 14 1988

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXXV, 1987

A

- Abrahamson, James L.: contributes chapters to book on war and American society, 41; named chairman of Department of Government and History and Barden Professor of Government at Campbell University, 17
- Abrams, W. Amos (Doc): opens meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society with traditional concert, 5
- Adcock, Betty: pictured, 88
- Additions to the National Register, 22-23, 50-51, 107, 139, 158-159
- Albemarle* (ship): sketch of, donated to historic site, 34
- Albert Ray Newsome Award: presented, 3
- Albin B. Swindell House and Store (Hyde County): pictured, 51
- Albright, Alex: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1987, 81
- Alderson, William T.: addresses Charlotte symposium, 96; named president of Old Salem, Inc., 21
- Allcott, John: publishes book on architecture of UNC-CH campus, 42
- Allen, Bea: joins staff of Archives and Records, 40
- American Association for State and Local History: presents Awards of Merit, 44; to hold annual meeting in Raleigh, 109-110
- American Association of Museums: honors Museum of History catalog, 123
- American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for juvenile literature: entries for, announced, 116; presented, 3
- American Civil War Society of West England: members of, visit State Capitol, 152
- "And She Shall Be Called Woman" (essay): wins Paschal award, 41
- Anderson, Jean Bradley: discusses Bennehan-Cameron family at meeting of historical society, 65; participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57; receives Cooke award, 6
- Anderson, Richard: visits site of wreck of sternwheel riverboat *H. G. Wright*, 146
- Anderson, William L.: participates in lecture series, 54; recent activities of, 42
- Anthony, Robert G., Jr.: rejoins staff of North Carolina Collection, 41; speaks at meeting of genealogical society, 128
- Antone, George: chairs program at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2; elected president of Lit. and Hist., 2
- Apex Town Hall: pictured, 159
- Applewhite, James W.: wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
- Archaeological Society of Cumberland County: wins North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians' History through Archaeology Award, 6
- Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 31, 58, 86-87, 118-119, 146-147
- Archival and Manuscript Repositories in North Carolina: A Directory*: published, 130
- Archives and Records Section: news of, 10, 31, 116-117
- Arsenault, Raymond: article by, selected to win award, 11
- "Art of the Moravians, 1780-1850, The" (exhibit): to be mounted at Old Salem, 68
- Arthur, Clare: promoted in Historic Sites, 64
- Atlantic Christian College: news of, 64
- Avery, Laurence: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
- Awards Day 1987: reported, 80-81
- Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site: pictured, 61; schoolchildren at, pictured, 35

Bailey, Lisa: assists with recent book exhibits, 59
Bandidos: The Varieties of Latin American Banditry: published, 95
 Barbour, Ruth P.: presents Willie Parker Peace History Book Award, 6
 Barclay, Morgan J.: addresses archives and records conference, 94
 Barden, John R.: indexes Church of England records for State Archives, 82-83; joins staff of Tryon Palace, 64
 Barfield, Rodney: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1987, 80
 Baron, Samuel H.: recent activities of, 18
 Bartley, Jimmy: promoted in Historic Sites, 154
 Bassett, John Spencer: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Batchelor, John E.: presents student publication awards, 2
 Baum site (Currituck County): recent archaeological excavations at, reported, 119
 Beaufort Historical Association: wins Malcolm Fowler Award, 7
 Beck, Raymond L.: member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; pictured, 110
 Beckwith, Katherine D.: participates in workshop on issues affecting local historical organizations, 129
 Beers, Burton F.: addresses meeting of historical society, 68
 Bell, John L., Jr.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 82; contributes chapter to *History of Jackson County*, 156
 Benjamin May-Lewis House (Pitt County): pictured, 159
 Bennett Bunn Plantation (Wake County): pictured, 107
 Benton, Russell E.: publishes book, 41
 Bergen, Barry: appointed visiting assistant professor at UNC-W, 128
 Berlowe, Amanda J.: receives Lefler award, 2
Bertie: or, Life in the Old Field. A Humorous Novel: subject of lecture series, 53; title page from, pictured, 54
 Betts, Leonidas: presides at meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 5
 "Beyond 'Free Suffrage': North Carolina Parties and the Convention Movement of the 1850s" (article by Thomas E. Jeffrey): wins Connor award, 2
 Billings, Rhoda: participates in Richmond Hill dedication, 27; pictured, 28
 Billingsley, Everett: reviews evolution of Chapel Hill's water supply at meeting of historical society, 19
 Bishir, Catherine W.: lectures at Tryon Palace Symposium, 56; recent activities of, 40; resigns from Survey and Planning Branch, 40; to serve as chairman of tour of architectural resources of N.C., 119
 Bivins, John, Jr.: lectures at Tryon Palace Symposium, 56
 Blair, John Fries: obituary of, 10; wins North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians' Commercial Publisher's Award, 6
 Blankenship, Bill: participates in ceremony at Polk Memorial, 12-13
 "Blessings of Liberty, The" (exhibition on United States Constitution): to be on display at Museum of the Albemarle, 125
 Blethen, H. Tyler: organizes Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, 42; recent activities of, 156
 Blount, John Gray: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Blue Ridge Parkway: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 "Blueprints for the Future: New Construction in Historic Districts" (seminar): held in Wilmington, 43
 Blunt, Roy: part of delegation visiting State Archives, 82; pictured, 82
 Boggs, Lindy: speaks at press conference at National Archives, 55
 Bonner, Nora: resigns, 17
 Bonnet, Stede: permanent exhibit on, to be located at Museum of the Cape Fear, 78, pictured, 79
 Bordeaux, Donald: assists in recovery of steam machinery from wreck of sternwheel riverboat, 146-147
 Borei, Dorothy V.: named chair of history department at Guilford College, 127; publishes article, 155
Boy Colonel of the Confederacy: The Life and Times of Henry King Burgwyn, Jr. (book by Archie K. Davis): wins Willie Parker Peace History Book Award, 6
 Brabham, Robin: publishes article, 155
 Branch, Joseph: elected to board of directors of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12
 Brannan, Andrew: resigns, 17
 Bratton, Mary Jo Jackson: serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 68
 "Breakfast with Champions" (lecture series): announced, 18
 Brevard High School (Brevard): wins student publication award, 2
Bricks Without Straw: frontispiece from, pictured, 53; subject of lecture series, 53

"'Brief Feature Articles of General Interest': Ten Years of 'New Leaves'/'Tar Heel Forum' in *Carolina Comments*": article by Robert M. Topkins, 45-49
 Bright, Leslie: lectures on archaeological project at Lake Phelps, 87
 Brinkley, David: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Britt, David: elected to board of directors of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12
 Britt, Keith: assists in constructing new exhibits on underwater archaeology, 118
 Britt, Morris F.: presents Cooke award, 6
 Broadwick, Georgia Thompson (Tiny): museum exhibit on, discussed, 97-98
 Brook, David: addresses meeting of historical society, 96; attends Richmond Hill Law School dedication, 27; named to board of directors of National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers, 93; pictured, 25, 87; to participate in sabbatical program, 26
 Browder, Mary: attends weaving course, 127
 Brown, Charlotte: to lead tour of architectural resources of N.C., 119
 Brown, Claudia Roberts: publishes pictorial survey of architecture of Eden, 119
 Brown, Eugene: pictured, 34
 Brown, Leisa: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 94
 Brown, Roberta (Robin) Lee: joins staff of Survey and Planning Branch, 40
 Brown-Hudson Awards: presented, 5
 Bryan, Mary Lynn: pictured, 117
 Buck, Celia Witt: presents AAUW Award, 3
 Buder, John J.: pictured, 11
 Buford, Elizabeth F.: member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57, workshop on issues affecting local historical organizations, 129; pictured, 7, 87, 110; presides at award ceremonies during meeting of North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8
 Buies Creek School: team from, champions in History Bowl contest, 90
Building the Backcountry: An Architectural History of Davidson County, North Carolina: published, 119
 Bumgarner, Lee: conducts lecture on role of blacks in North Carolina's maritime heritage, 157
 Burgio, Jane: part of delegation visiting State Archives, 82; pictured, 82; speaks at press conference at National Archives, 55
 Burke, Frank G.: attends demonstration, delivers lecture, opens new exhibit at State Archives, 116-117; pictured, 117; speaks at press conference, 55
 Burns, Robert P.: lectures on courthouse architecture in North Carolina, 43, 66; to lead tour of architectural resources of North Carolina, 119
 Burns Junior High School (Lawndale): wins student publication award, 2
 Burns Senior High School (Lawndale): wins student publication award, 2
 Burton, Orville Vernon: addresses staff of A&H, 80; pictured, 80
 Byers, Inzer: to participate in lecture series, 18

C

C. S. Brown School Auditorium (Winton): pictured, 159
 C. W. Stanford Junior High School (Hillsborough): wins student publication award, 2
 Cable, Larry: appointed assistant professor at UNC-W, 128
 Cain, Barbara J.: discusses State Archives' automatic finding-aids system, 116; supervises indexing of Church of England records, 83
 Cain, Robert J.: addresses meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; attends annual meeting of historical association, 11; prepares handlists for indexing of Church of England records, 83; recent activities of, 147; reelected secretary-treasurer of Carolina Charter Corporation, 11
 Caldwell-Cobb-Love House (Lincolnton): pictured, 159
 Caledonia (Halifax County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Calhoun, Jann: joins staff of Caswell-Neuse, 94
 Callaway, Paul: addresses meeting of historical society, 95-96
 Cameron, Leigh J.: presides at meeting of North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 7
 Camin, Betty: leads Friends of the Archives in assisting State Archives, 84
 Campbell University: news of, 17, 41, 127
Campus at Chapel Hill, The: Two Hundred Years of Architecture: published, 42
 Canny, Nicholas P.: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 30
 "Caretakers of a City: The Operation of Raleigh's Board of Aldermen, 1880-1884": article by Patricia R. Johnson, 131-139

Carlton, Charles: publishes article on Archbishop Laud, 95
 Carolina Charter Corporation: holds twenty-sixth annual meeting, 11-12
 Carolina Comments: index to, published, 32; subscription rate to, to increase, 83, 112, 144
 Carolina Theater (Charlotte): pictured, 23
 Carr, Mrs. Albert G.: participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57
 Carr, Julian S.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Carraway, Gertrude: videotaped speech of, viewed at meeting of historical society, 43
 Carrington Junior High School (Durham): participates in History Bowl contest, 90-91
 Carter, Charlotte: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 40
 Carter, John Marshall: recent publications of, 155
 Carter, Tom: accompanies delegation of secretaries of state on visit to State Archives, 82; pictured, 82
 Cashion, Jerry C.: elected member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12; lectures on ratification of United States Constitution, 143
 Caswell County Historical Association: news of, 95
 Catawba County Historical Association: wins Newsome award, 3
 Catlett, Stephen: serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 68
 Catlin, Janet Green: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 "Celebrate the Holidays" (musical composition by Rachel Beatty Kahl): wins Wolff Music Studio Award, 5
 Chafe, William H.: addresses joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 3; pictured, 3
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 19, 42, 65, 95, 156
 Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission: news of, 129
 Cheshire, Joseph Blount: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Childers, Lloyd D.: named chairman of committee of National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers, 93
 "Chord Roots" (musical composition by Rachel Beatty Kahl): wins award from North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 5
 "Christmas Story in Art, The" (special presentation): to be featured at Museum of the Albemarle, 152
 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: presented, 5
 Church of the Good Shepherd (Cashiers): pictured, 22
 City Gallery of Contemporary Art (Raleigh): receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 29
 Claggett, Stephen R.: addresses meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 6; conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1987, 80; lectures on archaeological project at Lake Phelps, 87
 Clan Macneil Association of America: donates articles of clothing to Museum of the Cape Fear, 111
 Clayton, Thomas: discusses coastal North Carolina's historic and cultural sites at meeting of historical society, 19
 Clement Geitner House (Hickory): pictured, 50
 Coc, Annette: serves as lecturer in history at Guilford College, 155
 Coe, Joffre L.: begins first professional excavations at Town Creek Indian Mound, 88; pictured, 89; receives award, 86
 Colleges and Universities, 17-18, 41-42, 64-65, 94-95, 127-129, 155-156
 Collins, Darrell: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1987, 81
 Colman, Olive: receives award of merit from North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8
 Coman, Pat (Mrs. William T.): participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57; pictured, 113
 Commercial Publisher's Award: presented by North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 6
Confessions of a Space Cadet: The Transformation of a Teacher: published, 155
 "Contest for the Courts: Lawyers, Legislators, and the North Carolina Judiciary, 1773-1818" (undergraduate paper by Amanda J. Berlowe): wins Lefler award, 2
 Conway, Cece: announces recipients of North Carolina Folklore Society's Brown-Hudson Awards, 5
 Cooke, Aylene E.: presents Fowler award, 7
 Cooley, Martha: named to two posts at Guilford College, 155
 Copley, Mrs. H. Kerman, Jr.: addresses meeting of North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 5
 Cotten, Alice R.: serves as president of North Carolina chapter of Special Libraries Association, 41
 Cotten, Jerry: speaks at meeting of genealogical society, 128
 Cotten, Sallie S.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Council of State Governments: cosponsors press conference at National Archives, 55

County of Cumberland: makes contribution to proposed Museum of the Cape Fear, 38
 Cox, Clark: presents North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians' Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award, 6
 Cox, Lisa C.: receives Paschal award, 41
 Cratis D. Williams Prize: awarded, 5-6
 Croatan Normal School (Robeson County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
Crossroads Chronicle (Cashiers): wins North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians' Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award, 6
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: article by, published in *Charlotte Observer*, 120; attends annual meeting of historical association, 11; elected secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist., 2; participates in meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84, sabbatical program, 26; pictured, 8, 25; recent activities of, 59, 147; serves as chairman of awards committee, 11, moderator of panel discussion on historical editing, 8; speaks on Whiskey Rebellion, 120; teaches graduate seminar, 11
 Crow, Terrell Armistead: article by, on planning for the North Carolina Women's History Project, 97-106; pictured, 4; serves as panelist at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4
 Culture Week: reported, 1-8
 Cumberland Community Foundation: expresses interest in locating museum facility in Fayetteville, 78; makes contribution to proposed Museum of the Cape Fear, 38
 Curran, Michael: recent publications of, 18

D

Daniels, Charlie: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Daniels, Joe Horace: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 94
Dare (science fiction by Philip José Farmer): front cover of, pictured, 74
 Daughters of the American Revolution: local representatives of, participate in ceremony at Polk Memorial, 13
 Davis, Archie K.: receives Willie Parker Peace History Book Award, 6
 Davis, La Nelle: pictured, 144
 Dawkins, Henri T.: assists with recent book exhibits, 59
 Deagon, Ann: to participate in lecture series, 18
 Dean, Pamela: serves as panelist at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4
 "Decoys and Waterfowling" (exhibit): to be on display at Museum of the Albemarle, 92
 "Decoys Unlimited" (exhibit at Museum of the Albemarle): to close, 152
 Degler, Carl: delivers presidential address at annual meeting of historical association, 11
 DeMille family: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Denny, Bernie: visits site of wreck of sternwheel riverboat *H. G. Wright*, 146
 Devany, Ed: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 Dial, Adolph: receives award from North Carolina Folklore Society, 5
 Dickinson, Todd: addresses meeting of historical society, 95-96
 "Dig It! Archaeology in the Albemarle" (exhibit): to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 152
 "Discovering Our Backyard History" (teacher workshop): to be sponsored by Museum of the Albemarle, 38
 Division of Archives and History: cosponsors panel discussion on historical editing, 8-9; to host annual meeting of American Association for State and Local History, 109-110
 Donnelly, Ralph W.: pictured, 79; sworn in as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 79
 Dorondo, David: joins faculty of WCU, 156
 Dorsey, P. C.: pictured, 13, 34, 120
 Dorsey, Patric: appoints new members to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 82; attends meeting of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12, Tryon Palace Commission, 16; delivers remarks at opening of Van Der Veer House at Historic Bath, 122; donates sketch to historic site, 34; meets with delegation of secretaries of state, 82; opens new exhibits at Polk Memorial, 12; participates at tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57; pictured, 12, 13, 34, 39, 81, 82, 87, 89, 120, 121; receives certificate placing Bennett Place on state Registry of Natural Heritage Areas, 90, special anthology of North Carolina poetry, 7; speaks at reception to commemorate Archaeology Month in North Carolina, 86; to preside at opening of Museum of the Cape Fear, 62
 Douglas, Tim: part of delegation visiting State Archives, 82; pictured, 82
 Downs, Murray Scott: addresses meeting of historical society, 68

Dr. D. T. Smithwick Award: presented, 6
 Dr. Hassell Brantley House (Spring Hope): pictured, 22
 Dublin Junior High School (Dublin): wins student publication award, 2
 "Duck Stamp Program, The: Fiftieth Anniversary" (exhibition): featured at North Carolina Maritime Museum, 157
 Dudley, Jack: leads slide lecture on role of waterfowling in North Carolina, 157
 Duke Homestead State Historic Site: pictured, 90
 Duke University: news of, 65, 94; seeks contributions to help finance biographical project, 114
 DuPree, Betty: receives award from North Carolina Folklore Society, 5
 Durham County 400th Anniversary Committee: contribution from, makes summer fellowship possible, 113

E

Easley, J. Allen: papers of, cataloged and made available by Z. Smith Reynolds Library, 129
 East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 17, 41, 94
 East Carolina University: news of, 155
 East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education: to cosponsor symposium, 154
 East Cary Junior High School (Cary): wins student publication award, 2
 Eaton, Charles Edward: wins Brockman award, 7
 Edens, Richard: reviews history of Chapel Hill's Congregational Christian Church at meeting of historical society, 65
 Edgar Harvey Hennis House (Mt. Airy): pictured, 50
 Edgerton, Clyde: pictured, 88
 Ehle, John: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 Elizabeth II State Historic Site: "settlement site" at, pictured, 122
 Ellington, James D.: pictured, 142
 Ellington, John D.: discusses benefits of a museum at meeting of historical association, 20; plans for branches of Museum of History, 77, 79
 Elliott-Carnegie Library (Hickory): pictured, 23
 Ellis, Earlene: transferred in Historic Sites, 40
 Ellsworth, Linda V.: reception for, to be hosted by A&H, 109
 Emma B. Trask Junior High School (Wilmington): participates in History Bowl contest, 91
 Enfield Academy (Nash County): participates in History Bowl contest, 91
 Eoneguski, or, *The Cherokee Chief: A Tale of Past Wars*: subject of lecture series, 53-54; title page from, pictured, 54
 Escott, Paul D.: pictured, 1; to participate in lecture series, 37; wins Mayflower Cup, 5
 Evans, Elizabeth: presides at meeting of Thomas Wolfe Society, 128
 Evans, Pam: pictured, 124

F

Farley, Jerry: veteran employee at Spencer Shops, 121
 Favoni (Dr. Charles and William S. Harris House, Cabarrus County): pictured, 50
 Fayetteville Street (Raleigh): portion of, pictured (1879), 132
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: cosponsors workshop on issues affecting local historical organizations, 129; meeting of, 1-5
 Ferrell, Henry C., Jr.: elected officer of professional association, 155
 Fink, Carole: on leave from UNC-W, 128; reads paper on Marc Bloch, 42; serving as visiting distinguished professor of history at Loyola University, 128
 Finlator, William W.: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 "Fireside Chats" (lecture series): announced, 18
 First National Bank Building (Gastonia): pictured, 51
 First Presbyterian Church (Hickory): pictured, 22
 Fisher, Roscoe Brown: presents North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians' Commercial Publisher's Award, 6
 Fleet Matthis Farm (Sampson County): pictured, 107
 Flowers, Don: promoted in Archives and Records, 31; receives award, 31
 Flowers, Donna K.: pictured, 11
 Flowers, John B., III: participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57; pictured, 57
 Ford, Phil: pictured, 124

Forest History Society: news of, 19
 Fortsen, Mary: will of, discussed, 102-103, pictured, 102
Forty-first Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History:
July 1, 1984, through June 30, 1986: published, 87
 Foskey, Randall: participates in session at Charlotte symposium, 96
 Foster, Kevin: visits site of wreck of sternwheel riverboat *H. G. Wright*, 146
 Fowler, Julia Quattlebaum: wins Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 5
 Fowler, Leonard: resigns, 94
 Francis, Michelle A.: chairs panel at meeting of SNCA, 68
 Franklin, John Hope: pictured, 109; to deliver keynote speech at annual meeting of AASLH, 109
 Fredriksen, John C.: seeks contributions to proposed encyclopedia on War of 1812, 114
 Freedom Hill (Edgecombe County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Freeze, Gary: elected member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12
 Friday, William C.: pictured, 11
 Friends of the Archives, Inc.: assists State Archives in hosting large group of visitors, 83-84; hosts reception in honor of opening of new traveling exhibit, 117; sponsors creation of traveling exhibit on ratification of United States Constitution, 143
 Friends of North Carolina Archaeology: makes donation to help finance new exhibits on underwater archaeology, 118
 Friends Spring Meeting House (Alamance County): pictured, 139
 Fripp, Gayle: lectures on famous Quakers, 66
 Frutchey, L. D.: donates land containing Indian mound to state of North Carolina, 88
 Fulghum, R. Neil: discusses North Carolina public works, 128; prepares special exhibits, 128
 Fullington, Martha Walker: joins staff of Western Office, 119, 154

G

Gabriel, Roman: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Gambill, Luther: donates time and artifacts to Museum of the Cape Fear, 111-112
 Garneau, Jacque: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1987, 81
 Gartrell, Ellen G.: publishes article, 65
 Garysburg United Methodist Church: pictured, 158
 Gattis, William: discusses history of United Methodist Church at meeting of historical society, 42
 Gatton, Frank D.: addresses meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; transfers in Archives and Records Section, 10
 Gatton, T. Harry: elected to board of directors of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12
 Gavins, Raymond: joins Advisory Editorial Committee, 147
 Gay, Frances: pictured, 7; winner of Hardee-Rives Cup, 7
 Gay, William: pictured, 7; winner of Hardee-Rives Cup, 7
 Gaynor, Jay: scheduled to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 154
 "General Grimes: A Mysterious Murder Story" (newspaper article by Ernest Tyer Seneca): wins Smithwick award, 6
 George W. Logan House (Rutherford County): pictured, 23
 Gerger, Dennis: resigns, 155
 Gibson, Althea: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Gill, Glenda: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 Gledhill-Earley, Renee: organizes workshop on historic preservation, 58
 Godfrey, Nicola H.: joins staff of Museum of History, 94
Golden Girl (book by Nancy McFadden Tilly): wins AAUW Award, 3
 Goldfield, David: to participate in lecture series, 37
 Goldston, Margaret: receives award from North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 5
 Gordon, Andrew: promoted to associate professor at Duke University, 94
 Gossett, Thomas: to participate in lecture series, 18
 Graduate summer institute on early southern material culture: announced, 9
 Graves, Bill: part of delegation visiting State Archives, 82; pictured, 82
 Green, Charles Sylvester: papers of, cataloged and made available by Z. Smith Reynolds Library, 128, 129
 Green, John B., III: lectures at Tryon Palace Symposium, 56
 Green, Monica: named assistant professor at Duke University, 94
 Greene, Jack P.: addresses staff of A&H, 26-27; pictured, 26
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 19, 66, 156
 Greenville Museum of Art: receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 29
 Grubbs, Frank L.: elected member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12; named historiographer of Episcopal Diocese of N.C., 65

Grunewald, Marcia: discusses historical trends in jewelry at meeting of historical society, 43

Guilford College: news of, 127, 155

Gustafson, Bob: visits site of wreck of sternwheel riverboat *H. G. Wright*, 146

H

H. G. Wright (sternwheel riverboat): boiler from, pictured, 146; steam machinery of, recovered, 146-147

Haas, Frederick: participates in opening of Duke Homestead, 89

Haidt, John Valentine: painting by, to be exhibited at Old Salem, 68

Haley, John: employed by Eastern Illinois University, 128; resigns from UNC-W, 128

Hall, Jacquelyn: to participate in lecture series, 37

Hamilton, Dahlys: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94

Hamlin, James E.: pictured, 138

Hanchett, Thomas W.: participates in session at Charlotte symposium, 96; serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 68; speaks on Charlotte as a cotton town at meeting of historical society, 43

Hancock, William G. (Gerry): pictured, 117; to serve as director of commission on United States Constitution, 27

Hardee-Rives Cup: presented, 7-8

Harmon, Martha: member of winning team in History Bowl contest, 90

Harold, Albert B.: sketch by, donated to historic site, 34

Harrell, Sheila: pictured, 90

Harris, Charles Durham: receives award of merit from North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8

Harris, Morgan: narrates slide presentation on bridge construction at meeting of historical society, 20

Harris, William C.: chairs panel on southern institutions and Reconstruction, 95; presents Lefler award, 2

Hatcher, Alice: receives award for service to history, 34, from North Carolina Museums Council, 29

Hatcher, William: receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 29, 34; to will tobacco-related artifacts to Duke Homestead, 34

Hatley, Flora J.: participates in THJHA Awards Day 1987, 80

Haywood County Library: to host lecture series, 54

Haywood, Mrs. Egbert L.: participates in anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57

Heims, Steve: to supervise biographical project at Duke University, 114

Helms, Jeff: joins staff at Reed Gold Mine, 40

Henigan, Julie: receives Cratis D. Williams Prize, 5-6

Henry Ottinger House (Madison County): pictured, 50

Herbert R. Paschal, Jr., Award: presented, 41

Herring, Donna: receives award of merit from North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8

Herring, Oakley: receives award of merit from North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8

Hess, David: joins faculty of WCU, 156

Hickey, Damon: lectures on history of New Garden, 66

Higginbotham, Don: receives award, 95

High Point Museum and Historical Park: receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 29

Hill, John Sprunt: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81

Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 19, 43, 66, 95-96

Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: presented, 5

Historic Architecture of Davie County, The: An Interpretive Analysis and Documentary Catalogue: available for sale, 58

Historic Architecture of New Hanover County, North Carolina: available from State Historic Preservation Office, 147

Historic Fayetteville Foundation: makes contribution to proposed Museum of the Cape Fear, 38; supports establishment of museum facility at Fayetteville, 78

Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, Inc.: receives award, 85

Historic Salisbury Foundation: news of, 66, 129

Historic Sites Section: news of, 12-15, 32-36, 60-61, 88-91, 120-123, 148-151

Historic Wilmington Foundation: news of, 20, 43, 66-67

Historical Publications Section: news of, 11-12, 31-32, 59, 87-88, 147

History and Architecture of Nash County, North Carolina, The: available from State Historic Preservation Office, 147

History of Jackson County, The: published, 156; wins award, 156
 History through Archaeology Award: presented by North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 6-7
 Hite, Richard: pictured, 11
 Hobbs, Joseph: to participate in lecture series, 15
 Hoffman, Paul E.: new book by, published, 31-32
 Hofmann, Margaret M.: wins McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award, 7
 Hogan, David: to participate in lecture series, 15
 Hoggard, Minnie: pictured, 81
 Hoilman, Allen R.: joins staff of Museum of History, 94
 Holland, J. Ronald: serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 68
 Holland, Mark: participates in lecture series, 54
 Hollingsworth-Hines Farm (Sampson County): pictured, 107
 Holloway, Shirley H.: to participate in lecture series, 18
 Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: participates in Richmond Hill Law School dedication, 27; pictured, 28
 Hood, Davyd Foard: addresses meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; discusses nineteenth-century plantations and farmhouses at meeting of historical society, 158; pictured, 3; to lead tour of architectural resources of N.C., 119
 Hooper, William: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Hope Plantation: to host lecture series, 54
 Houck's Chapel (Hickory): pictured, 22
 House, Robert Burton: obituary of, 145
 "Houses of Justice" (traveling exhibit): on display in Wilmington, 66
 Howard, J. Myrick: pictured, 87; presents slide program and lecture at Spencer Shops, 120; to speak at meeting of historical society, 156
 Howard, W. M.: discusses history of United Methodist Church at meeting of historical society, 42
 Howell, Donald Stephen: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 17; resigns, 64
 Howerton, Christa: pictured, 11
 Hoy, Suellen: engaged in independent study, 25; participates in panel discussion on historical editing, 8; resigns as assistant director of A&H, 110-111
 Hudson, Lynn: serves as panelist at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4
 Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: presented, 2
 Hughes, Carlyle B.: donates wagon to living-history farm committee, 33; pictured, 33
 Hughes, Gladys: presides at meeting of poetry society, 7
 Hughes, Tommy: pictured, 33
 Hunt, James B., Jr.: participates in opening of Duke Homestead, 89
 Hutchens, Jimmie R.: serves as chairman of Historic Richmond Hill Law School Commission, 27
 Hyde County Historical Society: news of, 20

I

IBM Corporation: makes donation to help finance new exhibits on underwater archaeology, 118
 "Images of the Northwest Frontier: A Study of the *Hsi-yu Wen Chien Lu*" (article by Dorothy V. Borei): published, 155
In Order to Form a More Perfect Union: North Carolina and the Ratification of the United States Constitution (brochure): pictured, 143
 Institute of Applied History: cosponsors panel discussion on historical editing, 8-9
 Instituto de Cooperacion Iberoamericana: to cosponsor conference, 144-145
Invisible Firing Line, The (brochure): pictured, 148; published by Historic Sites Section, 148
 Ives, George A., Jr.: recognizes donations to Tryon Palace Collection, 16

J

Jackson County Historical Association: wins award, 156
 Jeffrey, Thomas E.: receives Connor award, 2
 Jobe Hill. See George W. Logan House
 John A. Lentz House (Hickory): pictured, 107
 John L. Sanders Trust Fund: established, 38
 Johnson, Dorothy: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 17
 Johnson, Gerry F.: pictured, 79; sworn in as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 79

Johnson, Guion Griffis: pictured, 1; wins Crittenden award, 5
 Johnson, Patricia R.: article by, 131-139; resigns, 93
 Jones, Alice Eley: pictured, 113
 Jones, H. G.: recent activities of, 41; speaks at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2
 Jones, Roger C.: reassigned in Archives and Records Section, 10
 Jones, Mrs. Rome: pictured, 3
 Jones, Terrance: promoted in Historic Sites, 154-155
 Jordan, Joye E.: receives Award of Merit from AASLH, 2, 44
 Jordan, Michael: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Jordan, Robert B., III: pictured, 89, 124; to chair commission on United States Constitution, 27
 Jordan, Weymouth T., Jr.: participates in meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; serves as temporary section administrator, 26
 Joseph Alfred Moretz House (Hickory): pictured, 50
 Joyner, Nancy C.: elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 2
 Junior League of High Point, Inc.: receives award from museums council, 29
 Junior League of Raleigh: major contributor to Victorian garden at executive mansion, 63; makes grant to Museum of History, 91
 Jurgenson, Sonny: featured in new museum exhibit, 44

K

Kahl, Rachel Beatty: wins awards from North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 5
 Kate Vaiden (novel by Reynolds Price): wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4-5
 Kelly, Nancy Daughtry: resigns, 17
 Kennedy, Anne: lectures on Raleigh's historic carousels at meeting of historical society, 158
 Kesler Manufacturing Company-Cannon Mills Company Plant No. 7 Historic District (Salisbury): pictured, 159
 Kestler, Frances: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 Ketchie, Charles A.: addresses meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 6
 Keyssar, Alexander: awarded prize by OAH, 65
 Kimball, Sue L.: elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 2; speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 King, Arnold K.: discusses Chapel Hill schools at meeting of historical society, 156
 King, William E.: elected president of Society of North Carolina Archivists, 65
 Kinston Junior High School: participates in History Bowl contest, 91
 Kirkpatrick, Jim: part of delegation visiting State Archives, 82; pictured, 82
 Knapp, Richard F.: addresses meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; pictured, 110
 Krider, Evelyn: pictured, 120
 Krutilla, Kerry: wins fellowship, 19
 Kunstling, Frances W.: hosts exhibit of books, 11; member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; oversees book exhibits for Historical Publications Section, 59; participates in institute for teachers, 120, meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84, panel discussion on historical editing, 8-9; pictured, 8, 110; recent activities of, 147; serves on panel, 120
 Kupperman, Karen O.: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 30
 Kuralt, Charles: addresses joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4; pictured, 4

L

Lanier, Matt: member of winning team in History Bowl contest, 90
 Lankford, Dawn: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 17
 Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 10
 Lawson, Dennis T.: participates in session at Charlotte symposium, 96; pictured, 3; presents Newsome award, 3; presides at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 2; serves as moderator at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4
 Lebsock, Suzanne: role in Virginia Women's Cultural History Project, discussed, 99-101
 Lee County Senior High School (Sanford): wins student publication award, 2
 Leibrandt, Carl Alan: joins staff of Museum of History, 94; resigns, 155
 Leigh, Haywood: joins staff of Iredell House, 64
 Lemon, Meadowlark: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 41, 155

Leonard, Sugar Ray: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Lerner, Warren: named president of Conference on Slavic and Eastern European History, 65
 Leroy Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2
 Lewis, Richard Henry: pictured, 133
 Lightell, Geoff: memory of, honored at State Capitol ceremony, 152
 Link, William A.: publishes study of educational reform in rural Virginia, 18
 "Literacy and Alienation in the Novels of Zora Neale Hurston" (essay by Ingrid K. Towey): wins W. Amos Abrams Prize, 6
 Little, Ruth: conducts workshop on the National Register, 58; joins staff of Survey and Planning Branch, 40
 Lockhart, Dorothea: pictured, 113; receives Stagville Fellow Internship, 113
 Loftfield, Thomas: presents slide lecture on archaeological study, 21
 Logan, Frenise A.: appointed a member of Tryon Palace Commission, 63
 London, Fritz: biography of, proposed by Duke University Chemistry Department, 114
 London, George E.: pictured, 12, 39; reelected president of Carolina Charter Corporation, 11; serves as moderator at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2
 Long, Norman: promoted at Reed Gold Mine, 17
 Lovin, Clifford R.: publishes article on farm women in the Third Reich, 42; recent activities of, 156
 Lowell, Howard P.: speaks at press conference at National Archives, 55
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 20, 43, 96
 "Ludic Life of a Medieval Peasant, The: A Pictorial Essay" (article by John Marshall Carter): published, 155

Mc

McBennett, Larry: participates in THJHA Awards Day 1987, 80
 McCormick, Graham: assists with recent book exhibits, 59
 McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award: presented, 7
 McFarland, Kenneth M.: participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57; pictured, 57
 McGowan, Thomas: presents slide lecture at meeting of folklore society, 5
 McGuire, Phillip: publishes article on classic blues singers, 42
 McKinney, Gordon B.: contributes chapter to *History of Jackson County*, 156
 McLaurin, Joe M.: presides at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 6
 McLaurin, Melton A.: addresses historical society, 20; publishes book, 155
 McLean, John H.: makes donations to Tryon Palace Collection, 16
 McLean, Mrs. John H.: makes donations to Tryon Palace Collection, 16
 McPherson, James R.: member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110
 McRea, Linda M.: joins staff of State Historic Preservation Office, 154

M

Macdonald, Flora: permanent exhibit on, to be located at Museum of the Cape Fear, 78; shoe buckles alleged to have belonged to, discussed, 103-104, pictured, 103
 MacKenzie, David: recent publications of, 18
 MacLean, William Jerry: elected president of Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina, 64; named chairman of Department of History and Social Sciences at Atlantic Christian College, 64
 MacRae, John Burgwyn: military uniform worn by, pictured, 37
 Malcolm Fowler Award: presented, 7
 Malino, Sarah S.: delivers lecture at conference on history of women, 127; on study leave from Guilford College, 127, 155
 Malone, E. T., Jr.: assists with recent book exhibits, 59; delivers lectures, 93-94; participates in meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; poem by, published, 127; promoted in Historical Publications Section, 93; serves as moderator of panel discussion at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4
Many Excellent People: Power and Privilege in North Carolina, 1850-1900 (book by Paul D. Escott): wins Mayflower Cup, 5
 Marcotte, Melissa: completes internship at Historic Halifax, 122
 Markham, Myra (Mrs. Felix D.): participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57; pictured, 113

Maron, Margaret: pictured, 88
 Marshall-Harris-Richardson House (Raleigh): pictured, 50
 Marshall, Roy Jackson, III: joins staff of Museum of History, 94
 Martin, Dorothy: to preside at annual Christmas ceremony on Capitol grounds, 153
 Martin, James G.: appoints members of North Carolina Historical Commission, 79; greets opening session of convention of genealogists, 84; participates in Richmond Hill Law School dedication, 27; pictured, 28, 87, 124; proclaims Archaeology Month in North Carolina, 86; to preside at annual Christmas ceremony on Capitol grounds, 153
 Mary Anne Browne House (Warren County): pictured, 107
 Mathews, Alice Elaine: obituary of, 30
 Maxwell House (Cumberland County): pictured, 23
 Mayflower Cup: entries for, announced, 115-116; presented, 5
 "Means of Defense, The" (exhibition): artifacts from, pictured, 37; opens at Museum of History, 36; to continue on display at Museum of History through October, 1987, 62; to open at Museum of History, 15
 Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 20, 43, 96
 Meredith College: news of, 18, 65, 127
 Methodist College: news of, 94
 Metropolitan Hall (Raleigh). See Tucker Hall
 Michaux, Mickey, Jr.: discusses history of Palmer Memorial Institute at meeting of historical society, 42
 Miller, Stella Anne: joins staff of Bennett Place, 94
 Mills, Jerry Leath: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 30
 Mills, L. Barron, Jr.: discusses old newspapers at meeting of historical society, 158
 Mint Museum of History (Charlotte): news of, 67
 Misenheimer, Larry G.: pictured, 25; to participate in sabbatical program, 26
 Mobley, Joe A.: attends annual meeting of historical association, 11, meeting of professional association, 147; participates in panel discussion on historical editing, 8-9; pictured, 8
 Montague, Glenda O.: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 127
 Montgomery, Florence M.: lectures at Tryon Palace Symposium, 56
 "Month of Sundays" (entertainment series): schedules of, announced, 15, 36-37, 62, 91-92, 123-124, 152
 Moody, Dan G.: appears as guest on Raleigh radio program, 59; attends swearing-in ceremony for members of North Carolina Historical Commission, 79; pictured, 79, 87
 Moore, Anne T.: lectures on Jean Monnet and Charles De Gaul, 127
 Moore, David G.: rejoins staff of Western Office, 39
 Moore, Karen: promoted in Archives and Records, 40
 Moore, William J.: lectures on Quaker household furnishings, 66
 Mordecai Square Historical Society: news of, 157
 "More Than a Sense of Place: A Museum for Charlotte-Mecklenburg's History" (symposium): reported, 96
 Morley, John H.: lectures at Tryon Palace Symposium, 56
 Morris, Catherine J.: attends meeting of AASLH, 17; discusses State Archives' automatic finding-aids system, 116; member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; pictured, 110, 117; serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 68
 Morris, Jerome: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1987, 80-81
 "Mother, Bake My Cake and Kill My Cock: Social Structure and the Irish and American Jack Tales" (student essay by Julie Henigan): wins Cratis D. Williams Prize, 5-6
 Mount Zion United Methodist Church (Haywood County): pictured, 139
 Mountain Heritage Award: presented, 156
 Mourning art: example of, pictured, 106
 Moyer, Amy: pictured, 81
 Mt. Lebanon Chapel and Cemetery (New Hanover County): pictured, 158
 Murdoch, Alexander: pictured, 56; visits North Carolina archival repositories, 55-56
 Murphy, Joseph: introduces video presentation at meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 5
 Murray, Percy E.: pictured, 79; sworn in as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 79
 Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): news of, 15, 37-38, 62, 92, 125, 152
 Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): completes successful opening, 111-112; exhibit at, pictured, 79; mannequin at, pictured, 111; news of, 38, 152; opening of, announced, 77-79; pictured, 77, 111; to host sneak preview prior to opening, 62
 Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 157; to cosponsor conference on historical horticulture, 114, graduate summer institute on early southern material

culture, 9
Museum of History: news of, 15, 36-38, 61-62, 91-92, 123-124, 152
"Muskets to Missiles: The Progression of America's Military Might" (lecture series):
announced, 15

N

National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA): co-sponsors press conference at National Archives, 55
National Association of Secretaries of State: delegation from, visits State Archives, 82
National Conference on Undergraduate Research: announced, 9
National Genealogical Society: holds meeting in Raleigh, 83-84; to meet in Raleigh, 29
National Humanities Center: hosts conference on ratification of the Constitution of the United States, 57
National Park Service: presents award, 85
"National Register in North Carolina, The" (workshop): reported, 58
National Register of Historic Places: additions to. *See* Additions to the National Register
Needham, Kathleen W. (Mrs. Allen H.): participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57; pictured, 57
Neville, John D.: addresses meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; to lecture at meeting of National Genealogical Society, 29
New Bern Academy: pictured, 125
"New Bern at Night" (tour of historic homes): announced, 129-130
New Bern Historical Society: news of, 43-44, 96, 129-130, 157
New Hanover County Museum: news of, 20-21, 44, 67, 96; receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 29; to receive recovered steam machinery from wreck of stern-wheel riverboat, 147
New Highway Historical Markers Approved, 81-82
New Leaves, 45-49, 69-75, 97-106, 131-139; first article published as, pictured, 46; ten years of, in *Carolina Comments*, commemorated, 45-49
Newbold-White House (Perquimans County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
News from Archives and History, 10-17, 31-40, 58-64, 86-94, 116-127, 146-155
Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award: presented by North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 6
Nicholson, Larry: member of winning team in History Bowl contest, 90
Nimocks, David R.: makes donation to Museum of the Cape Fear, 112
"No Longer Subliterary: North Carolina Whodunits and Science Fiction": article by Richard Walser, 69-75
Norfolk Southern Corporation: donates funds to make available new railroad ride at Spencer Shops, 149
"North Carolina and the Olympics" (lobby display at Museum of History): announced, 61
North Carolina Arsenal: permanent exhibit on, to be located at Museum of the Cape Fear, 78
North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 21, 44, 127
North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America: meeting of, 7-8
North Carolina Collection: news of, 41, 128
North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution: established, 27; hosts conference on ratification of the Constitution, 57; provides funding for traveling exhibit, 143; sponsors ceremonies at State Capitol, 153
North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 5-6
North Carolina Genealogical Society: hosts meeting of National Genealogical Society, 83; to host National Genealogical Society's 1987 Conference in the States, 29
North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee: approves new markers, 81-82; new members of, appointed, 82
North Carolina Historical Commission: members of, pictured, 79, sworn in, 79
North Carolina Historical Review: subscription rate to, to increase, 83, 112, 144
North Carolina Humanities Committee: grant from, makes lecture series possible, 54; to cosponsor lecture series, 38
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: meeting of, 1-5; sponsors lecture series on nineteenth-century N.C. novels, 53-54
North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee: news of, 130

North Carolina Maritime Museum: news of, 157
 North Carolina Museum of History: to mount exhibit on women's history, 97-106
 North Carolina Museum of History Associates: local members of, express interest in locating museum facility in Fayetteville, 78
 North Carolina Museums Council: presents awards, 29
 North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 7
 North Carolina Railroad Company Foundry (Burlington): pictured, 22
 North Carolina Railroad Company Roundhouse (Burlington): pictured, 22
 North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: meeting of, 6-7
 North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution: presents its William Richardson Davie Award, 95
 North Carolina State Archives: opens new traveling exhibit on ratification of the United States Constitution, 117; visited by large numbers of visitors, 83-84
 North Carolina State Fair: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
 North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences: receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 29
 North Carolina State University: news of, 95; to cosponsor tour of architectural resources in N.C., 118-119
 North Carolina State University Pipes and Drums: performs at Tryon Palace, 93
 North Carolina Student Publication Awards: announced, 2
 North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: *A Roster*: new volume and reprints of, to be published, 141-142
 North Carolina Vietnam Veterans Memorial: pictured, 92; unveiled, 92
 North Caroliniana Society: issues keepsakes in commemoration of recent meetings, 128
 North Garner Junior High School (Garner): wins student publication award, 2
 North Long Street-Park Avenue Historic District (Salisbury): pictured, 107
 Norton, Clyde M.: sponsors museum facility at Old Fort, 77-78
 Novick, Lee: retained on staff of Western Office, 39
 Nye, Kemp: to discuss folklore of Ashe County at meeting of historical society, 156

O

Obituaries, 10, 30, 115, 145
 Ocko, Jonathan: elected president of professional association and chairman of study group, 95
Ode to the Chinaberry Tree and Other Poems (volume of poetry by James W. Applewhite): wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
 "Off the Edge: Photographs from the Blue Ridge Parkway" (audiovisual program): presented by Western Office staff photographer, 154
 Old Hollow String Band: members of, pictured, 144; performs at Stagville Center, 144
 Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 21, 67-68; to cosponsor conference on historical horticulture, 114, tour of architectural resources of N.C., 118-119
Old Salem Official Handbook: third edition of, published, 68
 Oliver, Billy L.: addresses archaeological society, 17
 Olson, David J.: addresses meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; attends archival meetings in Washington, D.C., 55; meets with delegation of secretaries of state, 82; participates in lecture program on ratification of the United States Constitution, 143; pictured, 25, 82; to participate in sabbatical program, 26
 Onslow County Museum: news of, 158
 Orr, Robert: participates in swearing-in ceremony for members of North Carolina Historical Commission, 79; pictured, 79
 Oswald, Virginia: resigns, 40
Our Enduring Past: A Survey of 235 Years of Life and Architecture in Lincoln County, North Carolina: available for sale, 58
 Owens House (at Historic Halifax): pictured, 151
 Owens, Jan: pictured, 144
 Owens, William A., Jr.: attends meeting of professional association, 147; joins staff of Historical Publications Section, 127

P

Parellei, Steve Zam: receives award of merit from North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8
 Parker, Billy Frank: joins staff of Bennett Place, 64
 Parker, Mrs. John H.: makes donation to Tryon Palace Collection, 16
 Parker, John J.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82

Parker, Mattie Erma Edwards: addresses meeting of Carolina Charter Corporation, 11; pictured, 12

Parker, Roy, Jr.: presides at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4

Parramore, Thomas C.: addresses public gathering in Winton, 18; lectures on history of Murfreesboro at Chowan College, 65; participates in lecture series, 54; promoted to full professor, 127; publishes article, 18

Partin, William: serves as lecturer in history at Guilford College, 155

Patrick, Baxter: discusses history of North Carolina Symphony at meeting of historical society, 19

Peacock, Mary Reynolds: lectures on silver and silversmiths at meeting of historical society, 43

Pearce, T. H.: presents Smithwick award, 6

Pearson, Richmond M.: former home of, dedicated and opened to public, 27-28

Peel, Kevin: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 17; resigns, 155

Perry, Percival: named professor emeritus at Wake Forest University, 95; retires, 95

Phelps, David S.: conducts archaeological research at Currituck County site, 119

"Philadelphia Connection, The": theme of Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 154

Piedmont Middle School (Monroe): team from, wins second place in History Bowl, 90

Piedmont Plantation: The Bennehan-Cameron Family and Lands in North Carolina (book by Jean Bradley Anderson): wins Cooke award, 6

Piedmont Wagon Company (Hickory): pictured, 23

Pine, Stephen L.: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 125-126

Pletsch, Carl: appointed visiting assistant professor at UNC-W, 128

Plumlee, Millard Quentin: obituary of, 115

Poff, Jan-Michael: participates in panel discussion on historical editing, 8-9; pictured, 8

Polk Memorial: visitor center-museum at, pictured, 13

Pollard, Brenda: meets with delegation of secretaries of state, 82; pictured, 82

Poole, Herbert L.: lectures on North Carolina Soldiers' Home at meeting of historical society, 44

Potts, Albert: receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 29

Powell, William S.: addresses meeting of Carolina Charter Corporation, 11-12; receives Award of Merit from AASLH, 2, 44

Price, Reynolds: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 5

Price, Thomas A., Jr.: discusses planned celebration of Wilmington's 250th anniversary at meeting of historical society, 43

Price, William S., Jr.: addresses meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84; attends archival meetings in Washington, D.C., 55, meeting of Tryon Palace Commission, 16; meets with delegation of secretaries of state, 82; participates in tenth-anniversary ceremonies at Stagville, 57, in workshop on issues affecting local historical organizations, 129; pictured, 1, 26, 55, 80, 81, 82, 87, 89; presents AASLH certificates of commendation, 2; proposes program of sabbaticals, 25-26; serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 68; welcomes students to panel discussion on historical editing, 8

Printing Industry of the Carolinas Association: honors Museum of History catalog, 123

Puryear, Elmer L.: to serve as part-time professor of government and history emeritus at Campbell University, 17

Q

"Quakers, The: Shapers of the Land" (exhibit): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 66

Quinn, Alison M.: honored by North Caroliniana Society, 128

Quinn, David Beers: honored by North Caroliniana Society, 128; to be honored at banquet, 30

R

R. R. Stone Marine Railway: site of wreck of sternwheel riverboat *H. G. Wright*, 146

Raleigh: firehouse in, pictured (ca. 1890), 134; governance by its board of aldermen, 1880-1884, discussed, 131-139; view of (1879), 132; waterworks of, pictured, 137

Raleigh City Market: pictured (ca. 1879), 136

Raleigh, Walter: conference on, announced, 30

Rand, Tony P.: expresses interest in locating museum facility in Fayetteville, 78

Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 44, 158

"Ratifying the Constitution: Ideas and Interests in the Several American States" (con-

ference): reported, 57
 Rea, William H.: joins staff of House in the Horseshoe, 127
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 39-40, 64, 126, 154
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 10, 58, 86, 145
 Redding, Sandra: presents Brockman award, 7
 Redeken, Ludwig Gottfried von: painting by, to be exhibited at Old Salem, 68
 "Remaking America: New Uses, Old Places" (Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition): hosted by Spencer Shops, 90, 120
 Remsburg, Robert L.: resigns, 17
 "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes" (annual conference): announced, 114
 Reynolda Gardens: to cosponsor conference on historical horticulture, 114
 Rhodes, S. Thomas: presents certificate placing Bennett Place on state Registry of Natural Heritage Areas, 90
 Richmond Euphradian Academy: medal presented by, pictured, 105
 Richmond Hill Law School: dedicated and opened to public, 27-28; dedication ceremony at, pictured, 28
 Riley, James: to lead workshop at meeting of SNCA, 130
 "Roads to Liberty" (traveling exhibit): to appear in various cities in North Carolina, 93
 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: entries for, announced, 116, presented, 3
 Robert Bruce Cooke Award: presented, 6
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: presented, 2
 Robert, Joseph: participates in opening of Duke Homestead, 89
 Roberts, B. W. C.: participates in opening of Duke Homestead, 89
 Robertson, Archibald Thomas: papers of, now available to researchers at Z. Smith Reynolds Library, Wake Forest University, 65
 Rockingham Community College: to host lecture series, 54
 Rogers, George C., Jr.: speaks at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2
 Roland, Alex: promoted to full professor at Duke University, 94
 Roulhac, Joseph Blount Gregoire: military uniform said to have been worn by, pictured, 37
 Ruark, Robert: featured in new museum exhibit, 44

S

Sadler, Lynn Veach: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 Salem College: news of, 18
 Salisbury Post: cosponsors rail excursions, 90
 Saluda Grade (Polk County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Samuel Johnson House (Sampson County): pictured, 159
 Sandbeck, Peter: participates in THJHA Awards Day 1987, 80
 Sanders, John L.: pictured, 39
 "Saturday Morning at the Museum" (series at Museum of History): to be reinstated, 124
 Savitt, Todd: to conduct slide lecture on Leonard Medical School, 21
 Schlagel, Amy: conducts workshop on the National Register, 58
 Schneider, William H.: elected president of North Carolina Chapter of American Association of University Professors, 128
 Schwartz, Ellen: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 40
 Schwartz, Gerald: reads paper on Dr. Esther Hill Hawks, 42, on Sea Island campaign, 42
 Scott's Creek School (Jackson County): participates in History Bowl contest, 91
 Seapker, Janet K.: participates in session at Charlotte symposium, 96
 Second Juried Exhibition of North Carolina Crafts (catalog): receives awards, 123
 Security Bank and Trust Company (Salisbury): makes possible month-long stay of traveling exhibit at Spencer Shops, 120
 Seneca, Ernest Tyer: receives Smithwick award, 6
 Separate Pasts: Growing Up White in a Segregated South: published, 155
 Severens, Martha R.: lectures at Tryon Palace Symposium, 56
 Shearburn, Dudley: to participate in lecture series, 18
 Sherrill, Mrs. John R., Jr.: presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4-5
 Sherwood, Mary Bates: publishes article on North Carolina women, 41
 Sherwood, Mary Faye: attends swearing-in ceremony for members of North Carolina Historical Commission, 79; pictured, 79
 Shirley, John: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 30
 Shrader, Richard A.: chairs panel at meeting of SNCA, 68
 "Silver Celebration" (exhibit): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 19
 Silverman, Eleni: conducts workshop on historic preservation, 58
 Simpkins, Daniel: receives Stagville summer fellowship, 113

Simpson, Drucilla F.: discusses State Archives' automatic finding-aids system, 116
 Simpson, Kenrick N.: addresses meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84
 Singleton, Peggy D.: to retire, 155
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award: entries for, announced, 116; presented, 4-5
 Skinner, Katherine: discusses history of North Carolina's natural heritage at meeting of historical society, 156
 Slatta, Richard W.: publishes second book and several articles, 95
 Smith, Archie: site manager at Duke Homestead, 89
 Smith, J. Howell: lectures on fund-raising at meeting of historical association, 65; named chairman of history department at Wake Forest University, 95
 Smith, John David: reads paper on William Hannibal Thomas, 95; receives travel fellowship, 95
 Smith, Lee: serves as panelist at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4
 Smith, Margaret: joins staff of Museum of History, 155; to lead tour of architectural resources of N.C., 119
 Smith, Michael O.: pictured, 13; resigns, 40
 Society of Architectural Historians: selects North Carolina as site of annual tour, 118-119
 Society of North Carolina Archivists: news of, 68, 130
 Sorrell, James O.: pictured, 11
 Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies: seeks papers for 1988 joint meeting, 85-86
 Southern, Michael T.: named head of Survey and Planning Branch, 87; to lead tour of architectural resources of N.C., 119
 Southern Association for Women Historians: invites proposals for conference on women's history, 85
 Southern Conference on Women's History: announced, 85
 Southern Historical Collection: news of, 41-42
 Southern Railway steam locomotive 604: pictured, 149
 Spaeth, Mrs. Walter: presents Mayflower Cup, 5
Spain and the Roanoke Voyages: front cover of, pictured, 59; published, 31-32
 "Spain, Florida, and the Caribbean: Explorations and Settlements in the Sixteenth Century" (conference): announced, 144-145
 Sparrow, W. Keats: named president-elect of Lit. and Hist., 2; participates in lecture series, 54; serves as panelist at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4
 Spence, Gary: resigns, 17
 Spencer, Stephanie: presents lecture and slide program at meeting of North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8
 Spencer Shops State Historic Site: observes tenth anniversary, 120-121
 Staff Notes, 17, 40, 64, 93-94, 127, 154-155
 Stagville Center: awards summer fellowships, 113; hosts performance by musical group, 144; observes tenth anniversary, 57; to cosponsor conference on historical horticulture, 114
 "Star Quest Book I" (musical composition by Margaret Goldston): wins award from North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 5
 "Star Quest Book II" (musical composition by Margaret Goldston): wins award from North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 5
 State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 38, 63, 92, 152-153
 State, County, and Local Groups, 19-21, 42-44, 65-68, 95-96, 129-130, 156-158
 State Historic Preservation Office: announces federal grants for survey and planning activities, 112; to cosponsor tour of architectural resources of N.C., 118-119
 Stein, Susan R.: addresses Charlotte symposium, 96
 Steine, John: visits site of wreck of sternwheel riverboat *H. G. Wright*, 146
 StepCats: members of, pictured, 144; perform at Stagville Center, 144
 Stephens, Robert O.: participates in lecture series, 54
 Stephenson, Shelby: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 Stevenson, George: addresses meeting of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12, of National Genealogical Society, 84; leads workshop on North Carolina records, 17; pictured, 12
 Stirewalt, Tommy: veteran employee at Spencer Shops, 121
 Stoesen, Alexander: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 82
 Stout, Garland P.: presents McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award, 7
 Strawn, Keith: to participate in lecture series, 15
 "Stuck in the Middle of the Comfort Zone" (poem by E. T. Malone, Jr.): published, 127
 Suggs, Joseph R.: chairs panel on gold mining at meeting of historical society, 44
 Sully, Thomas: painting by, to be exhibited at Old Salem, 68
 "Superstars: National Reputation, Local Association" (exhibit): opens at New Hanover County Museum, 44

Swaim, Douglas A.: becomes executive director of Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County, 119; resigns from Western Office, 119; to lead tour of architectural resources in N.C., 119
 Swank, Scott: delivers lecture at Greensboro Historical Museum, 66
 Swindell, Rebecca: library to be named in honor of, 20

T

Tale of Three Cities, A: Eden's Heritage--A Pictorial Survey, Leaksville-Spray-Draper, Eden, North Carolina: published, 119
 Tally, Lura S.: expresses interest in locating museum facility in Fayetteville, 78; reelected vice-president of Carolina Charter Corporation, 11
 "Tar Heel Forum": ten years of, in *Carolina Comments*, commemorated, 45-49
 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: holds Awards Day 1987, 80-81
 "'Task That Is Ours, The': Planning the North Carolina Women's History Project": article by Terrell Armistead Crow, 97-106
 Tatos, Ted: member of winning team in History Bowl contest, 90
 Third National Bank Building (Gastonia): pictured, 51
 Third North Carolina Artillery (Civil War reenactment group): pictured, 63
 Thirsk, Joan: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 30
 Thomas, Beth P.: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 40; to lead tour of architectural resources of N.C., 119
 Thomas F. Lloyd Historic District (Carrboro): portion of, pictured, 51
 Thomas Wolfe Memorial: pictured, 61
 Thomas Wolfe Society: holds meeting, 128
 Thrower, Norman: to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 30
 Thuesen, Mary: joins faculty of Lenoir Rhyne College, 155
 Tilly, Nancy McFadden: receives AAUW Award, 3
 Tise, Larry E.: reception for, to be hosted by A&H, 110
 "To the 'Tip-Top Belles' of Mecklenburg County: Two Acrostics by George Moses Horton" (article by Robin Brabham): published, 155
 Topkins, Robert M.: article by, on ten years of "New Leaves"/"Tar Heel Forum" in *Carolina Comments*, 45-49; participates in meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84
 Touart, Paul Baker: publishes architectural history of Davidson County, 119
 Towey, Ingrid K.: wins W. Amos Abrams Prize, 6
 Town Creek Indian Mound: native Americans performing at, pictured, 36
 Townsend, Samuel P.: pictured, 39
 Transportation History Corporation: cosponsors rail excursions, 90
 Trelease, Allen W.: elected president of Historical Society of North Carolina, 18; participates in lecture series, 54
 Troutman Middle School (Iredell County): participates in History Bowl contest, 91
 Troxler, Marian Pittman: trust fund established in honor of, 38
 Troxler Family Trust Fund: established, 38
 Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts: announced, 154; reported, 56
 Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts: reported, 56
 Tucker Hall (Raleigh): advertisement for (ca. 1879), pictured, 136
 Tyndall, Cliff: attends course offered by National Park Service, 94

U

USS *North Carolina*: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
 Umphlett, Phyllis: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 17
 Underwater Archaeology Unit exhibit pavilion (Fort Fisher State Historic Site): pictured, 118; reopened, 118
 United Federal Savings and Loan Association of Pinetops: receives award of merit from North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8
 United States Tobacco Museum: donates tobacco-related artifacts to Duke Homestead, 34
 University of Florida: to cosponsor conference, 144
 University of North Carolina at Asheville: to host National Conference on Undergraduate Research, 9
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 18, 95
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 155
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Continuing Education Center: to cosponsor lecture series, 38

University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 18; to cosponsor graduate summer institute on early southern material culture, 9
University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 42, 128, 155

V

Van Der Veer House (Historic Bath): pictured, 121
"Views from Monticello" (musical composition by Julia Quattlebaum Fowler): wins Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 5
Virginia Women's Cultural History Project: discussed, 99-101

W

W. Amos Abrams Prize: presented, 6
W. G. Enloe High School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2
Wadelington, Charles: to lead workshop on genealogy, 21
Waicus, Sharon: adviser to winning team in History Bowl contest, 90
Wake County Historical Society: news of, 44, 68, 158; wins Newsome award, 3
Wake Forest University: news of, 65, 95, 128-129; to cosponsor tour of architectural resources of N.C., 118-119
Waldrup, Charles: discusses North Carolina's role in the development of judicial review at meeting of historical society, 19
Walker, Kathy: appointed assistant professor at WCU, 42
Wallis, Helen: honored by North Caroliniana Society, 128; to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 30
Walls, Katherine: leads Friends of the Archives in assisting State Archives, 84
Walnut Hill Cotton Gin (Wake County): pictured, 23
Walser, Richard: article by, on North Carolina authors of mysteries and science fiction, 69-75; pictured, 11, 88; serves as panelist at joint meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 4
"War of 1812, The: An Illustrated Encyclopedia": proposed reference volume, 114
Ward, Sondra L.: member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; pictured, 110
Warren Wilson College: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 81
Washington High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 2
Watson, Alan D.: discusses roads and bridges in colonial North Carolina at meeting of historical society, 20
Watson, Edwin W.: resigns, 17
Watson, Harry L.: former member of Historical Publications Section's Advisory Editorial Committee, 147; to participate in lecture series, 37
Watson, Whitney: resigns, 40
Watts, Sarah Lyons: named assistant professor at Wake Forest University, 128
"Way We Lived in North Carolina, The" (lecture series): announced, 37-38
Webb, Alden B.: presents North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians' History through Archaeology Award, 6
Webb, Harold: named executive director of Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation, 12
Webb, Mena Fuller: discusses career of General Julian S. Carr at meeting of historical society, 66
Weekley, Carolyn J.: schedule to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 154
Welfare, Daniel: painting by, to be exhibited at Old Salem, 68
Western Carolina University: news of, 42, 156
Western Office: news of, 16, 39, 126, 154
White, Sheldon: addresses meeting of historical society, 95
Whitener, Rogers: awards Cratis D. Williams and W. Amos Abrams prizes, 5-6
Whiteside, Tom: introduces film at THJHA Awards Day 1987, 80
Whitfield, Horace: resigns, 127
Whitley, Caroline Banks: assists with recent book exhibits, 59; attends meeting of professional association, 147; hosts exhibit of books, 11; participates in panel discussion on historical editing, 8-9; pictured, 8
Who Fears the Devil? (collection of short stories): front cover of, pictured, 73
Wilds, Mitch: attends Richmond Hill Law School dedication, 27
Wilkinson, Greg: resigns, 17
Willard, George-Anne: elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 2
William Richardson Davie Award: presented, 95
Williams, E. Newsom: participates in workshop on issues affecting local historical

organizations, 129
 Williams, Ellen: discusses her book on early wills in Hyde County at meeting of historical society, 20
 Williams, Gene J.: discusses State Archives' automatic finding-aids system, 116; pictured, 11
 Williams, Janice C.: member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; participates in THJHA Awards Day 1987, 80; pictured, 110
 Williams, Kay P.: pictured, 25; to participate in sabbatical program, 26
 Williams, Max R.: lectures on United States Constitution, 42; returns to full-time teaching at WCU, 42; serves as editor of *The History of Jackson County*, 156; wins award, 156
 Williams, Michael: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 94
 Williams, Newsom: pictured, 3
 Williamson, Rickey: named THJH Adviser of the Year, 81; pictured, 81
 Willie Parker Peace History Book Award: presented, 6
 Williford, Jo Ann: member of committee to oversee preparations for annual meeting of AASLH, 110; pictured, 110
 Willows, The (house). See Henry Ottinger House
 Wilson, Emily: to participate in lecture series, 18
 Wilson, Paul: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 Wilson, Ryan: member of winning team in History Bowl contest, 90
 Wilson, Woodrow: featured in new museum exhibit, 44
 Winston-Salem Foundation: awards grant to North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, 130
 Wolff Music Studio Award: presented, 5
 Women's history: conference on, announced, 85; museum exhibit to focus on, 97-106
 Wood, Curtis W.: organizes Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, 42; recent activities of, 156
 Wood, Peter: to participate in lecture series, 37
 Woodard, John: receives award, 86-87
 Woodlawn Junior High School (Mebane): wins student publication award, 2
 Wooten, Don: veteran employee at Spencer Shops, 121
 Wooten, Pride E.: serves as vice-chairman of Historic Richmond Hill Law School Commission, 27
Work of the Wrench, The (volume of poems by Charles Edward Eaton): wins Brockman award, 7
Working Places (film): recently shown at Spencer Shops, 120
 "World of Governor William Tryon, 1764-1771, The: What He Left, What He Found, What He Created": theme of Tryon Palace Symposium, 56
 Worrell, Robert W.: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 127
 Wrather, Sue H.: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 17
 Wright, Richard W.: pictured, 124
 Wyatt, Tammy: resigns, 17
 Wyche, Kathleen B.: participates in meeting of National Genealogical Society, 84
 Wynn, Rhoda: speaks at Southern Writers' Symposium, 94
 Wynne, Martha Susan: joins staff of Museum of History, 94

Y

Yetter, Chris: receives award of merit from North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, 8
 Youings, Joyce: honored by North Caroliniana Society, 128; to participate in conference on Sir Walter Raleigh, 30
 Young, James H.: pictured, 138
 Youngquist, Ronald: retires, 10
 "Yours Fraternally: Men's Fraternal Organizations in Wilmington" (exhibit): opens at New Hanover County Museum, 20
 "You've Come a Long Way, Baby" (exhibit): at Museum of the Albemarle, 15, 37, 62

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Library (WFU): completes cataloging of private papers, 128-129; makes available to researchers papers of Dr. Archibald Thomas Robertson, 65
 Zicherman, Lisa: joins staff of Museum of History, 17
 Zoe Kincaid Brockman Award: presented, 7
 Zug, Charles G., III: discusses North Carolina folk potters at meeting of historical society, 157

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVI, NUMBER 1

JANUARY, 1988

Culture Week

November 6-10, 1987, marked the seventy-fourth observance of Culture Week in North Carolina. Eight different historical, literary, and musical organizations took part in the five days' events. The Brownstone Hotel on Hillsborough Street in Raleigh served as headquarters for most of the meetings, which featured a number of well-known speakers and the presentation of awards for individual or group achievement.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting on November 6. Dr. Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College,



During the November 6 joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Sam T. Ragan, poet laureate of the state and publisher of the *Pilot* (Southern Pines), was honored with the R. Hunt Parker Award, presented by the NCLHA for the first time. The award recognizes contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated).

Raleigh, was elected vice-president and president-elect of the NCLHA; Dr. Jerry C. Cashion of the Division of Archives and History was elected to the organization's Executive Committee.

W. Keats Sparrow of Greenville, the association's president-elect, presided at the morning session. Jeffrey J. Crow and Don Higginbotham led a discussion titled "Backcountry Sectionalism and the Constitution: North Carolina Looks at Shays's Rebellion." Dr. Crow, administrator, Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, served as moderator of the discussion; Dr. Higginbotham, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, served as commentator. Following the discussion was the showing of a film titled "*A Little Rebellion Now and Then: Prologue to the Constitution*" and a period of audience response to the film. John E. Batchelor of Madison then announced the winners of the North Carolina Student Publication Awards. First place in the junior high division of the competition went to East Cary Junior High School of Cary for its student publication *Fine Print*; second place was awarded to C. W. Stanford Junior High of Hillsborough for *Magical Thoughts*; third place went to P. S. Jones Junior High School of Washington for *Rainbow of Thoughts*. Winners in the senior high division were as follows: first place, a tie between Ashbrook High School of Gastonia for *Permanent Waves* and Washington High School of Washington for *Opus '87*; second place, W. G. Enloe High School of Raleigh for *Stone Soup*; third place, Lee County Senior High School of Sanford for *Lee High Review*.

William S. Price, Jr., presented the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Award of Merit for outstanding achievement in the preservation of North Carolina history to John Sanders of Chapel Hill for "a career achievement in historic preservation, particularly of the State Capitol." The *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine, published by the Division of Archives and History, was awarded an AASLH certificate of commendation for "preservation of history to young people." John D. Ellington, administrator of the Museum of History, and Terrell Armistead Crow, past editor of the magazine, accepted the award.



William S. Price, Jr., shown at left in both photos, presented to John Sanders (left photo) of Chapel Hill an AASLH Award of Merit for special achievements in the realm of historic preservation and to the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine, published by the North Carolina Museum of History, a certificate of commendation for the "preservation of history to young people." Terrell Armistead Crow, past editor of the journal, and John D. Ellington, administrator of the museum, accepted the award.

E. Newsom Williams of New Bern, chairman of the FNCHS Advisory Committee, presided at the joint luncheon program, during which Jeffrey J. Crow, secretary-treasurer of the NCLHA, made a brief report. Allen W. Trelease of Greensboro announced the presentation of the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award to Catherine M. Howe of Duke University for her undergraduate paper titled "Black and White Female Relationships in North Carolina, 1800-1914." Dr. Trelease then announced that the Robert D. W. Connor Award was to be given to Marc W. Kruman of Wayne State University, Detroit, for his article "Thomas L. Clingman and the Whig Party: A Reconsideration," which appeared in the January, 1987, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Lefler award is given annually for the best paper written by an undergraduate student, and the Connor award is presented for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. Both awards are sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina.

Recipient of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, given annually by the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, was Charles Edward Eaton, a teacher of creative writing at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for his book of poetry titled *New and Selected Poems, 1942-1987*. E. T. Malone, Jr., of Chapel Hill presented the award. Sue Ellen Bridgers of Sylva received the American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for juvenile literature for her book *Permanent Connections*. Celia Witt Buck of Kinston, president of the North Carolina Division of the AAUW, presented the award to Ms. Bridgers.



The Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists presented its Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award to Charles Edward Eaton (right) of Chapel Hill for his volume of verse titled *New and Selected Poems, 1942-1987*. E. T. Malone, Jr., of Chapel Hill made the presentation.

E. Newsom Williams returned to the podium to present Albert Ray Newsome awards to the High Point Historical Society (salaried category) and the Broad River Genealogical Society of Shelby (volunteer category). Frank Sizemore of High Point and Lucille Gardner of Shelby accepted the awards on behalf of their respective societies. The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies presents Newsome awards annually to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most outstanding programs fostering greater awareness of and interest in local or community history. Following the presentation of these awards, Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer of the FNCHS, closed the luncheon meeting with a brief annual report on the recent activities of the organization.



On behalf of the FNCHS, E. Newsom Williams (left) of New Bern presented Albert Ray Newsome awards to the High Point Historical Society and the Broad River Genealogical Society. Frank Sizemore (second from left) and Lucille Gardner of Shelby accepted the awards on behalf of the two societies. Carl Ross of Appalachian State University, Boone, newly elected chairman of the FNCHS, is shown at right.

Ms. Buford opened the afternoon session by serving as moderator of a discussion titled "A Forgotten Classic: *Bertie: or, Life in the Old Field. A Humorous Novel.*" Participants in the discussion were W. Keats Sparrow of East Carolina University, Greenville, who presented "The Literary Perspective," and Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College, Raleigh, who spoke on "The Historical Perspective."



Thomas C. Parramore, professor of history at Meredith College, Raleigh, discussed the historical perspective of *Bertie: or, Life in the Old Field. A Humorous Novel*, written by former Yankee schoolmaster George Higby Throop under the pen name "Gregory Seaworthy" and published in 1851. The book describes plantation life in eastern North Carolina and helps to delineate the cultural, political, and social life of antebellum North Carolina.

George P. Antone, outgoing president of the NCLHA, presided at the evening awards dinner. Waltye Rasulala of WRAL-TV in Raleigh was guest performer at the dinner program; she presented "A Celebration of the Constitution in Words and Music." At the conclusion of the performance Gayle Fripp of Greensboro, president of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presented the Sir Walter

Raleigh Award for fiction to Marianne Ginger of Greensboro, a teacher of writing at UNC-CH and Elon College, for her book *Bobby Rex's Greatest Hit*. Charles G. Zug III, who teaches English and folklore at UNC-CH, was the recipient of the Mayflower Cup for the best work of nonfiction for his *Turners and Burners: The Folk Potters of North Carolina*. Mrs. Walter Spaeth of Elizabeth City, governor of the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, made the presentation to Dr. Zug. William S. Price, Jr., then presented the R. Hunt Parker



Winner of the Mayflower Cup for 1987 was Charles G. Zug III of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, whose book *Turners and Burners: The Folk Potters of North Carolina* examines the traditional craft and some of its Tar Heel practitioners.

Memorial Award to Sam T. Ragan of Southern Pines, poet laureate of North Carolina and publisher of the *Pilot* (Southern Pines). The Parker award, presented by the NCLHA for the first time in 1987, honors its recipient for contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina.

In the final ceremony of the evening Dr. Price presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to Lindsay C. Warren, Jr. The award honored Warren for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Warren, a former state senator from Goldsboro, was cited for his role in planning and overseeing the commemoration of Sir Walter Raleigh's landing at Roanoke Island more than 400 years ago.



Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., of Goldsboro received the NCLHA's Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history," specifically for his leadership of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, of which he has served as chairman since 1980.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs held its thirty-first annual meeting on November 6. The morning musical program, presided over by Mrs. H. Kerman Copley, Jr., of Greensboro, president of the organization, was titled ". . . Where Dulcet Sound Abounde." Members also heard a performance by the Piedmont Artists Trio of classical works by Haydn, Bach, and Schubert.

Following a luncheon, Mrs. B. A. Wolff presented the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup to Doug Borwick of Wake Forest University for his "Round the Ring of the Moon," a composition for orchestra. Awards for teaching pieces were presented to Margaret Goldston of Lexington (elementary level) for her "Little Mexican Suite" and to Dr. Walter B. Saul II of Misenheimer (medium level) for his "Half a Dozen in a Dozen." Winner of the society's H. G. Miller Award was Allen Molineux of Wilson for his "Final Cadence," a four-part choral piece for mixed voices. The Social Music Award went to David M. Combs of Winston-Salem for "Rachel's Song." Rachel Beatty Kahl of Brevard received the society's award for new arrangement for her "Popular Method."

North Carolina Museums Council

The North Carolina Museums Council convened a three-day meeting with an afternoon reception and evening dinner at the North Carolina Museum of Art on November 8. Dr. Richard Schneiderman, director of the art museum, welcomed guests to the meeting. On November 9 daylong activities began with a breakfast meeting at Raleigh's Velvet Cloak Inn. Elizabeth W. Cone, president of Art Advocates, delivered an address entitled "Organizing for Advocacy: Disaster of Losing Funding." The remainder of the morning was devoted to a business meeting and to a variety of programs, including lectures, demonstrations, and panel discussions, all held at the North Carolina Museum of Art. Bill Hinman, president of the council, presided at a luncheon, which was followed by a keynote address delivered by Charles R. Longworth, president of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation of Williamsburg, Virginia. Afternoon programs included additional case studies and panel discussions of threats to museum operations posed by different types of disasters. The day's activities concluded with a dinner meeting at the Velvet Cloak Inn, which featured the presentation of various awards. A series of concurrent general sessions highlighted the morning meetings on November 10, and a docent-led tour of the North Carolina Museum of Art took place in the afternoon.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The seventy-seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Folklore Society took place on November 7 at the North Carolina State University Student Center. Leonidas J. Betts, Jr., of NCSU, president of the society, presided at the afternoon session. The meeting commenced with its traditional opening: a roller organ concert by W. Amos (Doc) Abrams of Raleigh. The concert was followed by two slide presentations: "Quilt Patterns in the Frank C. Brown Collection," led by Laurel Horton of the McKissick Museum of the University of South Carolina, and "The North Carolina Quilt Project," narrated by Ruth Roberson of Durham, who is affiliated with the project.

The society then presented Brown-Hudson Folklore awards to the following persons: to Bertha Mangum Landis, a native of Granville County, for her influence on black religious music within her family and community; to Lauchlin Shaw of Harnett County for his collection and preservation of a large repertory of old-time string music; to Thomas Burt of Durham for his many years of playing blues guitar in a musical style characteristic of the blues tradition of the southeastern piedmont; and to Leonidas J. Betts, Jr., professor of English at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, for his writing and collecting of North Carolina vernacular poetry, his teaching of folklore courses and influence on school-teachers, and his service as editor of the *North Carolina Folklore Journal*. The Brown-Hudson Folklore Award is the state's most significant prize in the realm of folklore. It honors North Carolinians who have contributed notably to the preservation and appreciation of Tar Heel folk life.

North Carolina Society of Historians

Presentation of annual awards was the highlight of the forty-sixth annual meeting of the society on November 7. Following a welcome and opening announcements by Joe M. McLaurin, the society's president, Charles A. Ketchie of Blowing Rock presented the society's Newspaper and Magazine Article Award (D. T. Smithwick Award) to Mark Kemp of Burlington for an article published in the Burlington *Daily Times-News*. The award is given annually to the author of the best historical or biographical article published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine on some phase of the state's history. Ellie Key of Graham then presented the History Book Award (Willie Parker Peace Award) to Mary Norton Kratt and Thomas W. Hanchett, both of Charlotte, for their book *Legacy: The Myers Park Story*. The award is made annually for the best book written about the history of a North Carolina county, institution, or individual.

Mr. Ketchie then presented the Family History Book Award (Robert Bruce Cooke Award) to Jeanette H. Kelly of York, South Carolina, for *My Stewart & Other Kin of Iredell County, N.C.* The award recognizes the best in-depth story or history of a North Carolina family. The *Four Oaks News* received the society's Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award for its regular feature "Four Oaks History." The award recognizes the dedication of "special emphasis toward the collection, preservation, or publication of local, regional, or state history." Clark Cox of Rockingham presented the award, and James Bryan Creech accepted it on behalf of the *Four Oaks News*. The society's History through Archaeology Award was presented by Alden B. Webb of Rockingham to the Archaeological Society of Cumberland County, headquartered in Fayetteville. The award is presented each year to an individual or non-government-funded organization or society in recognition of a special contribution toward the promotion of archaeological research within the state or some special contribution to the preservation of local, regional, or state history through some significant aspect of archaeology. The Murfreesboro Historical Association was named recipient of the society's Newsletter Award of Excellence, which was presented by Joe M. McLaurin with the assistance of Mr. Ketchie. Aylene E. Cooke of Durham presented the society's Malcolm Fowler Society Award to the Catawba County Genealogical Society of Hickory. The award honors a local, regional, or state association or society that has made a special contribution to the accumulation and preservation of local and/or regional history or genealogy.

Following a luncheon and a brief business meeting, Garland P. Stout of Greensboro announced that amateur archaeologist Robert Wray Carter, Jr., of Reidsville had been selected to receive the society's McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award. The award honors recipients for "contributing in a unique manner to preserving for posterity the heritage of North Carolina." Special President's awards, given for the first time in 1987, went to Jack Claiborne of Charlotte for his book *The CHARLOTTE OBSERVER: Its Time and Place, 1869-1986*; to Charles G. Zug III of Chapel Hill for his book *Turners and Burners: The Folk Potters of North Carolina*; and to Elizabeth T. Brandon of Williamston for helping to save from destruction the historic Martin County Courthouse. Ginger Bishop of Oak City accepted the award on behalf of Mrs. Brandon. *Valley of the Scots*, a book by William Malcolm Fowler, received a special award from the recently founded Society of Loyalist Descendants; Wynona Fowler, publisher of the book, accepted the award.

Featured speakers for the annual meeting were Claiborne S. Young of Burlington, who discussed the important role of North Carolina's coastal waterways in the early development of the state; Dr. Barnetta M. White of Durham, who recounted the trials and tribulations she endured in tracing the history of her slave forebears; and T. H. Pearce of Franklinton, who briefly discussed the ease with which erroneous historical information is perpetuated in print.

North Carolina Poetry Society

Presentations involving Weymouth, the former Southern Pines home of novelist James Boyd and presently a center for the arts and humanities, highlighted the November 7 annual meeting of the North Carolina Poetry Society. Gladys Hughes, president of the society, presided at the morning and luncheon sessions. Mary Belle Campbell presented the society's Zoe Kincaid Brockman Memorial Award to R. T. Smith, alumni writer-in-residence at Auburn University and associate editor of the *Southern Humanities Review*, for his volume of poems titled *Birch-Light*. The award, which consists of a check in the amount of \$200 and an engraved silver bowl, is given each year by the society for the best book-length volume of poetry published during the preceding year by a North Carolina native or current resident who has lived in the state for a minimum of three years. A. R. Ammons, Godwin Smith Professor of Poetry at Cornell University and winner of the Bollingen Prize and the National Book Award, served as judge for the Brockman award competition.

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America

Presentation of the chapter's awards of merit and a slide program on successful efforts to preserve two of the State Capitol's historic rooms were highlights of the tenth annual meeting of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America on November 7. Leigh J. Cameron of Hillsborough, president of the chapter, presided during the day's activities. Edgar Thorne of Inez (Warren County) received the chapter's Hardee-Rives Cup for accomplishments in preserving and providing recreational facilities at Cherry Hill, his ancestral home in Warren County. The Hardee-Rives Cup is the chapter's highest award; it is presented annually as a means of recognizing an effort in North Carolina that "best enhances knowledge and appreciation of Victorian-age culture."



The North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America honored William Stephenson of East Carolina University with its newly created Marguerite Schumann Award for Achievement in Literary Activity. Stephenson was honored for his biography *Sallie Southall Cotten: A Woman's Life in North Carolina*. Shown with Stephenson are his wife Marilyn R. Stephenson (left) and Elizabeth F. Buford, a member of the chapter's board of directors.

The chapter also presented awards of merit to the *Victorians Institute Journal*, edited by Donald L. Lawler of East Carolina University, Greenville; to Tom and Lib McPherson for restoring the Caleb Richmond House in Milton; and to the county commission of Union County for restoring the Union County Courthouse in Monroe. The chapter's Marguerite Schumann Award for Achievement in Literary Activity, given for the first time in 1987, went to William Stephenson of the Department of English at ECU for his biography *Sallie Southall Cotten: A Woman's Life in North Carolina*. Kenneth McFarland of Durham, chairman of the chapter's awards committee, presided at the awards luncheon. A slide show on preservation of the State Library Room and the State Geologist's Office in the State Capitol followed the luncheon.

Larry Misenheimer Named Assistant Director of A&H

Lawrence G. Misenheimer, Jr., administrator of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History since March, 1985, has been promoted to assistant director of the agency. He occupies the position previously held by Suellen Hoy, who resigned effective July 31, 1987. Misenheimer began his new duties on November 16.

A native of Lenoir and a graduate of Duke University, Misenheimer joined the staff of the division in 1965 as curator of the agency's Mobile Museum of History. He later served as an exhibits designer for the North Carolina Museum of History and in 1968 joined the staff of the Historic Sites Section as curator of audiovisual education. In 1974 he was named head of the Interpretations Branch of the section, and in 1976 he was promoted to assistant administrator. During his nearly twenty years with the section he has been responsible for the creation of approximately thirty audiovisual productions, including work for the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and the American Institute of Architects; served as project director for interpretation of several of the state's historic sites; acted as project director for five volumes of the award-winning sourcebook series *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*; served as designer/systems analyst for several computer projects within the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; and performed general program design for a number of historic sites throughout the state.

Delegation of Chinese Archivists Visits State Archives

On October 10, 1987, a delegation of eight records professionals from the People's Republic of China visited the Archives and Records Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The visitors were given a tour of the section's facilities, including the State Archives, the conservation laboratory, and the State Records Center. The group was led by Mr. He Wen, chief of the Division of Financial Planning of the State Archives Bureau, People's Republic of China. Serving as interpreter was Mr. Zhang Yishun, chief of the Chinese Archives' Division of Foreign Affairs. Members of the delegation were particularly interested in the progress made by the North Carolina State Archives in the field of automation technology.



A delegation of eight archivists from the People's Republic of China visited the North Carolina State Archives on October 10. Shown with the visitors at the front entrance to the Archives and History/State Library Building are Delane Dukart (*third from left*), member of the Triangle Chapter of the Association of Records Managers and Administrators (ARMA); Dale DeAngelis (*fourth from left*), president of the chapter; and David J. Olson (*fifth from left*), state archivist of North Carolina. Mr. He Wen, leader of the Chinese delegation, is standing to Mr. Olson's left.

The Chinese visitors came to Raleigh directly from Washington, D.C., where they had toured the National Archives, the Library of Congress, and the White House. The tour was sponsored in Raleigh by the Triangle Chapter of the Association of Records Managers and Administrators (ARMA), which also hosted a traditional North Carolina pig pickin' for the visitors on October 10. Later during their stay in the Triangle area the Chinese toured various facilities in Research Triangle Park. The delegation later visited several other states and concluded its American tour by attending the annual convention of the ARMA in Anaheim, California. The national ARMA newsletter later reported that the Chinese archivists, when asked what impressed them the most about their visit to America, replied, "the White House, Disneyland, and the North Carolina pig pickin'."

Stagville Participates in Meetings of Professional Groups

During the October 4-7 meeting in Raleigh of the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH), former Stagville researcher George McDaniel, presently with the Atlanta Historical Society, moderated a panel discussion titled "Researching Historic Sites: A Case Study of the Stagville Preservation Center." Assisting Dr. McDaniel were Sydney Nathans, professor of history at Duke University; Jean Anderson, Durham-area historian; and Alice Eley Jones, former Stagville Fellow. Stagville was also featured during the association's "Black Heritage" tour of Durham, held on October 6. On that day Kenneth McFarland, site manager at Stagville, led a tour of historic buildings in Warren County for visiting AASLH members.

On October 9 Stagville Center welcomed the more than one hundred guests assembled in Durham for a national meeting of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History, an event cosponsored by Stagville Center. The visitors toured Stagville's Horton Grove slave quarter area and the Great Barn. Stagville also hosted a luncheon for the visitors.

Later in October Stagville joined with Old Salem, Inc., to cosponsor a conference on historical horticulture in the South. "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes," held in Winston-Salem for the sixth consecutive autumn, featured three days of lectures, tours, workshops, and social activities.

Lecture Series on Nineteenth-Century N.C. Novels Continues

As part of its ongoing effort to revive and encourage interest in North Carolina's rich literary heritage, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the oldest cultural organization in the state, is sponsoring a series of lectures that focus on three neglected but important novels that delineate the cultural, political, and social life of nineteenth-century North Carolina. *Eoneguski, or, The Cherokee Chief: A Tale of Past Wars* (1839), by Robert Strange, a superior-court judge and United States senator, is an epic romance of the mountain frontier border. Strange's novel, the first ever to employ North Carolina as a setting, is a sympathetic portrayal of native Americans and the loss of their lands to white settlers. *Bertie: or, Life in the Old Field. A Humorous Novel* (1851), by "Gregory Seaworthy," the pen name of George Higby Throop, details plantation life in eastern North Carolina. Throop was a Yankee schoolmaster who taught in North Carolina from 1849 to 1852. *Bricks Without Straw* (1880) was Albion Winegar Tourg  e's second novel about Reconstruction in North Carolina. Tourg  e, a carpetbagger politician and judge, settled in Greensboro after the Civil War, and the novel reflects some of the issues he faced and problems he experienced.

Scholars of literature and history will examine the novels from the perspective of their disciplines, with special emphasis on the works as examples of the early novel and as documents in themselves for interpreting the history of the state and its three major geographic regions. The lectures will take place on a rotating basis on February 1, 8, and 15 at Methodist College in Fayetteville, Stagville Center in Durham, and Historic Flat Rock in Flat Rock. The following scholars will participate in the series: Dr. William L. Anderson (history), Western Carolina University; Dr. Mark Holland (literature), East Tennessee State University; Dr. Thomas C. Parramore (history), Meredith College; Dr. W. Keats Sparrow (literature), East Carolina University; Dr. Robert O. Stephens (literature), University

of North Carolina at Greensboro; and Dr. Allen W. Trelease (history), also from UNC-G.

All forums will begin at 7:30 P.M. and last for ninety minutes. Each speaker will present a twenty-five-minute talk, which will be followed by a discussion period open to the audience. At each host site, copies or excerpts of the novels will be made available to the public in advance. Questions will emphasize critical issues respecting race, political power, cultural and social conflict, and sectional or regional tensions. At the conclusion of each discussion period, presenters and members of the audience will be able to meet each other and engage in informal discussion. Light refreshments will be served at each site.

The lecture series is made possible by a grant in the amount of \$6,000 from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association is a support group for the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. For additional information on its activities, write to the association at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7442.

Carolyn Wallace Retires as Director of SHC

Dr. Carolyn Andrews Wallace, director of the Southern Historical Collection of the University of North Carolina Library since 1975 and a member of the collection's staff for thirty-seven years, retired on October 30, 1987. About seventy-five of Dr. Wallace's friends and associates attended an October 26 reception in her honor hosted by the Library Staff Association at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. On behalf of the association, Dr. James Govan, university librarian, presented Dr. Wallace with a silver bowl as a token of the esteem in which she is held by the staff of the library.



Dr. Carolyn A. Wallace (left) retired October 30, 1987, from a thirty-seven-year career with the Southern Historical Collection, of which she served as director since 1975. She is pictured at her retirement party, held October 26 in the new quarters recently occupied by the collection. Shown with Dr. Wallace is Carlotta Patton, widow of James S. Patton, former director of the collection. Photograph by Wesley H. Wallace, Chapel Hill.

Dr. Wallace, a native of Hillsborough, holds an A.B. from Meredith College and an M.A. and Ph.D. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. She is the author of "David Lowry Swain," in J. Carlyle Sitterson (ed.), *Studies in Southern History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1957). Her doctoral dissertation was on David L. Swain's career from 1801 to 1835. Dr. Wallace is a member of numerous professional and historical organizations. She is married to Dr. Wesley H. Wallace, retired professor in the Department of Radio, Television, and Motion Pictures at UNC-CH.

Graduate Summer Institute on Early Southern Material Culture

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, together with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will sponsor its thirteenth annual graduate summer institute, entitled "Early Southern History and Decorative Arts," from June 26 through July 22. The program offers the opportunity for the study of the decorative arts of the South within a historical context. Emphasis this year will be on the material culture of the Chesapeake region, particularly eastern Maryland, tidewater Virginia, and northeastern North Carolina.

The institute curriculum will include lectures, group discussions, object studies using the MESDA collection, a field trip to the Chesapeake region, research projects, and workshops. Instructors will include members of the staff of MESDA and of Old Salem, Inc., faculty of UNC-G, and guest speakers.

Students with an interest in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in these fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Graduate credit in history will be awarded. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. The deadline for receipt of applications is April 20. For additional information or application forms, write to Sally Gant, education coordinator, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 722-6148.

Call for Entries for Historic Preservation Awards

The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation invites submissions for two categories of awards to honor outstanding historic preservation projects and programs completed during the past ten years. The President's Historic Preservation Awards will recognize excellence in privately funded preservation work that exemplifies the contributions of free enterprise to historic preservation. The awards will be presented by the president. National Historic Preservation Awards, honoring excellence in federally assisted preservation work, will recognize projects and programs that are sponsored by the federal government or that have received some form of federal assistance. These awards will be presented by the chairman of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and the secretary of the interior.

Eligible activities include preservation projects or programs from a range of professional disciplines including architecture, landscape architecture, community or urban planning or revitalization, architectural history, history, archaeology, rural preservation, maritime preservation, engineering, or materials conservation. In all cases, the project or program submitted for consideration must have resulted in the preservation of one or more historic properties listed in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places.

The awards program is sponsored jointly by the White House, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the United States Department of the Interior under the auspices of the "Take Pride in America" public awareness campaign. Nominations for the awards must be received no later than February 19, 1988. For additional information and entry forms, write to Awards, Office of the Executive Director, Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Old Post Office Building, 1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Suite 809, Washington, D.C. 20004.

Contributors to New Encyclopedia of Revolution Sought

Garland Publishing, Inc., of New York City is seeking contributors for a compact encyclopedia titled "The War of the American Revolution." Writers who wish to contribute articles of 50 to 2,000 words each on the military and naval aspects of the 1763-1783 era (battles, campaigns, skirmishes, frontier fighting, prominent commanders, weaponry, maritime affairs, and so on) are requested to contact Richard L. Blanco, Department of History, State University College of New York at Brockport, Brockport, N.Y. 14420.

Obituary

Wilkins Bowdre Winn, professor of history at East Carolina University, died in New Orleans, Louisiana, on October 30, 1987, at the age of fifty-nine. Winn, a native of Fort Worth, Texas, received his bachelor's degree from Howard College and a degree in theology from Dallas Theological Seminary. He held an M.A. and a Ph.D. from the University of Alabama, where he specialized in Latin American history. Winn began his teaching career at East Carolina University in 1966. In addition to his teaching duties, he often engaged in interim pastoral work in Southern Baptist churches in the Greenville area.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Michael Durey, "Thomas Paine's Apostles: Radical Emigrés and the Triumph of Jeffersonian Republicanism," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLIV (October, 1987)

Joe A. Mobley (comp.), "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (January, 1988)

Julian M. Pleasants, "The Last Hurrah: Bob Reynolds and the U.S. Senate Race in 1950," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (January, 1988)

Marcus B. Simpson, Jr., and Sallie W. Simpson, "The Pursuit of Leviathan: A History of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (January, 1988)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: *This issue of Carolina Comments inaugurates a series of brief biographical sketches of current members of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches will include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The initial sketch, which follows, concerns Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina, current chairman of the commission.*

Dan G. Moody became chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission on May 13, 1985. A native of South Carolina, he grew up in Robeson and Harnett counties, North Carolina. Coming from a family with a deep interest in history, he became associated with the Sons of Confederate Veterans in 1972 and is currently Eastern Brigade commander for the state.

Mr. Moody was a candidate for North Carolina's Third District seat in the United States House of Representatives in 1984 and has been a member of the state Republi-



Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina has served as chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission since May 13, 1985. In addition to his avid interest in history, Mr. Moody is active in historic preservation, politics, business, and veterans' affairs.

can Executive Committee since 1980. A "gentleman farmer" and businessman, he is an avid reader of history, particularly that of the War between the States. He has restored his home in Harnett County, which was built in 1893. In addition to his historical avocations, he serves as senior organist at Green Level Baptist Church.

Mr. Moody has presided over the Historical Commission with the evenhandedness that has characterized its many distinguished chairmen since its creation in 1903. Broadly interested in all aspects of the Division of Archives and History, Mr. Moody also serves on the State Professional Review Committee and the newly created Veterans' Memorial Commission. His support for the restoration of printing funds for historical publications was crucial to the success of that appropriation in the recent session of the General Assembly.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Progress continues to be made in both the State Archives and the State Records Center in the area of automation. Records retention and disposition schedules for state agencies are now completely on computer. In addition, David Bearman, editor and publisher of *Archival Informatics*, recently spent a day inspecting the Archives' automated finding-aids system (FAIDS). Mr. Bearman met with the Archives' computer committee over lunch and offered some helpful comments and suggestions regarding approaches to computer-assisted description and access. In Bearman's opinion, FAIDS is the most sophisticated automated system now being developed in an archival setting.

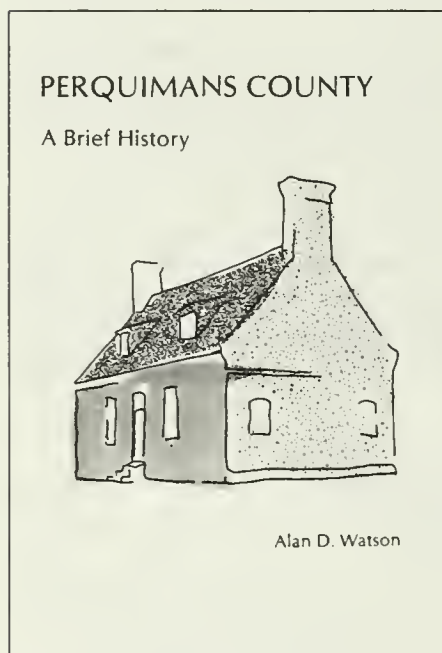
Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The 1987 North Carolina General Assembly established new restoration specialist positions in the Western and Eastern offices of the Division of Archives and History. These two positions, which will be under the program administration of the State Historic Preservation Office, will provide technical assistance in the preservation and restoration of historic structures in the counties serviced through these offices. John H. Horton, who received his B.A. in architecture from the University of North Carolina at Charlotte and was previously an architect in

the Hendersonville area, has been appointed to the Asheville office as of December 1, 1987. William E. Bean, Jr., who holds a B.A. in architecture of environmental design from Texas A&M University and who owned and operated his own general contracting firm in Anderson, Texas, has been appointed to the Greenville office as of January 1, 1988.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently published *Perquimans County: A Brief History*, by Alan D. Watson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. The volume surveys the history of Perquimans, which came into being in 1668 as one of four administrative precincts within Albemarle County. Watson, an expert on North Carolina colonial history, devotes special attention to the colonial and antebellum periods, during which Perquimans supplied a considerable degree of political leadership to the colony and state.



The Historical Publications Section recently published *Perquimans County: A Brief History*, by Alan D. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. The volume's front cover features a rendering of the county's Newbold-White House, believed to be the oldest dwelling in North Carolina. The cover was designed by Kathleen B. Wyche of the Historical Publications staff.

The volume is the tenth in the county history series published by the section and the third by Dr. Watson, who has also written brief histories of Edgecombe and Bertie counties, as well as numerous scholarly articles on various aspects of life and governance in colonial-era North Carolina. *Perquimans County* (122 pages, bound in paper) includes four maps and twenty-eight illustrations. The volume can be obtained at a cost of \$4.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. To order, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The section has recently issued the following reprints:

Seven of the maps constituting the fifteen-part set of map facsimiles known as "North Carolina in Maps." Some of the individual maps had been out of print for as long as six months.

An eighth printing (10,000 copies) of the paperbound edition of *North Carolina Legends*, by Richard Walser, first published in 1980. A total of 3,000 copies of the clothbound edition of *Legends* has been sold (the edition is currently sold out), and more than 47,000 copies of the paperbound edition have been marketed to date.

A fourth printing (3,000 copies) of *The "Unpainted Aristocracy": The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head*, by Catherine Bishir, which first appeared as an article in the October, 1977, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The 1987 reprinting was made possible by a grant from the firm of Twiddy & Company, Realtors, of Duck, North Carolina.

A seventh printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground*, by John Gilchrist Barrett, first published in 1960.

A fourth printing (2,000 copies) of *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943*, by David Leroy Corbitt, which first appeared in 1950. This useful publication had been out of print for several months. The 1987 printing incorporates the correction of a recently discovered error in the text as well as a redrawn map that likewise corrects an error.

The reprints are now available from the Historical Publications Section at the respective prices shown:

North Carolina in Maps

Fifteen-map set: \$15.00 plus \$2.00 for postage and handling

Individual maps: \$1.50 each, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling

North Carolina Legends (paperbound only): \$3.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling

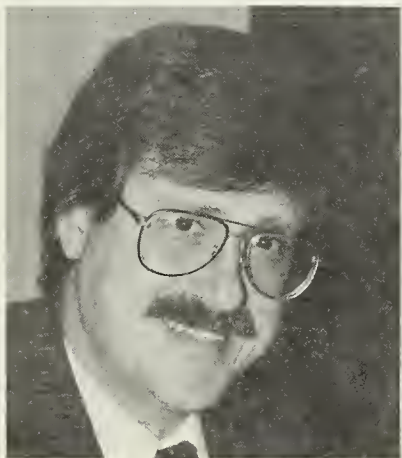
The "Unpainted Aristocracy": \$2.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling

North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground: \$2.00 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling

The Formation of the North Carolina Counties: \$9.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling

Historic Sites

James R. McPherson, chief of the Historic Sites Section's Interpretations Branch, has been named acting administrator of the section, assuming the position occupied since 1985 by Lawrence G. Misenheimer, who has been promoted to assistant director of the Division of Archives and History. McPherson, a native of Pamlico County, grew up in Durham and began working part-time at Durham's Bennett Place State Historic Site in 1967. He holds a B.A. in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and an M.A. in history museum studies from State University College at Oneonta (New York), a program better known as the Cooperstown Graduate Program. McPherson served as manager of Durham's Duke Homestead State Historic Site from 1974 to 1981 and was named head of the section's Interpretations Branch in 1981.



James R. McPherson was recently named acting administrator of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History. McPherson, a native of Pamlico County who grew up in Durham, has served as head of the Interpretations Branch of the section since 1981.

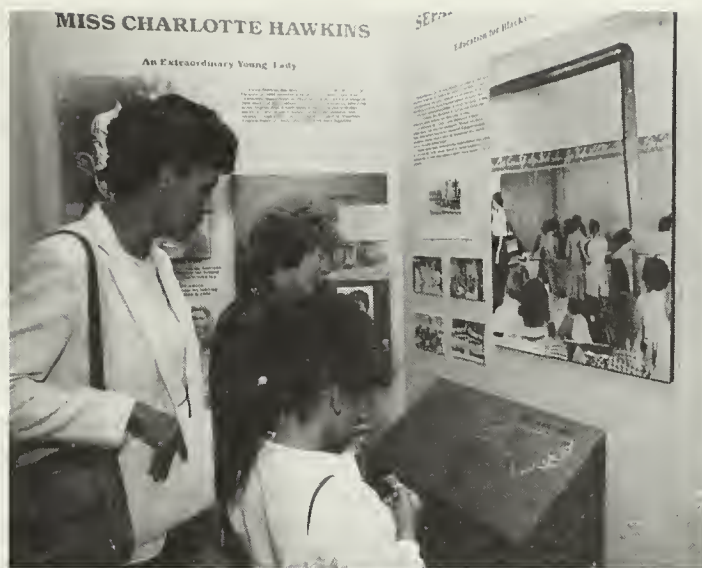
Some four hundred people gathered in Sedalia in eastern Guilford County on November 7 to celebrate the opening of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey and Lieutenant Governor Robert B. Jordan III led a delegation of state officials in attendance at the ceremony. The facility is the first state historic site in North Carolina to honor a black and a woman. Other notables in attendance included many alumni of Palmer Memorial Institute, the school operated by Mrs. Brown at the site for fifty years, as well as local, state, and national political representatives and leaders. Dr. Wilmoth A. Carter, retired vice-president of Shaw University in Raleigh, delivered the major address of the day. Carter, a former student of W. E. B. DuBois at Atlanta University, holds a Ph.D. from the University of Chicago and is the author of books on Shaw and urban southern blacks.



Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, cut a ribbon and officially opened the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site in Sedalia (Guilford County) on November 7. Joining Secretary Dorsey at the opening was Lieutenant Governor Robert B. Jordan III and a delegation of state officials, as well as local, state, and national political and educational leaders.

The afternoon activities included several speeches, a reception, music, and tours of the old Palmer campus, including several fully or partially restored structures. At the site the Carrie M. Stone Teacher's Cottage serves as a visitor-reception center. Exhibits consisting of photographs and artifacts from the period 1911-1971 treat black education in the state since 1900. The cottage features an exhibition of artifacts, memorabilia, and photos of Brown and the Palmer Institute. Visitors may also view a brief video program that presents a historical overview of the development of the institute and the legacy of Mrs. Brown. The video, sponsored by the Women of Guilford, Inc., was funded by the North Carolina Humanities Committee. Canary Cottage, Mrs. Brown's former home, is also open to the public and will be furnished as a ca. 1935-1945 period house. On display there will be some of the house's original furniture and an exhibit describing some of the methods employed to restore a period house. Additional artifacts and mementos of Mrs. Brown's life have been donated by many alumni, Sedalia residents, Radcliffe College in Cambridge, Massachusetts, and Bennett College in Greensboro.

The site will be developed in phases and will offer such programs as exhibits, tours of historic structures, and audiovisual presentations. Also being planned is a black-history resources and educational center to include a library and collections. Assisting the state in work at the site is the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation, Inc., a nonprofit group that also promotes scholarship and research as well as the wider preservation and appreciation of North Carolina black history.



Two visitors join Secretary Dorsey in examining special exhibits in the Carrie M. Stone Teacher's Cottage at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. The Teacher's Cottage, which serves as a visitor-reception center at the site, contains exhibits of photographs and other artifacts that highlight black education in North Carolina in the twentieth century.

On September 24, 1987, Secretary Dorsey and representatives of the North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development signed an agreement stipulating that the Horne Creek Farm site in Pilot Mountain State Park in southeastern Surry County be turned over to the Division of Archives and History for development as a state historic site. The arrangement, which culminated several years of negotiation, will be implemented in stages as additional funds become available.

Historic Sites began work last fall on several small projects at the farm, such as clearing underbrush from the farmyard. Luke Graham, president of the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, Inc., a nonprofit regional support group, is preparing plans for a new entrance road into the farm site. Other proposed improvements include a trailer for a temporary office on the site. Horne Creek Farm will inaugurate an internship program in the summer of 1988. The Winston-Salem Foundation has provided funds for twelve-week student internship projects in each of the following areas: farm structure restoration or reconstruction, documentation of traditional farm skills, and interpretive program development. Applications for the internships, which carry a stipend of \$2,500 each, must be received by February 12, 1988. Applications should be addressed to Project Director, Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, 280 South Liberty Street, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27101.

At Duke Homestead, site and home office staff have begun the final steps in the placement of expanded exhibits for the tobacco museum. The largest artifacts were moved to temporary storage at Spencer Shops several months ago. Exhibits in the visitor center have been closed to visitors so workers could make preparations for the new displays. Artifacts formerly viewed by the public have been removed to the new artifact storage room so that the exhibits in the main exhibition area can be constructed. Section personnel have begun preliminary construction work on interior walls, and a professional exhibit builder is expected to complete the displays. The appropriate artifacts will then be reinstalled in the enlarged, revised exhibits area, which is projected for completion by the summer of 1988.

Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History has received a certificate of commendation from the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) for the publication *Tar Heel Junior Historian*. The award was formally announced at the joint meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on November 6. The AASLH's awards program is the nation's most prestigious competition for local-history achievement.

The *Tar Heel Junior Historian* has been the official publication of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association since 1962. In recent years, under the editorship of Terrell Armistead Crow, the magazine has undergone a significant transformation to make it an essential instructional tool for teachers and schoolchildren studying North Carolina history. Since 1953 ten AASLH awards have been presented to individual Tar Heel Junior Historian chapters. Ms. Crow and museum administrator John D. Ellington accepted the award, which is presently on view in the Tar Heel Junior Historian gallery on the first floor of the museum.

During the next few months two new exhibits will open at the museum. "Veils to Vows," a special exhibit featuring one hundred years of bridal fashions and customs, will be on display from February 12 through June 12, 1988. Gowns, men's suits, gifts, photographs, and items from bridal tours will be included. A number of ancillary programs are planned in conjunction with this special exhibition. The museum will launch a high-flying lobby display titled "Kites! Kites! Kites!" on March 20, 1988.

"Month of Sundays" programs will focus on black history during February and will complement the "Veils to Vows" and "Kites! Kites! Kites!" exhibits in March. The following programs will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh:

February 7	<i>Miracle in Harlem and By-Line Newsreel #1</i>
February 14	<i>Murder in Harlem and Broken Earth</i>
February 21	<i>The Second American Revolution, Part I</i>
February 28	<i>The Second American Revolution, Part II</i>
March 6	<i>Seven Brides for Seven Brothers</i>
March 13	<i>The Bride Wore Red</i>
March 20	<i>The Bride Came C.O.D.</i>
March 27	<i>Japanese Folktales and Legends: A Storytelling</i>

The museum's Saturday morning family workshop series continues during the winter months with "Victorian Valentines" on January 30, "Bridal Books" on February 20, and "Kite Making" on March 26. For information concerning times and fees, telephone the Education Branch of the museum at (919) 733-3894.

An exhibit titled "Dig This: Archaeology in the Albemarle" opens January 31 at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City. The exhibit highlights such recent archaeological explorations in the Albemarle region as the Reid site in Nixonton, an early to mid-eighteenth century brick dwelling. Also featured are sites of former Indian settlements at Lake Phelps and Pomeioc, as well as the *Black Warrior*, a Conference vessel lying on the bottom of the Pasquotank River. Educational programs are planned in conjunction with this exhibit, which will remain on display through June 12, 1988. In February the museum will open a small exhibit on the Pea Island lifesavers in honor of Black History Month. The

exhibit, on loan from the North Carolina Aquarium, will feature portraits of members of the all-black crew of the Pea Island Lifesaving Station. A special program will be presented on February 9 in conjunction with the exhibit.

The Museum of the Albemarle has received from the Northeastern Historic Places Office a grant in the amount of \$1,750 to fund the third annual teachers' workshop "Discovering Backyard History." As in the past, the grant will fund a week-long seminar to enable teachers to travel to historic sites, work with available community resources, and learn how to employ these resources to the benefit of children in the classroom.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The North Carolina Academy of Trial Lawyers and the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources will cosponsor a series of "People's Law Schools" on successive Tuesday nights beginning in mid-January. The programs will take place in the State Capitol. The purpose of the seminars, which will begin with a mock trial, is to educate the public concerning the American justice system. The programs are free, and the public is encouraged to attend. For additional information, telephone the State Capitol at 733-4994.

A service to remember and honor Vietnam War POWs and MIAs is held on the first Saturday of each month at the Vietnam Veterans Memorial on Capitol (Union) Square. The services, sponsored by Vietnam veterans' groups, begin at noon.

Marion Pitman Troxler, a longtime member of the board of directors of the State Capitol Foundation, died on October 9, 1987, following an extended illness. Mrs. Troxler, as past president of the Raleigh Garden Club, was instrumental in establishing the annual decorating of the Capitol at Christmas by the organization. As a member of the foundation's board, Mrs. Troxler created the first trust fund to promote ongoing programs. A second fund—the Troxler Family Trust Fund—was established by her family in her honor in 1986 to provide continuing support for Capitol Christmas decorations. Contributions in memory of Mrs. Troxler may be sent to the Troxler Family Fund, State Capitol Foundation, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

John Sanders, president of the State Capitol Foundation, was presented an award of merit by the American Association for State and Local History during Culture Week activities in Raleigh on November 6. The award recognized him for "meritorious voluntary service and commitment to the preservation of North Carolina's State Capitol and numerous historic sites across the state."

Tryon Palace

"Focus on Philadelphia, 1750-1820: Contributions to National Taste in the Decorative Arts and Architecture" is the topic for the twentieth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts, scheduled for March 20-22. Speakers will include Donald L. Fennimore, associate curator in charge of metals at the Henry Francis DuPont Winterthur Museum, Wilmington, Delaware, and Carolyn J. Weekley, director of the Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Center, Williamsburg, Virginia. Advance registration is required. A harpsichord and soprano concert by members of the company of Colonial Williamsburg Performers is planned for Sunday evening, March 20. The annual

symposium is cosponsored by the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex and the Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University, Greenville. For additional information, telephone Tryon Palace at (919) 638-1560.

The acquisition of artifacts for the New Bern Academy Museum, scheduled to open in the fall of 1989, continues. The museum will be a part of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex. Exhibits at the museum will interpret the history of the building, which housed the first public school in North Carolina, as well as the history of the town of New Bern in the Civil War period, during which it was occupied by Federal forces. John Green, registrar for the complex, is in charge of gathering artifacts. For additional information, telephone him at (919) 638-1560.

Miss Gertrude Carraway of New Bern was honored with a resolution from the North Carolina Historical Commission during a meeting of that body at Tryon Palace in New Bern in November. The resolution recognized Miss Carraway's nearly sixty years of service to the state of North Carolina and her untiring efforts in the restoration of Tryon Palace. Miss Carraway is the only honorary member of the Historical Commission.

Western Office

Members of the staff of the Western Office assisted the North Carolina Museums Council in preparing a grant application for submission to the North Carolina Humanities Council. The grant, titled "All through the House: Discovering North Carolina Material Culture," was funded in October. The proposal calls for six statewide workshops to promote awareness and appreciation of material culture that may be hidden from view in places such as closets, attics, and basements. The grant period will run from February through September, 1988.

A survey of historical and architectural resources in Watauga County was begun in November. The survey, initiated by Dr. Carl Ross, director of the Center for Appalachian Studies at Appalachian State University, with the assistance of Deborah Thompson, will be conducted by professionals, students, and other community volunteers. The Western Office is providing training, guidance, and material support for the project.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1987, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made twenty-one accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Davie County (3 boxes) and the town of Charlotte (15.5 linear feet). Security microfilm of records from Alamance, Bladen, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Rockingham, Sampson, Wayne, and Wilkes counties was also received.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Governor's Papers, James G. Martin, Scheduling Office, invitations declined, 1986, 3 cubic feet; closed commutations, 1985, 2 cubic feet. Organization records were deposited in the State Archives from the Daughters of the American Revolution, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, and the North Carolina Public Health Association. Among additional accessions were composite photographs of the 1987-1988 North Carolina Senate and House of Representatives; engravings, photogravures, and maps of North Carolina scenes, ca. 1830-1900 (ca. 60 items); and Bible records from one family Bible.

Staff Notes

Elna Grissom resigned as archivist I in the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section on August 28, 1987, to pursue doctoral studies at Tulane University. Sue H. Wrather was promoted October 1 to the position vacated by Ms. Grissom. David B. Chiswell transferred from microfilm clerk IV in the section's Records Services Branch to records clerk IV in the Archival Services Branch. Catherine J. Morris was promoted to manager of the section's Technical Services Branch effective December 1. Mrs. Morris fills the position previously occupied by Don R. Flowers, who resigned to become records manager for First Union National Bank in Charlotte.

Martha Rothman has been promoted to architectural technician in the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office. Joy S. Morris has transferred from the Archives and Records Section to the Survey and Planning Branch, where she will serve as photograph clerk. William A. Owens, Jr., of the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section has been named winner of the 1987 graduate paper competition sponsored by the Carolina Symposium on British Studies. His paper, titled "Connoisseur Unbound: A Study of the Patronage and Collecting of Charles I during the Personal Rule," is part of a book-length examination of England's King Charles I, the king's collection of paintings, and the social/political impact of his collecting in the seventeenth century. On October 24 Owens presented his paper at the annual meeting of the symposium, held at North Carolina State University in Raleigh. At the November, 1987, annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in New Orleans, Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, was elected a member of the association's Nominating Committee.

Dale Coats, site manager at Duke Homestead State Historic Site, has been honored as Employee of the Year for 1987 in the Historic Sites Section. Coats, employed at Duke Homestead since 1977 and as manager since 1981, has overseen and expanded an outstanding program of special events, worked closely with the Tobacco History Corporation, and helped design and install new exhibits currently being completed at the site. Annette Gibbs, director of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown project, has received the Historic Sites Administrator's Award for 1987. Ms. Gibbs has been manager of the Brown project since its formal inception in 1983 and also coordinates minority programming within the Historic Sites Section. Robert S. Boyette has been named acting head of the section's Interpretations Branch, replacing James R. McPherson, who was recently named acting administrator of the section. Daniel J. Freas has resigned as director of the Horne Creek Farm development project. Frances Legg has resigned as administrative secretary in the home office; Sandra Brewer was promoted to the position in an acting capacity. Dolly Johnson has resigned as tour guide at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Brenda Marshburn has been promoted to assistant manager at Brunswick Town, and Bobby Jones was elevated to carpenter supervisor I at that site. Terrance Jones received a promotion to building guide IV at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Johnny C. Goode has been named assistant manager at Bentonville Battleground, and James Wilson has begun work as a grounds worker at Duke Homestead. Michael Wells has resigned as director of special projects at Spencer Shops.

Pamela Denise Irby is the new carpenter at the Museum of the Albemarle. Susan Ferguson was named assistant horticulturist at the Tryon Palace Restora-

tion Complex on September 1. Shelton Browder, blacksmith at Tryon Palace, attended a workshop on early American blacksmithing at the John C. Campbell Folk School in Brasstown, September 20-26. Jane Baskerville, a crafts interpreter at the palace, is presently enrolled as a student at East Carolina University in Greenville; she is seeking a teaching certificate.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

William P. Tuck led a fall, 1987, slide-lecture series on the years 1912, 1937, and 1962 in review. The programs dealt with a variety of topics of particular significance in the respective years under examination. Special emphasis was given the relationship between the United States Constitution and the topics under discussion. Tuck is also involved in a 1987-1988 series of slide-lectures on the relationship between the Consitution and the artist. The series is open to all Campbell students and faculty members, as well as the general public. For details concerning specific programs and times, contact Campbell University, Buies Creek, N.C. 27506.

Duke University

Warren Lerner, professor and chairman of the Department of History, delivered a lecture at an international series titled "Reflections on the Russian Revolution" at the University of Durham, Durham, England, on October 19. He chose for his topic "The Failure of the Revolution."

East Carolina University

Dr. John Marshall Carter contributed a chapter entitled "Military Developments in Medieval England" to the volume *A Guide to the Sources of British Military History*, edited by Gerald Jordan (New York: Garland Publishing, 1987).

Guilford College

Adrienne M. Israel delivered a lecture at a meeting of the African Studies Association in Denver, Colorado, on November 21. Her topic was "Ex-servicemen and Postwar Politics in Ghana, 1946-1957." Alexander R. Stoesen is the author of *Guilford College: On the Strength of 150 Years* (Greensboro: Guilford College, 1987).

Mars Hill College

Mars Hill College hosted a meeting of the Appalachian Consortium on December 4. The meeting included an autograph session for *Painting with a Comet's Tail: The Touch of the Landscape Architect on the Blue Ridge Parkway*, by Harley E. Jolley, professor of history at Mars Hill College. The volume is a recent publication of the Appalachian Consortium Press of Boone.

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore addressed the forty-seventh annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History in Raleigh on October 5. His

address was titled "Harriet Jacobs's Edenton, 1813-1842." On November 6 Dr. Parramore spoke in Raleigh at the eighty-seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. "*Bertie: An Antebellum North Carolina Novel*" was the subject of his address. The North Carolina Textbook Commission has readopted Parramore's *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State* for use in the state's public schools for the period 1988-1993.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, was the speaker for the thirtieth anniversary meeting of the Wake County Historical Society in Raleigh on June 8. On September 19 he spoke at ceremonies in New Bern commemorating the bicentennial of the signing of the United States Constitution by Richard Dobbs Spaight; his remarks were titled "The Elusive Signer." On September 2-8 he participated in a meeting of the Society for the History of Discoveries in London, Greenwich, and Portsmouth, England. On October 5, during the forty-seventh annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH), held in Raleigh, he presented the organization's Award of Distinction to Lucile M. Kane, former state archivist of Minnesota. The following day he and Dr. Carolyn A. Wallace were hosts for a group from AASLH touring the North Carolina Collection and the Southern Historical Collection.

The extensive photographic negative files of Roland Giduz, longtime UNC-CH alumni editor, have been given to the North Carolina Collection's photographic archives. The negatives, numbering more than 18,000, document the UNC-CH campus and the town of Chapel Hill over a forty-year period.

In ceremonies held October 15, David Stick of Kitty Hawk received the North Caroliniana Award for 1987 for outstanding contributions to the culture of the state. Later in the day he delivered an address entitled "A Half Century in Coastal History" at Wilson Library on the UNC-CH campus. A portrait of retired history professor William S. Powell, a gift of friends and former students through the North Caroliniana Society to the North Carolina Collection, was unveiled the same day. The portrait is by artist William C. Fields of Fayetteville.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Kathleen Berkeley addressed the forty-seventh annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History in Raleigh on October 5. "Public History in Academia: A Professional Challenge" was the title of her address. In Durham on October 10 Phillip McGuire delivered a lecture titled "The Black Press, Black Critics, and the Classic Blueswoman" during a meeting of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History. Bruce Kinzer spoke at the North American Conference on British Studies in Portland, Oregon, on October 17. He chose for his topic "John Stuart Mill and the Radicalization of the Liberal Party." "The Influence of Political and Social Settings on the Reception of Blood-Group Research in Physical Anthropology" was the title of William H. Scheider's lecture at the October 30 meeting of the History of Science Society, held in Raleigh. Melton McLaurin addressed the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in New Orleans on November 14; his remarks were titled "Slavery as Moral Dilemma: The Case of Celia, a Slave."

Wake Forest University

The personal papers of James Ralph Scales, president of Oklahoma Baptist University (OBU), dean and professor at Oklahoma State University (OSU), and president of Wake Forest College/University (WFU) from 1967 to 1983, have recently been cataloged and are now available to researchers in the Personal Collections Section of the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University. Dr. Scales's papers consist of biographical information; education files; subject files; speeches; addresses; articles; and his professional files relating to his teaching and administrative activities at OBU, OSU, and WFU. A 37-page finding aid is available in the search room of the Personal Collections Section. Additional information can be obtained from John R. Woodard, archivist, Personal Collections Section, Z. Smith Reynolds Library, P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, or by telephoning (919) 761-5472.

State, County, and Local Groups

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina (AHENC) recently took action designed to create a statewide organization of historians for the purpose of strengthening the profession in North Carolina. At its fall meeting, held October 9, 1987, at St. Andrews College in Laurinburg, AHENC voted to support the establishment of a state organization conditional upon a demonstration of similar support by historians located in the western half of the state. If a western organization is formed during the 1987-1988 academic year, a joint meeting has been proposed for 1989. Historians interested in such a statewide organization may contact one of the following members of the AHENC executive council for details: Burton F. Beers, North Carolina State University; David K. Eliades, Pembroke State University; Jerry MacLean, Atlantic Christian College; Fred Ragan, East Carolina University; Carole Fink, University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Anne T. Moore, Campbell University.

The spring session of AHENC, scheduled to convene at Atlantic Christian College on March 25, 1988, is open to the public. For additional information concerning the meeting, write to Jerry MacLean, AHENC president, Department of History, Atlantic Christian College, Wilson, N.C. 27893.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The society's annual dinner meeting took place on October 16. Guest speaker for the evening was Dr. Blackwell P. Robinson, recently retired professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. Dr. Robinson chose for his topic the life of Thomas Ruffin (1787-1870), longtime judge and chief justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court. During the meeting the society presented its Mary Claire Engstrom Award to Richard H. Jenrette of New York for his recent restoration of Ayr Mount, a Federal-period plantation in Orange County, as well as for his generosity in donating to the county large oil portraits of Thomas Ruffin and William A. Graham, a former United States senator, secretary of the navy, and governor of North Carolina. The portraits presently hang in the Orange County Courthouse at Hillsborough. The society's

November 19 meeting featured an address by Davis Waters, assistant site manager at Bennett Place Historic Site, Durham, who discussed the historic town of Edenton.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The foundation's annual OctoberTour was the most successful in the twelve-year history of the event. The weekend fund raiser produced a profit of approximately \$22,600 and attracted to the Salisbury Historic District an estimated 1,800 people. Thanks to the generous support of its members, the foundation recently occupied its new headquarters in Salisbury's old "Friendship House," now known as the John Whitehead House, a Queen Anne-style cottage located at 120 North Church Street. The house was erected in 1899 for Dr. John Whitehead, founder of a large local sanitorium. The foundation has completed an extensive rehabilitation of the structure, which has yielded ample quarters for the foundation, as well as a suite of offices for a local brokerage firm.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The fall meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held in the Louis Round Wilson Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on October 23. The North Carolina Collection and Southern Historical Collection served as focal points of the meeting, as members of the society visited the collections' new facilities. William S. Powell and Carolyn Wallace paid special tributes to Mary L. Thornton and J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton respectively. After dinner Allen W. Trelease presented as his presidential address a paper titled "Forward or Backward? The North Carolina Railroad and the Development of Piedmont North Carolina."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dr. Harold Josephson, professor of history and director of international studies at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, spoke at the October 26 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. His topic was the increasingly international flavor of the city of Charlotte.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

A new exhibit titled "Endless Summer: New Hanover County Beach Life" opened at the New Hanover County Museum on November 6. The exhibit examines the architecture, commercial and residential development, recreational pursuits, and other beach-related activity common to the county's ten best-known beaches. A simulated trolley, surfboards, and scores of photographs are among the items included in the exhibit, which is projected to remain on display for two years. The museum will host a Dino DeLaurentiis film festival on January 23 and 24. On February 13 Alex Albright of East Carolina University, Greenville, will conduct a slide/lecture titled "Silas Green Minstrel Shows: Wilmingtonians as Entertainers." The public is invited to these special weekend programs. For additional information, telephone the New Hanover County Museum at (919) 763-0852.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

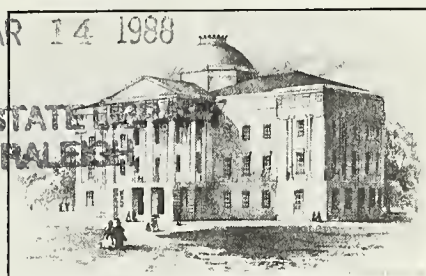
Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

F1
8:36/2

CAROLINA COMMENTS

MAR 14 1988

N. C. STATE DEPT. OF
PALEONTOLOGY



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVI, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1988

Archives and History Observes Black History Month

Continuing a recent tradition, the Division of Archives and History observed February as Black History Month with a number of programs and special activities throughout its various sections. Highlighting the month-long observance was a February 9 address by Dr. Frenise A. Logan, professor of history at North Carolina A&T State University, Greensboro. Dr. Logan discussed the history of that institution and the role of the facility in the overall context of black history. A longtime student of the state's Afro-American heritage, Dr. Logan published *The Negro in North Carolina, 1876-1894* with the University of North Carolina Press in 1964. More recently his article "Black and Republican: Vicissitudes of a Minority Twice Over in the North Carolina House of Representatives, 1876-1877" appeared in the July, 1984, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.



In a February 9 address Dr. Frenise A. Logan (left) described the research he is conducting to prepare a history of North Carolina A&T State University in time for the school's centennial in 1991. Pictured with Dr. Logan are Flora J. Hatley, black history coordinator for the Division of Archives and History, and William S. Price, Jr., director of the division. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

On Saturday, February 27, Durham's Stagville Center, administered by the Division of Archives and History, hosted a panel discussion in the center's classroom building. The program, open to the public at no charge, was chaired by Alice Eley Jones, former Stagville Fellow and an authority on the history of blacks at Stagville and the other Cameron family plantations. Joining Ms. Jones on the panel were George Stevenson, supervisor of the Reference Unit of the North Carolina State Archives; Terrell Armistead Crow, publications manager for the Institute of Government at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and formerly of the North Carolina Museum of History; and Dr. Thomas C. Parramore, professor of history at Meredith College, Raleigh.

The group's presentation developed from a highly successful panel discussion offered during the national meeting of the American Association for State and Local History, held in Raleigh in October, 1987. Panelists at the Stagville program examined and analyzed the North Carolina phase of the life of Harriet Ann Jacobs (1813-1897), a native of Edenton and a resident of the coastal town until 1842. Jacobs later distinguished herself as an abolitionist and educator and in 1861 wrote *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl*, an insightful account of the realities of slave life in the American South. Jacobs's narrative, annotated and edited by Jean Fagan Yellin and republished by Harvard University Press in 1987, provided panelists with the subject material for their program.



The life of abolitionist, educator, and author Harriet Ann Jacobs is the subject of this exhibit currently on display in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. The Division of Archives and History annually observes Black History Month with a variety of special activities and programs.

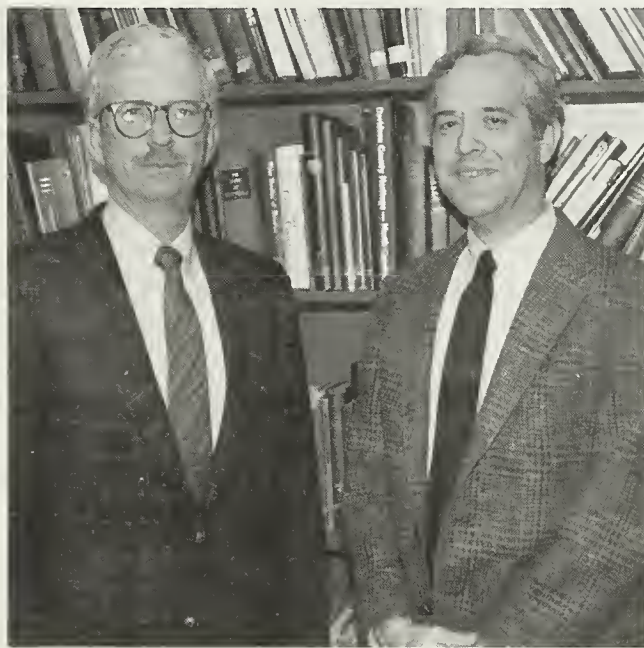
At the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Guilford County, North Carolina's newest state historic site, Black History Month was observed with a variety of special programs throughout February. An exhibit of black crafts and works by black artists, lectures on black business and blacks in politics, and other activities highlighted the month-long observance.

February, 1988, marked the ninth year in which black history has received special attention in North Carolina. The General Assembly of 1979 designated the second week of each February, beginning in 1980, as Black History Week in North Carolina and appropriated funds to establish a black history program within the Division of Archives and History. Prior to 1979 the division had initiated a number of significant actions designed to focus attention on and interpret the state's black heritage.

Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee Completes Work

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, formed in 1978 under provisions of an act of the North Carolina General Assembly of 1973, completed its work and was officially dissolved effective December 31, 1987. The committee, charged by law with recommending plans for the observance of the quadricentennial of the first English attempts to explore and settle North America, was instrumental in planning and carrying out a variety of special programs, including publications, lectures, reenactments, dedications of historical markers in North Carolina and England, archaeological projects, the acclaimed museum exhibition "Raleigh & Roanoke," and other educational and promotional activities. Since 1982 the committee has published eleven monographs on various aspects of the Roanoke voyages of 1584-1587; three additional publications, currently in press, are expected to be issued this spring.

The committee was chaired from 1978 to 1980 by Dr. H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill and from 1980 through 1987 by Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., of Goldsboro. Executive director of the committee was Dr. John D. Neville, who was assisted by Mrs. Marsden B. deRosset, Jr.



John D. Neville (*left*), here pictured with William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, completed his duties as executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee on December 31, 1987. In November he addressed the staff of the division in a wide-ranging discussion titled "America's 400th Anniversary: Private Reflections of a Public Celebration."

Eastern Office of A&H Augments Staff, Expands Activities

Since its opening on October 1, 1983, the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History in Greenville has proved to be an important arm of the agency by rendering valuable assistance to the residents of a twenty-three-county area in the northeastern portion of the state. The successful operation of the office is largely attributable to the efforts of its staff: Drucilla H. York, director; Stanley Little, archives and history assistant; and Diane Hankins, secretary. The importance of regional offices has been recognized by the division and the General Assembly with the addition of two new positions to the Eastern Office: specialists in the fields of restoration and historic sites.



Assembled on the front porch of the Robert Lee Humber House in Greenville, headquarters of the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, are members of the recently expanded staff. Shown left to right are Clifford C. Tyndall, William E. Bean, Jr., Diane Hankins, Stanley Little, and Drucilla H. York. Ms. York is head of the facility.

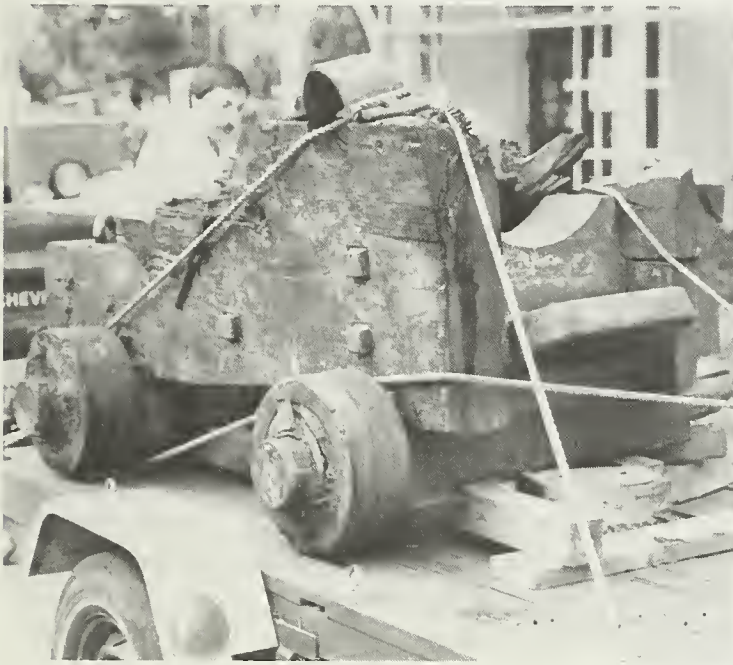
William E. Bean, Jr., began working out of the Eastern Office on January 4 as a restoration specialist for the State Historic Preservation Office. Bean is available to provide technical assistance on the restoration or rehabilitation of historic buildings. He came to North Carolina from Texas, where he ran a general contracting business specializing in restoration. Prior to that he worked for the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department as a restoration craftsman. Bean holds the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Design in Architecture from Texas A&M University.

Clifford C. Tyndall began work on January 12 as the Historic Sites Section's historic sites specialist for eastern North Carolina. He will be working directly with the state historic sites in the eastern part of the state, overseeing the development of visitor-interpreter activities. Tyndall has been with the Historic Sites Section since 1983 and was previously employed by Fort Macon State Park and the Wright Brothers Memorial. He holds an A.B. in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and an M.A. in history from East Carolina University.

Artifacts from Sunken Gunboat to Be on Loan to Tryon Palace

The wreckage of the USS *Underwriter*, a Civil War Union gunboat, is yielding important artifacts for the New Bern Academy Museum. The remains of the vessel were discovered in twelve to fifteen feet of water in the Neuse River last June by two private divers from eastern North Carolina. State officials delayed announcement of the discovery until earlier this year to allow the most important artifacts to be removed from the site and to conceal the specific location of the wreck from would-be treasure hunters.

The *Underwriter* sank in the early morning hours of February 1, 1864, following a four-pronged attempt by Confederate forces to recapture the town of New Bern from Union control. Union forces captured New Bern in March, 1862. The vessel was anchored off the coast at New Bern when it was boarded by Confederate soldiers, who overpowered the ship's crew and destroyed the vessel by blowing it up. The precise location of the wreckage of the *Underwriter* has been the subject of considerable local speculation for the past 124 years.



The wooden gunboat carriage salvaged from the wreck of the USS *Underwriter*, a Civil War gunboat, is the only artifact known to have been used in a Civil War naval battle and later recovered in North Carolina waters. The carriage is currently on loan to Tryon Palace, which will place the unique object on display late next year.

The most significant relic found thus far is the vessel's wooden gun carriage, which is important because it is the only such item recovered in North Carolina that has actually been used in a Civil War naval battle. The two divers—Edward Congleton of Washington, North Carolina, and Kenneth Bland of Greenville—as well as state officials, hope to resume the artifact search of the *Underwriter* in the spring. The pair credit the discovery of the vessel to a published history of the Fifth Rhode Island Heavy Artillery Regiment, which detailed the battle that led to the sinking of the ship. The divers will turn over to the state of North Carolina any items recovered from the wreck of the *Underwriter* in any subsequent dive. The state will then lend these items to Tryon Palace Restoration complex, which in late 1989 plans to open to the public the restored New Bern Academy Museum as a facility to interpret the history of the academy, the town of New Bern, early education, and the Civil War as experienced by an occupied community.

Update on Women's History Project

The North Carolina Museum of History has launched the North Carolina Women's History Project as a means of focusing attention on the state's women. Throughout the state, North Carolina women have had a diverse, complex, and largely invisible history. The goal of the project is to collect and preserve artifacts and research pertinent to North Carolina women and to develop interpretive programs for the promotion and teaching of their history.

A major exhibition exploring the private lives and public roles of white, black, and Indian women during the past 400 years is the project's centerpiece. The exhibition will be the premiering event to take place in the new North Carolina Museum of History building, scheduled to open in 1991. This exhibition, the museum's first in honor of women throughout the state, includes plans for statewide coordination with other historical agencies, universities, and museums in producing publications, performance series, and subsidiary exhibits. Research symposia and public lectures, living history programs from the perspective of women at selected state historic sites, publications—including a special issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and a catalog for the general public—and new curricular materials for eighth-graders will be part of the project.

Research for the women's project has been gathered since 1982, especially by Neil Fulghum and Terrell Armistead Crow, both formerly of the museum's Research and Development Branch, and by interns Marjolein Kars (1982-1983) and Lu Ann Jones (1983-1984). In August, 1987, Margaret Supplee Smith, taking a year's leave of absence from Wake Forest University, was appointed coordinator for the project. Museum personnel Marion Gwyn (administration), Betty Tyson (collections), Rhonda Tyson (exhibit design), Marianne Wason (research and development), and Janice Williams (education) comprise the team planning the exhibition.

The museum staff is presently searching for key objects in its own collections and conducting a statewide survey of museums, historical societies, libraries, educational institutions, and individuals to locate items related to North Carolina women. The state's present and former first ladies have agreed to serve as an



Dr. William Stephenson (*right*), professor of English at East Carolina University and author of a biography of Sallie Southall Cotten, a prominent leader in North Carolina cultural affairs in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, recently donated to the North Carolina Women's History Project an evening gown owned by Mrs. Cotten. Dr. Margaret Supplee Smith (*left*), coordinator of the women's history project, accepted the gown on behalf of the museum. (See related story on p. 44.) Photograph by Tony Rumble; reproduced courtesy ECU News Bureau.

honorary committee, and a scholars' advisory board consisting of Jacquelyn Dowd Hall (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill), Beverly Jones (North Carolina State University), Susan Levine, Theda Perdue (Clemson University), Carol Watterson Troxler (Elon College), and Anne Firor Scott (Duke University) has been formed and held its first meeting on January 12.



Pictured at their initial meeting, held January 12 at the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh, are members of the North Carolina Women's History Project's newly constituted scholars' advisory board. Shown left to right are Beverly Jones, Jacqueline Dowd Hall, Susan Levine, Margaret Supplee Smith (project coordinator), Carole Watterson Troxler, Anne Firor Scott, and Theda Perdue.

Members of the public can assist in planning for the women's exhibit by making members of the various committees or museum staff members aware of artifacts, documents, oral histories, or other sources of information that would contribute to the project. A slide/tape program describing the project is available for use by organizations. To obtain the program or to assist in the project, write to Margaret Supplee Smith, coordinator, NCWHP, North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-3894.

SPRC Plays Vital Role in State's Preservation Program

In North Carolina the State Professional Review Committee (SPRC) is an integral part of the operation of the National Register program under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. Before any property in North Carolina can be nominated to the National Register of Historic Places, it must be approved by the SPRC on the basis of criteria established by the National Park Service, United States Department of Interior. The committee, a majority of whose members are professionals in the fields of archaeology, history, architecture, and architectural history, meets quarterly on the second Thursday of January, April, July, and October, at which time it considers properties presented to it by the State Historic Preservation Office's Survey and Planning Branch and Archaeology Branch, also known as the Office of State Archaeology. It also provides general advice and guidance to the state historic preservation officer.

The SPRC numbers twelve members, five of whom also serve on the North Carolina Historical Commission (NCHC). The chairman, and member of the Historical Commission, is Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. Other members of the NCHC who serve on the SPRC are: Dan G. Moody, Fuquay-Varina, chairman of the NCHC; Dr. Percy E. Murray, professor of history at North Carolina Central University, Durham; Dr. Jerrold L. Brooks, professor of history and executive director of the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches, Montreat; and Gerry F. Johnson, Raleigh. The remaining members of the SPRC are Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., Raleigh; William W. Dodge III, architect, Raleigh; Dr. J. Ned Woodall, Department of Anthropology, Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem; Robert E. Stipe, Chapel Hill, professor of design, School of Design, North Carolina State University; Ms. Millie Barbee, Morganton; Ms. Loretta E. Lautzenheiser, Tarboro, archaeologist, North Carolina Department of Transportation; and Dr. Elizabeth H. Dull, Winston-Salem, associate professor of art, Salem College.



The following members of the SPRC are shown here. Seated, Dan G. Moody (left) and H. G. Jones; second row (left to right), J. Ned Woodall, Gerry F. Johnson, Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., Loretta E. Lautzenheiser, Millie Barbee, and Robert E. Stipe; third row, Elizabeth H. Dull (left) and William W. Dodge III. Not pictured are Jerrold L. Brooks and Percy E. Murray.

Questions concerning the State Professional Review Committee or properties under its consideration can be addressed to Dr. William S. Price, Jr., state historic preservation officer, or David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer. Their address is the Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Paul Finkelman, "Slaves as Fellow Servants: Ideology, Law, and Industrialization," *American Journal of Legal History*, XXXI (October, 1987).

Walter F. Pratt, Jr., "Law and the Experience of Politics in Late Eighteenth-Century North Carolina: North Carolina Considers the Constitution," *Wake Forest Law Review*, Vol. 22, No. 3 (1987).

Daniel E. Sutherland, "Southern Fraternal Organizations in the North," *Journal of Southern History*, LIII (November, 1987).

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: In January, 1988, Carolina Comments began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches will include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, current vice-chairman of the commission.



T. Harry Gatton has served as vice-chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1977 and as a member of the body since 1965. He was chairman of the commission from 1972 to 1977. Photograph supplied by Mr. Gatton.

T. Harry Gatton, a native of Iredell County, presently serves as vice-chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission. He has been a member of the commission since 1965 and previously served as chairman. Mr. Gatton is a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, where he majored in government and history. He was selected for membership in the Order of the Golden Fleece and was president of the former Carolina Political Union.

During World War II he served in the United States Naval Reserve, retiring with the rank of lieutenant commander. His career includes newspaper reporting and management of a broadcasting station. Prior to returning to North Carolina in 1960, he served as administrative assistant to United States Senator Alton A. Lennon and as executive secretary to United States Senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr. In 1981 he retired as executive vice-president of the North Carolina Bankers Association and editor and publisher of the magazine *Tarheel Banker*.

Mr. Gatton has served as chairman of the board of trustees of the School of Banking of the South at Louisiana State University, president of the Carolina Society of Association Executives, chairman of the State Association Division of the American Bankers Association, director of the Southeastern Trust School at Campbell University, member of the board of trustees of Peace College, member of the American Battle Monuments Commission, president of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, and president of the Wake County Historical Society.

He represents North Carolina on the United States Constitution Council and is a member of the North Carolina Committee on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution. He is a member of the board of the Humanities Foundation of North Carolina State University and is an active Rotarian and former president of the

Rotary Club of Raleigh. In 1984 the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association awarded him the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for his contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history. In retirement Mr. Gattton has written several published books on the history of banking.

News from Archives and History

Historical Publications

The index to Volume XXXV (1987) of *Carolina Comments* is now available upon request from the Historical Publications Section. The index is free, but supplies are limited.

Announcement of the publication of Volume XI of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* and plans to reprint Volumes I-VII of the *Roster* have brought an avalanche of mail and orders. As of the end of January, orders for copies of the separate addenda sections of the first seven volumes totaled approximately 1,100. The addenda sections are being sold for \$4.50 each, postpaid. When orders for the reprint volumes, which will include the addenda sections, are added, more than 3,200 copies of the addenda sections have been requested thus far. The number of reservations for the seven reprint volumes now exceeds 2,000. The number of copies of each of the seven volumes reserved is as follows: Volume I—371; Volume II—347; Volume III—332; Volume IV—297; Volume V—247; Volume VI—235; and Volume VII—250.

Historic Sites

Total visitation for the second half of 1987 at North Carolina's state historic sites amounted to 465,171 people, a figure surpassed only by the record-setting final period of 1984 and up some 9.6 percent from the corresponding portion of 1986. For the entire year the sites drew 777,690 guests (up 6.7 percent), and staff members presented off-site programs to more than 42,000 people. The four leading sites, attracting 53 percent of all guests, were (as in the first six months of the year) Fort Fisher, Reed Gold Mine, *Elizabeth II*, and Brunswick Town. Bennett Place, Brunswick Town, Fort Fisher, Reed Gold Mine, Spencer Shops, Vance Birthplace, and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial set six-year attendance records for the second half of a year. Significant increases were again apparent in the number of off-site school programs given by site employees (up over 400 percent) and



In addition to its re-erected stamp mill, more than 400 feet of tunnels, and special exhibits and a film available in its visitor center, Reed Gold Mine offers visitors the opportunity of panning for gold on a seasonal basis. The mine was one of North Carolina's four most-visited state historic sites in 1987.



Another of the state's most popular historic sites in 1987 was Bennett Place, which annually hosts a spring reenactment of the 1865 surrender of Confederate General Joseph E. Johnston to Union General William T. Sherman. The living history event features area volunteers with authentic uniforms and equipment.

recorded volunteer work (up 254 percent) at the sites. Labor donated by volunteers provided the equivalent of more than twenty-three full-time personnel. At Spencer Shops, where contributed time actually exceeded the number of regular staff hours, retired railroad men restored and maintained an operating vintage steam locomotive.

The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation has received from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation in Winston-Salem a grant in the amount of \$50,000. These funds will assist the foundation with its efforts to promote and support the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial and black history in North Carolina. The seed money also will be used to attract other funds and support the foundation's activities in 1988. Some of the planned undertakings include establishing an office with a staff, organizing and conducting a major fund-raising and membership drive, and developing a portable audiovisual media package to publicize the site and foundation. Still another project is an essay contest for high school students on the topic "Who Was Charlotte Hawkins Brown?"; winners will receive cash prizes or a book about black history.

The North Carolina Museums Council has presented Durham's Bennett Place Historic Site with an award for outstanding production of general information material. The site received the recognition for the creation and publication of *The Invisible Firing Line*, the recent color brochure promoting North Carolina's six Civil War sites—Bennett Place, Bentonville Battleground, CSS *Neuse*, Fort Anderson, Fort Fisher, and Vance Birthplace. Davis Waters, assistant manager of Bennett Place, developed the concept for the joint publication and saw the project through to completion. The private nonprofit support groups for the six sites funded the venture with a matching grant from the state Division of Travel and Tourism.

Bennett Place has recently acquired from the Museum of History a Confederate battle flag of the Fifty-first Regiment, North Carolina Troops. The cotton-bunting flag, surrendered in North Carolina late in the Civil War, has been preserved by curators at the museum. The Fifty-first Regiment participated in actions at Goldsboro, Cold Harbor, Petersburg, and Drewry's Bluff, and these names are recorded on the banner. The flag measures about 4 feet square and consists of a dark blue cross with white stars, the cross and stars being on a field of red. A white border surrounds the entire piece, which is now on display at the Durham site.

The Historic Sites Calendar of Events for 1988 is now available at the sites or the section's home office in Raleigh; the brochure is free. The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to the following special events:

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| Early April | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Debate on ratification of the United States Constitution by costumed characters from the eighteenth century |
| April-June | CASWELL-NEUSE. Special tours for scheduled school groups. Hands-on demonstrations of rope making and other naval skills |
| April 6-June 8 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Days. Wednesdays: costumed interpreters perform nineteenth-century domestic and farm chores. Other weekdays: hands-on demonstrations and living history activities |
| April 9 | REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. Half-marathon, 5-kilometer, and one-mile fun run. Competitive walk races. 8:30 A.M. <i>Registration about \$8.00</i> |
| April 12 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Annual commemoration of Halifax Resolves, first official declaration of independence (April 12, 1776, as noted on state flag). Living history, crafts, dedication of new Halifax County Courthouse. Special emphasis on more than 200 years of county government |
| April 17 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Costumed staff demonstrates cooking and other activities at 1830 mountain home |
| April 23-24 | BENNETT PLACE. 123rd anniversary of Confederate surrender. Civil War demonstrations, living history encampment, uniformed interpreters |
| April 25 | HISTORIC EDENTON. "Freedom or Tyranny: A Towne Meeting to Discuss Our Proposed National Constitution." North Carolina Federalists and Anti-Federalists debate their views concerning ratification of the United States Constitution in 1788 |
| April 25-29 | POLK MEMORIAL. North Carolina Heritage Week. Special events for this annual promotion in public schools throughout the state |
| April 30 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Farm Day. Farm animals help recreate the atmosphere of an 1870s farm |
| April 30-May 1 | ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-century Live-in and Militia Muster. Colonial domestic and military life re-created by interpreters. Small-arms and artillery demonstrations |

Late April	REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Day. Celebration in honor of North Carolina Heritage Week. Volunteers demonstrate crafts
May 2	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring Open House. Traditional crafts of the mid-nineteenth century. Entertainment
May 8	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. Confederate artillery crew fires ordnance rifle throughout day. Small artillery camp. Special tour of original artillery positions occupied during battle
May 10	CASWELL-NEUSE. Confederate Memorial Day. Wreath-laying ceremony at the Confederate monument
May 13	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Governor Vance's birthday. Program commemorates 158th anniversary of Zebulon B. Vance's birth
May 14, 15	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. "A Day in May, 1916." Costumed characters portray boarders and hired help at Mrs. Wolfe's boardinghouse
May 16	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 217th anniversary of battle of Alamance. Site and Alamance County Historical Association host annual evening flag ceremony, picnic, and program
Mid-May	SPENCER SHOPS. Spring steam rail excursions. Daylong rides behind steam locomotive. Telephone site at (704) 636-2889 for details
May 20	STATE CAPITOL. History Bowl championship. Winning regional teams compete in finals

Museum of History

"Month of Sundays" programs presented by the North Carolina Museum of History during April and May will complement the "Veils & Vows" exhibition currently on display at the museum. The exhibition, which highlights one hundred years of bridal fashions and customs, will remain at the museum through June 12. The following feature-length films will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street on the following dates:

April 3	<i>Father of the Bride</i>	May 1	<i>Romeo and Juliet</i>
April 10	<i>The Bride of Frankenstein</i>	May 8	<i>I Married a Witch</i>
April 17	<i>Royal Wedding</i>	May 15	<i>High Society</i>
April 24	<i>A Wedding</i>	May 22	<i>Gay Divorcée</i>
		May 29	<i>Summer Solstice</i>

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates sponsored the opening reception for the exhibition "Dig This: Archaeology in the Albemarle," which opened at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on February 12. The exhibit, which runs through June, features a number of special programs in conjunction with it. Betty R. McCain of Wilson will speak at the Museum of the Albemarle's Museum Day on April 10; her address will be titled "Political Memorabilia." A reception will follow the lecture. The Elizabeth City facility will host a program titled "Freedom or Tyranny: A Town Meeting" on April 21. This living

history presentation on the Constitution of the United States is sponsored by the Historic Albemarle Tour and funded jointly by the North Carolina Humanities Council and the Northeast Historic Properties Office. It is one of five such programs being held in the Albemarle region this spring. For additional information, telephone the Museum of the Albemarle at (919) 335-1453.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The North Carolina Veterans' Memorial Commission, created by the 1987 General Assembly, held its organizational meeting in November. It will be the responsibility of the commission to erect on the Capitol grounds a monument to veterans of World War I, World War II, and the Korean War. At the commission's second meeting, held in January, committees were formed for the purposes of selecting a specific location for the monument and choosing an artist and landscape architect for the project. Billy Ray Cameron of Sanford is chairman of the commission.

The North Carolina Student Legislature will meet in the Capitol, March 23-27. The body is modeled on the North Carolina General Assembly and is comprised of students elected throughout the state. It affords delegates an opportunity to experience the legislative process firsthand by enabling them to discuss and vote on current issues.

Confederate Memorial Day activities will take place on the Capitol grounds on Sunday, May 15. A parade featuring reenactment troops, musicians, and other groups will begin on St. Mary's Street at 1:45 P.M. and proceed to the Capitol. Ceremonies will include a reenactment of a speech by Civil War governor Zebulon Vance, a flag-raising, the placing of wreaths at Confederate-related monuments, and a concert by the band of the 11th North Carolina Regiment of Confederate reenactment troops. The event is free and open to the public.

Margaret H. (Peg) Fisher, who supervised the Capital Area Visitor Center for more than eleven years, retired in December. A party held in her honor at the center in January was attended by many people in city, state, and private agencies with whom she worked over the years. Carol Henderson, a longtime employee of the Department of Cultural Resources, has filled the position vacated by the retirement of Mrs. Fisher.

The North Carolina Executive Mansion will be open to the public from March 8 through May 20. Tours are available on Tuesdays and Fridays at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. and at 1:30, 2:00, and 2:30 P.M. Telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456 for reservations, which are required.

Western Office

John H. Horton, formerly a project architect for the Hendersonville architectural firm of William Hunter O'Cain, is the new restoration specialist for the Western Office. With the addition of Horton to its staff, the Western Office will now be capable of providing comprehensive restoration services to the western region of the state.

Fifty National Register study list applicants were presented to the State Professional Review Committee in January. Receiving additional study are several

properties in downtown Marion (McDowell County), eight properties in Alexander County, some twenty-seven properties in Lenoir and surrounding Caldwell County, and a potential rural historic district in Valle Crucis (Watauga County).

Staff from the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort are working closely with the City of Hickory on an exhibition titled "Hickory: Progressive Pioneer in Council/Manager Government." Hickory was one of the first cities in the nation to implement the council/manager plan of government. This year marks the seventy-fifth anniversary of the plan's adoption. The project will entail a permanent exhibit and a traveling component.

Staff Notes

Phyllis R. Whitehurst, secretary in the office of the director of the Division of Archives and History, resigned effective December 31, 1987. The position was filled January 4 by the promotion of Joanie B. Cotten, formerly secretary to the administrator of the Archives and Records Section.

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Phyllis D. Umphlett resigned as records clerk III effective December 7, 1987. Druscilla R. Simpson was promoted to registrar and Sammie L. Shine to Governors Papers archivist, both effective January 1. Anita D. Haynes was appointed an archivist I on January 15, and Tyler O. Walters was named a records clerk III effective the same date. Christa E. Howerton was appointed archivist I in the branch's reference unit effective February 1.

Paul E. Fomberg began work February 29 as a member of the Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office. He holds an M.A. in history with emphasis on historic preservation from Middle Tennessee State University and was previously employed as a Main Street project manager in Hammond, Louisiana. He will work out of the Raleigh office. Vanessa Goodman joined the staff of the Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section as a part-time editorial assistant on January 13. Tammie Allen is a new building guide at Brunswick Town State Historic Site. Michael Wells has resigned as manager of Spencer Shops, and Frank Parker has vacated the position of grounds worker at Bennett Place.

E. Christy Jordan began work in the North Carolina Museum of History's Exhibits Branch on November 15; she will serve as a museum specialist, filling a position vacated by Carl Leibrandt, who resigned effective August 31. Elizabeth R. Rakow resigned effective December 18 to enter a graduate program in public history at New Mexico State University. Valerie L. Jones, building guide at Duke Homestead State Historic Site, was promoted January 11 to fill the position of museum specialist vacated by Ms. Rakow. Nan R. Guyette transferred from the museum's Research and Development Branch to a new secretarial position in the museum administrator's office on January 2. Martha P. Tracy began work January 11 in a new museum specialist position in the museum's Education Branch. J. Lee Bumgarner joined the museum's Research and Development Branch on January 15. He fills the position previously occupied by Terrell Armistead Crow, who resigned effective October 31 to become publications manager for the Institute of Government, UNC-Chapel Hill.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Dr. William Stephenson, professor of English at East Carolina University and author of the recently published volume *Sallie Southall Cotten: A Woman's Life in North Carolina*, has donated to the North Carolina Museum of History an evening gown worn by Mrs. Cotten. The gown, made of gray voile and satin, features some of the ornamentation from a costume Mrs. Cotten always wore when she delivered public recitations of her lengthy narrative poem *The White Doe: The Fate of Virginia Dare, an Indian Legend*. The gown was given to Dr. Stephenson in 1981 by one of Mrs. Cotten's granddaughters. Dr. Margaret Supplee Smith, coordinator of the museum's North Carolina Women's History Project, accepted the gown on behalf of the museum.

Guilford College

Herbert Poole is the author of "Final Encampment: The North Carolina Soldiers' Home," published in the July-August, 1987, issue of the *Confederate Veteran*. His article "A Durn Handsome Gal: The UDC at the North Carolina Soldiers' Home" appeared in the October issue of the *United Daughters of the Confederacy Magazine*.

North Carolina State University

Visiting instructor Lynn K. Barker read a paper titled "Ivo of Chartres and the Memory of William the Conqueror" at the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in Washington, D.C., in December. At the annual meeting of the Charles Homer Haskins Society in Houston, Texas, in November, Barker was presented the society's Denis Bethell Prize for her paper "MS Bodl. Canon. Pat. Lat. 131 and a Lost Lactantius of John of Salisbury: Evidence in Search of a French Critic of Thomas Becket." Charles Carlton's book *Archbishop William Laud* was published in London in December by Routledge & Kegan Paul. William C. Harris is the author of *William Woods Holden: Firebrand of North Carolina Politics*, published late in 1987 by the Louisiana State University Press.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

In keeping with February's designation as History Month and Black History Month, the Greensboro Historical Museum hosted a February 21 panel discussion titled "In Celebration: Focus on the Afro-American Family"; the discussion was led by Dr. Tommie Young, genealogical research coordinator at North Carolina A&T State University. On the following evening the museum hosted a joint discussion of Albion W. Tourgée's novel *Bricks Without Straw*. Tourgée was a controversial politician of the Reconstruction era and a resident of Greensboro. The discussion was led by Dr. Robert Stephens and Dr. Allen W. Trelease, both members of the faculty of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The January 21 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society featured a presentation by William E. King, archivist of Duke University, who discussed the architecture of the original buildings on the West Campus at Duke.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Patsy Kinsey, current president of the Mecklenburg Historical Association, addressed the organization's January 25 dinner meeting. She discussed her recent trip to the Soviet Union and the recent visit to Charlotte by a group of Soviet citizens.

New Bern Historical Society

The New Bern Historical Society and the New Bern Preservation Foundation will cosponsor a spring tour of historic homes, churches, and gardens in New Bern on Friday, April 8, and Saturday, April 9. Included in the tour will be twelve private residences, ten churches, and the gardens of Tryon Palace. Tour hours will be 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. on both days, and admission to the tour is by ticket only. Advance tickets are priced at \$10.00 per person, and tour-day tickets can be obtained at \$12.00 each. A 10 percent discount is available to groups of twenty-five or more people. To order tickets or obtain additional information, write to the New Bern Historic Homes & Gardens Tour, P.O. Box 207, New Bern, N.C. 28560, or telephone Cathy Beckwith at (919) 638-8558 or Barbara Howlett at (919) 633-6448.

Old Salem, Inc.

Dr. William T. Alderson, president of Old Salem, Inc., received the James R. Short Award on October 21 at the annual meeting of the Southeastern Museums Conference in Hampton, Virginia. The award was created in 1981 to honor distinguished museum professionals in twelve southeastern states in recognition of long-term service to the museum profession and excellence in personal achievements in one or another of the numerous branches of museum studies or museum administration.

Onslow County Museum

An exhibit titled "Onslow Wetlands" will be on display at the Onslow County Museum in Richlands from March through June. The exhibit will focus on the beauty and value of wetlands and will feature wood carvings and taxidermy of wetlands wildlife, as well as an array of photographs. Also featured will be presentations by Lawrence Earley, associate editor of *Wildlife in North Carolina* magazine; Dennis Stewart, habitat conservation project leader, North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission; and J. M. Demarest, a noted wood-carver. The museum is open Wednesdays through Sundays from 1:00 to 4:00 P.M. For additional information, telephone (919) 324-5008.

Society of North Carolina Archivists

The Society of North Carolina Archivists held its spring meeting on March 11 at Wilson Library on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The meeting featured a keynote address by Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection at UNC-CH, tours of the recently renovated Wilson Library, a luncheon, a society business meeting, and concurrent afternoon sessions on audiovisual sound recordings and collection policies.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Haas, a native of Nebraska, has served as senior editor for the *State Historical Society of Wisconsin* since 1975. This article originated as a paper read by Mr. Haas at the forty-seventh annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History, which took place in Raleigh, October 4-7, 1987.

Publishing State and Local History: A View from Wisconsin

Paul Haas

I'd like to begin by reading you a letter I received from a Minnesota woman last year. It is quite similar to a dozen or two letters received by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin every year. "Gentlemen," the letter begins. "Please let me know the best procedure to take on publishing a book we have written. It is a book on the true facts of our childhood in So. Dakota between the years of 1900 to 1933. It is very good. This is our first attempt at something like this and we would like to know the most reasonable way to go about it."

Dear Mrs. ———," I replied.

Thank you for your inquiry. We do not ordinarily publish the local history of other states, and I would suggest you do what you have probably already done—namely, write to the South Dakota and Minnesota historical societies, and perhaps to some commercial publishers in the upper Midwest, to see whether one of them has any interest in your manuscript. My guess is, they will all be rather cautious, even negative, about asking to see all or part of your manuscript. The truth is, most state and regional publishers are hard pressed to find the resources to publish books of this kind—and they know how very rare is the memoir that is both well written and well endowed with sales potential.

If your manuscript were about a childhood in Wisconsin, I would ask you to tell me something about it—how long it is, how you came to write it, what topics it touches on. Chances are, I would agree to read part of it—most likely your introduction, and a representative chapter.*

Since your manuscript is about South Dakota, however, you will have to depend on someone else—probably a historical-society editor or a college history teacher—to give you a frank, forthright, and *informed* opinion of its historical and literary worth. Such an assessment will not cost you anything—but it may be painfully blunt. In all likelihood, this critique of your manuscript by a distant stranger will be accompanied by a polite expression of regret that it does not suit the publisher's current needs. If you are fortunate, it will express a willingness to read a revised version—if you will underake such-and-such revisions. If you have the time and inclination, you may revise your manuscript somewhat along the lines suggested and give it another whirl.

But suppose you do not connect with an editor who sees something of value in your work? At some point you will have to decide how badly you want to see it in print. If yours is an intensely personal account, of interest mainly to family and friends (and to make a permanent historical record), I would strongly suggest that you publish the book yourself, either by providing cleanly typed pages to an offset printer or by proceeding from a word-processing system to an inexpensive laser-printed version. These days, almost everyone has access to a word processor, either at work or at home; and every place of any

*It is worth noting, by the way, that local historians *almost never* have written the good, solid introductory essay that grabs the editor's attention, states the major themes, and sells the book to the reader.

size has its handy “instant printer” who can produce a hundred or two hundred decently printed booklets, with covers and plastic bindings, for well under \$500. This is a relatively cheap, quick, and sensible way to get your book into print. If you want to copyright your material, you can write to the Copyright Office of the Library of Congress in Washington, D.C., for the proper forms; but you don’t have to do this.

If you want to spend a good deal more money, you can have your manuscript set into type (it’s much cheaper if you capture all the keystrokes in your word processor before going to a typesetter) and then have your book printed and bound in hard or soft covers, with photographs, perhaps. Here you may be talking two to five thousand dollars. But avoid at all costs the so-called “vanity” publishers, who offer to publish your book if you put the money up front. Most of them are sharks, or worse.

If your manuscript tells something significant about South Dakota during the Great Depression; if it illuminates one small corner of the human experience and records everyday events in a fresh or unusual way; if it documents small-town or rural life and captures their sounds and smells and the passing of the seasons—then it may be worthy of publication. And if you persist, you may well find the right niche for it. At the very least, however, consider placing a typewritten copy of your manuscript with the South Dakota Historical Society. They will be grateful; and that way, even if you never make it into hard covers, the *content* of your manuscript will be preserved for future generations of scholars and researchers.

And with that, I wished Mrs. ——— good luck.

Now you may say, “Big deal. He didn’t offer her much hope, and most of the things he told her were plain common sense.” That may be true. But as an editor, I have found that it’s better to feel your way cautiously forward, taking nothing for granted, than to risk being misunderstood. If I had the nerve, I’d ask Mrs. ——— to read her manuscript before submitting it to a publisher and to check in the dictionary for the difference between the *foreword* to a book and *forward* march.

As for offering help, I would submit that the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, like similar entities in other states, has been offering state and local historians a great deal of help for a good many years. We, for example, are the oldest publisher in Wisconsin. Lyman C. Draper inaugurated our book-publishing program in 1855, establishing two precedents with which we have had to live ever since. One was that the society’s publications be wide ranging and catholic in scope rather than narrowly confined to the boundaries of the state; the other was that we were not in it for the money.



Lyman Copeland Draper (1815-1891) served as secretary of the Wisconsin Historical Society from 1854 to 1886. He devoted his life to collecting histories of American pioneer figures and was longtime editor of the *Wisconsin Historical Collections*. Photograph from Lyman C. Draper, *An Essay on the Autographic Collections of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence and of the Constitution* (New York: Burns & Son, 1889), frontispiece.

Draper and his successors published in all some forty volumes of what were called the *Wisconsin Historical Collections*. Some of you will have seen these books, most of them long out of print. They are sturdy, bound in blue, printed on seemingly indestructible paper, frequently dull but ultimately constituting a mother lode of historical documentation on Wisconsin and the Old Northwest. In addition to the reminiscences of pioneers, Indian and archaeological lore, early travel narratives, narratives of border warfare and settlement, and some of the earliest known oral histories, these *Collections* also include discrete monographs on the French and British regimes, on the state constitution and the attainment of statehood, and on demography and agriculture at the county and township level—among much else of lasting value.

In 1917 the society launched a quarterly journal called the *Wisconsin Magazine of History*, the very first issue of which contained this observation from Carl Russell Fish, historian at the University of Wisconsin: "Only by a study of local history can we hope really to understand the development of human society." But, he added, "Local history to justify itself must be as exact and absolute as studies dealing with human nature can be; for if no effort is made to utilize it for an understanding of national and world history, it has missed its mark. Local history is not an end in itself." With those words in mind, the editors of the *Magazine of History* have for seventy years taken a broad view of their mission and have published not only the history of Wisconsin but also the histories of region, nation, and world as they impinge upon Wisconsin and its people. Thus, a recent issue of the magazine contains articles about the role of a Wisconsin missionary in China before the Boxer Rebellion and about the impact of New Zealand ideas on the American labor movement.

Until 1946 the directors of the State Historical Society continued the pattern established by Lyman Draper, serving as editors and creators of the society's book publications. Then, just after the war, the society for the first time hired a full-time book editor and embarked upon an ambitious program of biographies and monographs that dealt primarily with Wisconsin history and biography. There were full-dress studies of Draper himself, as well as of various businessmen, soldiers, politicians, and statesmen; there were pioneering studies in urban history, military history, ethnic history. During the 1950s and 1960s the society established itself as a publisher of state and regional history. Many of the works were based upon doctoral dissertations done at the University of Wisconsin, many of them were well received, and many of them were produced in editions that far exceeded the market potential. Then, as now, the society's ability to conceive, edit, and manufacture historical books exceeded its ability to promote and market them. Let me give one brief example.

In 1966 we published a little book by Alice Smith, who was for many years the society's chief of research. It was called *George Smith's Money*. It is about a Scottish immigrant-banker whose investments and innovative schemes for printing what was, in effect, private money made him an interesting and extremely important figure in the history of Milwaukee and Chicago during the 1840s and 1850s. Alice Smith obtained a Guggenheim Fellowship, went to Scotland, found out all she could about this obscure, Scrooge-like, money-grubbing man, and wrote a sprightly 200-page book about him—just the right-size book, well written and entertaining. It was widely and favorably reviewed, even in the Milwaukee and Chicago newspapers. It cost about \$2,500 to print 1,200 copies of that book, which sold for a scant \$4.50 each. And despite the good reviews and the attractive

price and the interesting topic, the society has sold fewer than 800 copies of *George Smith's Money* in twenty years and is still \$300 from break-even.

Now, as it happens, we have just published another little book on an appealing topic—a history of the New Deal “greenbelt town” of Greendale, Wisconsin, which will be fifty years old in the spring of 1988. It is about 200 pages long, with lots of nice photos, and with the footnotes at the back so they won’t intimidate the “general reader.” But look what it cost to produce—almost \$12,000 for one thousand copies and a list price of \$20.00, or about the same as a 400-page novel by Gore Vidal or Danielle Steele. We hold our breath—which will the general reader choose?

Twenty years ago, then, we were operating as a small, highly specialized academic press. Our book program had two full-time editors in addition to the *Magazine* editor. We had in hand a generous grant from the Lilly Endowment to assist authors with travel and research; we had just launched a multivolume *History of Wisconsin* project with a full-time director and a staff of a half dozen part-timers; we were in an expansive mood. Our charge was to publish historical works that, in the opinion of our scholarly readers, merited publication and to attempt, insofar as possible, to recover our direct manufacturing costs. We were, in short, to lose money as slowly and rationally as possible.

Those were good years, and the books we published are among some of the best ever to issue under the society’s imprint. Among others, they include studies of the Wisconsin dairy industry, of railroad regulation, of the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution, of Indian peace medals, and of military posts—not to mention a series of research guides to the society’s holdings in labor, government documents, and manuscripts—and the first of six projected volumes in our *History of Wisconsin*.

These good times did not last. About 1975, as the cost of making books escalated, austerity began creeping—or rather crashing—into the state budget, and our agency was not alone in feeling the pinch. It spelled tighter reins on spending, a decrease in the resources available for publishing, and a general scaling-down of our editorial program. (It also meant the loss of personnel. For example, when my boss retired, I succeeded to his position—but my vacated position was given up.) At about the same time, our editorial office was assigned the task of producing the agency’s membership newsletter, and the annual Wisconsin Calendar, and a wide variety of informational and promotional materials for the state’s historic sites, its museum, and its educational outreach programs. Gradually we have adapted to the realities of this new, rather spartan existence. In some respects it has been challenging, even invigorating. We have grown ever more conscious of the true costs of a given undertaking. We have tried—and successfully, on the whole—to maintain a quality publications program with less money and fewer bodies.

At the present time our editorial office is staffed with two and one-half editors. My half-time colleague works on the *Magazine of History* exclusively. My full-time colleague writes and edits the newsletter and delivers a weekly radio broadcast on the state educational network. This consumes roughly half his time. The balance he spends on either books or the *Magazine*, depending on a set of priorities that we are continually juggling. I try to devote half my time to the *Magazine* and the rest to books, promotion, ephemeral publications, and a relatively small amount of administrative Mickey Mouse. We have no production manager, so I write specifications for most publications and oversee their production from typesetting

through printing and binding. I often do the design and artwork for book jackets and promotional flyers, partly because I'm fast and partly because I enjoy it. If we want publicity, we usually draft the press releases; if we want advertising, we write the copy. Our program continues to be weak in the promotion and marketing sector, and in fact the agency has no one on its staff who devotes full time to selling our publications. Here, as in many other areas of the society's programs, we simply make do with what we have.

We continue to publish a *Magazine of History* that ranks among the best five or six of its kind in the nation. During my dozen years as editor, we have published 150 articles, of which roughly two thirds deal with state and local history. Most of those articles were written by academic historians; but a handful, including some of the best, were contributed by writers and researchers from outside the university. Because we know how hard it is for amateur historians to get their books published, we are constantly encouraging them to focus on a *portion* of a longer work and to revise for the *Magazine of History*. This doesn't always work; but we are proud to have published, for example, a young GI's account of his year in Vietnam, a woman's recollections of growing up in a surgeon's household in the North Woods, and a local historian's narrative of his trek across the Gobi Desert in the 1930s.

In addition to serving as an outlet for state and local history, the *Magazine of History* publishes a checklist of publications received (many of these are self-published, and some are quite ephemeral), a list of accessions to the society's archives and manuscript collections, and annual and decennial indexes to the magazine. I mention the indexes because many people seem not to know of their existence—or their utility. (This may stem in part from the fact that fully half the public libraries in Wisconsin do not subscribe to the magazine.) The magazine has a circulation of about 6,000, and it is paid for (about \$1.25 per copy) entirely out of membership fees.

We are also publishers of *The Documentary History of the Ratification of the Constitution*, which is actually housed and edited within the University of Wisconsin. The project is subsidized by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission to the tune of about \$7,000 per volume. Seven volumes have been published to date.

In 1986 we published volume 3 of our *History of Wisconsin*, and volumes 5 and 6 are currently in our word processors, scheduled for publication in 1988 and 1989. The *History of Wisconsin* is overseen by the state historian, who is its general editor and author of Volume 6. This six-volume undertaking has taken longer and cost more than anyone ever anticipated at the outset. (I have heard it referred to by my colleagues, I hope facetiously, as "the Pyramid Project" and "the Cult of Perfection.") But the bibliographies, the indexes, and the scores of specially designed maps and diagrams are alone worth the purchase price, and I think the *History of Wisconsin* will be of enduring value for fifty years to come.

We continue to publish a variety of topical materials, many of them in inexpensive booklet form, as the opportunity presents itself. These include studies of ethnic groups; of perennial favorites such as Old Abe the War Eagle and the Great Peshtigo Fire of 1871; essays on Frederick Jackson Turner and the Lake Superior region; and research guides that point the way to the society's resources in genealogy, women's history, and the famous Draper Manuscripts. Many of these "lesser" publications have been funded in part by gifts, grants, or interagency cooperation. Most of them are paperbound, and their price tags are not daunting.

Some very useful publications also issue from other divisions of the society. For example, our Historic Preservation Division publishes a series of what are called “cultural resources manuals,” which contain maps, bibliographies, and brief thematic histories of the fur trade, transportation, religion, the rise of cities and industries, and so forth. Similarly, our Office of Local History recently published a catalog to accompany a traveling museum exhibit titled “Culture and Agriculture.” This hundred-page book is actually a new history of Wisconsin agriculture written by five scholars who contributed essays and bibliographies. It makes a significant contribution to scholarship, and, because it was underwritten by the National Endowment for the Humanities, it is priced at only \$4.00.

The NEH also funded our Community Historians in Residence Project of four years ago. This brought together about two dozen state and local historians—known by their acronym as CHIRPS—and paid their way while they undertook research, attended seminars taught by academic historians, took instruction in methodology and writing, and eventually submitted draft chapters or essays to scholars and editors for critiquing. To be sure, the resultant manuscripts were uneven—that is to be expected. But three or four of them were publishable with little or no revision, and one has since appeared in the *Wisconsin Magazine of History*. To me, the CHIRPS program represented the best kind of collaboration among scholars, editors, and nonprofessional historians, and it is emblematic of the kinds of things we can do together, even during hard times.

It is sometimes hard to convince your average taxpayer that a historical society with a budget of several million dollars a year can fall on hard times. But the local historians and genealogists who use our collections are well aware of the worn-out equipment, thinly stretched personnel, shortened hours, and diminished services. What is more, they are frequently willing to lend a hand. I know one young man who has read the microfilm for the 1850 manuscript census of the United States *in its entirety* to find Wisconsin residents whose names appear in the censuses of the other twenty-nine states. He is now well along on an index to all Wisconsin newspapers published between 1836 and 1848, a painstaking, seemingly endless task that will earn him the thanks of future generations of researchers when he prints it out. A woman, working with her ninety-three-year-old father, personally indexed more than 10 percent of the Wisconsin state census of 1905. When that great collective project was completed, she bought a computer, donated it to the society, and hooked it up to her home, forty miles from Madison, where she is now indexing the Wisconsin History Checklist for the past fifteen years.

Such people do not think of themselves as historical scholars. They have little interest in writing history—or even seeing their names in print. But the fruits of their selfless labors will endure at least as long as any restored train station or refurbished Victorian mansion, and I think I speak for all us in historical-agency work when I extend to them my admiration and my gratitude.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

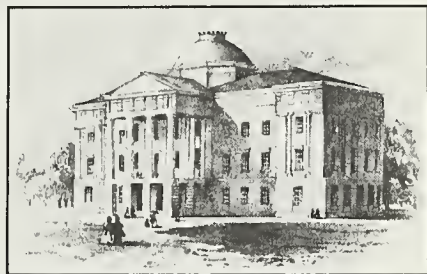
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

NORTH CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVI, NUMBER 3

MAY, 1988

Governors Papers Presented in State Capitol Ceremony

In a ceremony at the State Capitol attended by approximately 100 invited guests, Governor James G. Martin presented former governor James B. Hunt, Jr., with a volume of published papers from the latter's second term in office, 1981-1985. As members of Governor Hunt's family and cabinet looked on, Governor Martin praised Hunt's accomplishments and noted how the challenges facing every governor persist from administration to administration.

Among those attending the April 7 ceremony were Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Dan G. Moody, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission; and T. Harry Gatton, vice-chairman of the commission. An especially honored guest was Memory F. Mitchell, longtime editor of the Governors Papers series. Members of the Historical Publications Section who were also present and who worked on the Hunt Papers were Dr.



N. C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

MAY 16 1988

Patric Dorsey (right), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, introduced Governor James G. Martin (center) at a brief ceremony in the State Capitol on April 7. Governor Martin then presented to former governor James B. Hunt, Jr. (left), the first copy of *The Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina: Volume II, 1981-1985*. The volume was recently published by the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



At the conclusion of brief remarks in praise of former governor Hunt's accomplishments, Governor Martin handed to his predecessor the ceremonial first copy of the new volume. Hunt then responded with his own brief remarks of appreciation.

Jeffrey J. Crow, editor in chief; Jan-Michael Poff, editor; Lisa D. Bailey, proof-reader; and Trudy M. Rayfield, Rose P. Ennemoser, and Stephena K. Williams, who provided critical secretarial support.

Editor of Volume II of the Hunt papers was Jan-Michael Poff (*right*), who posed with former governor Hunt at the latter's law office.



The Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina: Volume II, 1981-1985 is a record of new programs and sustained first-term priorities that distinguished Hunt's second four years in office. Annotated press copies of the governor's inaugural address, messages to joint sessions of the General Assembly, and a selection of available speeches and statements reflect his administration's continuing emphasis upon improving the state's education, highway, and judicial systems; the necessity of economic diversification; support for agriculture; and the safeguarding of human and natural resources. The illustrated 745-page volume includes an introduction by Gary Pearce, Hunt's press secretary from 1977 to 1984, and concludes with a list of omitted speeches, a roster of executive orders, and a register of appointees to state boards and commissions.

Hunt laid the groundwork for the state's Basic Education Program, vigorously endorsed the Safe Roads Act of 1983, and announced record economic growth during his second administration. In addition, he confronted the changing federal-state-local relationship instigated under the New Federalism, launched the North Carolina 2000 project, opened America's Four Hundredth Anniversary celebration, and campaigned for the United States Senate. The period covered in Volume II also witnessed the larger role Hunt played in affairs beyond his native North Carolina. He testified before congressional committees on a number of issues, served as chairman of the Democratic party's Commission on Presidential Nomination, and led the national Task Force on Education for Economic Growth. The Education Commission of the States and the National Wildlife Federation honored Hunt with special awards.

The second volume of the Hunt Papers is the latest in a succession of governors' documentaries begun more than seventy years ago. Locke Craig (governor, 1913-1917) was the first of the state's chief executives to receive a letterpress edition of his own official papers, while the *Public Letters and Papers of Thomas Walter Bickett, Governor of North Carolina, 1917-1921*, released in 1923, was the initial such collection produced under the aegis of the North Carolina Historical Commission. In 1971 the General Assembly transformed into law the customary authority of the state's historical agency to compile, edit, and publish the series.

The volume is available free of charge from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Those desiring to have copies mailed should send \$2.00 postage for each volume. Copies of Volume I of the Hunt Papers, which treats the years 1977-1981, are still available at no cost.

Governor Proclaims April "North Carolina History Month"

On Monday, April 11, as part of the "Capital for a Day" program in Winston-Salem, Governor James G. Martin proclaimed the month of April "North Carolina History Month." The governor made the announcement while teaching a history class to seventy-five eighth-graders at Mineral Springs Middle School in Winston-Salem. In his proclamation Governor Martin declared that "North Carolinians are justifiably proud of our rich heritage. From our great cultural diversity comes the strength and much of the uniqueness that is the Tar Heel State of today. The study of North Carolina history is a pursuit from which we all can benefit as individuals and as citizens."

April is a month rich in history for the Old North State and is appropriately designated as a time to reflect upon and study what has made the state and nation great. On April 12, 1776, North Carolina's Fourth Provincial Congress met at Halifax and adopted a document later called the "Halifax Resolves." The document represents the first official action taken by an entire colony to recommend political independence from England. On April 24, 1865, Confederate General Joseph E. Johnston met with Union General William T. Sherman at Bennett Place in Durham and signed a military surrender that effectively terminated the Civil War in the Carolinas, Georgia, and Florida. These two events, which helped mold the history of North Carolina and the entire United States, are among many commemorated during April at North Carolina's state historic sites and recognized for their enduring significance.

A&H Publications at Bargain Prices for Limited Time

The Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History is known as a source of entertaining and affordable publications dealing with many aspects of North Carolina history. Now, for the first time in a number of years, the section is offering many of its books at reduced prices that result in a savings of 50 percent or more.

Included in this special sale are paperbound books such as *The Proprietors of North Carolina*, *Five Royal Governors of North Carolina*, *North Carolina's Signers*, *North Carolina and the War of 1812*, *James City*, and *North Carolina and the New Deal*. Also included are a number of titles from both America's 400th Anniversary Series and the American Revolution Bicentennial Series. Among the documentary books offered at half price or less are the edited papers of notable North Carolinians such as John Gray Blount, William Alexander Graham, James Iredell, William Tryon, and Zebulon Baird Vance. The edited addresses and public papers of several of North Carolina's recent governors are free to the public upon payment of a minimal postage charge. The following titles are offered:

GENERAL INTEREST

- Agriculture in North Carolina Before the Civil War*. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
A Collection of Many Christian Experiences, Sentences, and Several Places of Scripture Improved. Reg. \$5.00. NOW \$2.50.
Five Royal Governors of North Carolina, 1729-1775. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
Green Leaf and Gold: Tobacco in North Carolina. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
Hard Times: Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933. Reg. \$4.00. NOW \$2.00.
Higher Education in North Carolina. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900. Reg. \$4.00. NOW \$2.00.
North Carolina and the New Deal. Reg. \$4.00. NOW \$2.00.
North Carolina's Signers: Brief Sketches of the Men Who Signed the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
The Poems of Governor Thomas Burke of North Carolina. Reg. \$6.00. NOW \$3.00.
The Proprietors of Carolina. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
Selective Music Bibliography from the Period 1663-1763. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
Ye Countie of Albemarle in Carolina: A Collection of Documents, 1664-1675. Reg. \$5.00. NOW \$2.50.
The War of the Regulation and the Battle of Alamance, May 16, 1771. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
North Carolina and the War of 1812. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.
North Carolina in the Mexican War. Reg. \$2.00. NOW \$1.00.

AMERICAN REVOLUTION BICENTENNIAL SERIES

- Not a Conquered People: Two Carolinians View Parliamentary Taxation*. Reg. \$3.00. NOW \$1.50.
A Guidebook to Revolutionary Sites in North Carolina. Reg. \$3.00. NOW \$1.50.
Religion and the American Revolution in North Carolina. Reg. \$3.00. NOW \$1.50.
The North Carolina Continental Line in the American Revolution. Reg. \$3.00. NOW \$1.50.
The Emergence of North Carolina's Revolutionary State Government. Reg. \$3.00. NOW \$1.50.
Special Offer—North Carolina Revolutionary Package. Buy the five titles in the Bicentennial Series listed above—a \$15.00 value—for only \$6.00.

AMERICA'S 400th ANNIVERSARY SERIES

- Backgrounds and Preparations for the Roanoke Voyages, 1584-1590*. Reg. \$6.00. NOW \$3.00.
Passage to America: Raleigh's Colonists Take Ship for Roanoke. Reg. \$5.00. NOW \$2.50.
Raleigh's Country: The South West of England in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth I. Reg. \$5.00. NOW \$2.50.
Sir Walter Raleigh and the New World. Reg. \$5.00. NOW \$2.50.
Spain and the Roanoke Voyages. Reg. \$5.00. NOW \$2.50.
Special Offer—400th Anniversary Package. Buy the five titles in America's 400th Anniversary Series listed above—a \$26.00 value—for only \$10.00.

DOCUMENTARY BOOKS

The John Gray Blount Papers. Volumes I (1764-1789), II (1790-1795), and III (1796-1802). Reg. \$15.00 each. NOW \$7.50 each. Volume IV (1803-1833). Reg. \$28.00. NOW \$14.00.

Buy these four volumes of the Blount Papers—a \$73.00 value—for only \$35.00.

The Papers of John Willis Ellis. Volumes I (1841-1859) and II (1860-1861). Reg. \$15.00 each. NOW \$7.50 each.

Buy both volumes of the Ellis Papers—a \$30.00 value—for only \$12.00.

The Papers of William Alexander Graham. Volumes I (1825-1837), II (1838-1844), III (1845-1850), IV (1851-1856), and V (1857-1863). Reg. \$15.00 each. NOW \$7.50 each. Volume VI (1864-1865). Reg. \$16.00. NOW \$8.00. Volume VII (1866-1868). Reg. \$30.00. NOW \$15.00.

Buy these seven volumes of the Graham Papers—a \$121.00 value—for only \$50.00.

The Papers of James Iredell. Volumes I (1767-1777) and II (1778-1783). Reg. \$20.00. NOW \$10.00 each.

The Papers of Thomas Jordan Jarvis. Volume I (1869-1882). Reg. \$15.00. NOW \$7.50.

The Papers of Willie Person Mangum. Volumes I (1807-1832), II (1833-1838), III (1839-1843), IV (1844-1846), and V (1847-1894). Reg. \$15.00 each. NOW \$7.50 each.

Buy these five volumes of the Mangum Papers—a \$75.00 value—for only \$25.00.

The Pettigrew Papers. Volume I (1685-1818). Reg. \$15.00. NOW \$10.00.

The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers. Volume I (1758-1767). Reg. \$25.00. NOW \$12.50. Volume II (1768-1818). Reg. \$28.00. NOW \$14.00.

Buy both volumes of the Tryon Papers—a \$53.00 value—for only \$22.00.

The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance. Volume I (1843-1862). Reg. \$15.00. NOW \$7.50.

Addresses and Papers of Terry Sanford, Governor of North Carolina, 1961-1965. FREE. Send postage fee of \$2.00 per copy.

Addresses and Public Papers of James Eubert Holshouser, Jr., Governor of North Carolina, 1973-1977. FREE. Send postage fee of \$2.00 per copy.

Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina. Volume I (1977-1981) and II (1981-1985). FREE. Send postage fee of \$2.00 per copy.

Order these sale publications from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Please include 50 cents for postage and handling for orders of \$1.00 and \$1.00 for orders from \$1.01 to \$5.00. For orders totaling more than \$5.00, include \$1.50, plus 50 cents for each documentary volume ordered. Make checks payable to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. PLEASE NOTE: *No additional discounts apply on orders of these sale publications.* THIS SALE ENDS SEPTEMBER 30, 1988.

Back Issues of *Historical Review* Now on Sale

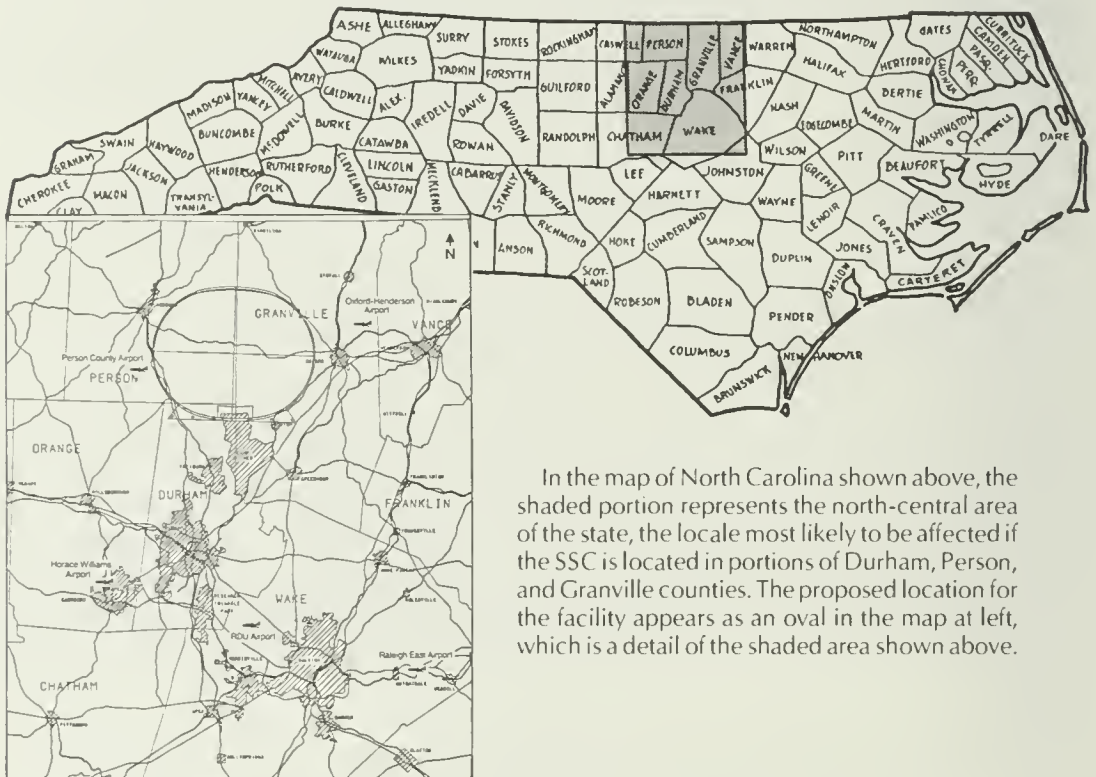
For the first time in many years, the Historical Publications Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History is having a special sale on back orders of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Some early issues published between 1924 and 1960 are still available in limited quantities. Most issues published from 1960 through 1987 are available. The price for each such issue is a cut-rate \$3.00, which includes postage and handling.

To determine the availability of back issues, write the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Be sure to indicate the month and year and the number of copies of each back issue requested. *Send no money until you are notified as to availability and total cost.*

This special offer is on a first-come, first-served basis while supplies last. Readers who desire to complete their sets of the *Review* are urged to take advantage of this opportunity, which may never be repeated. *The offer expires December 31, 1988.*

A&H Participates in Decision on SSC Project

While geology, topography, and transportation will be deciding factors affecting whether or not North Carolina is chosen as the site for the federal Department of Energy's (DOE) \$4.4 billion Superconducting Super Collider (SSC), a number of historic properties, archaeological sites, and local museums and historical societies will be integral elements in the department's final selection. Along with six other states (Arizona, Colorado, Illinois, Michigan, Tennessee, and Texas), North Carolina is vying for the high-tech research laboratory in which protons will crash at velocities greater than the speed of light within a 53-mile-long oval-shaped tunnel 50 to 270 feet below the surface of the earth. The SSC facility is projected to provide employment for 2,500 people and an annual payroll of \$270 million. The proposed North Carolina site encompasses portions of Durham, Granville, and Person counties.



In the map of North Carolina shown above, the shaded portion represents the north-central area of the state, the locale most likely to be affected if the SSC is located in portions of Durham, Person, and Granville counties. The proposed location for the facility appears as an oval in the map at left, which is a detail of the shaded area shown above.

Given the size of the SSC project and its potential effects on the region and environment, the Department of Energy is preparing an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) that will identify and evaluate the relative environmental impact of the project at each of seven proffered sites. On March 15, information provided by the Division of Archives and History to the governor's SSC project staff was part of a package of documents totaling 30 cubic feet in volume that was submitted to DOE and its consultants in Washington, D.C.; Chicago, Illinois; and Oakland, California. This information will be used to prepare the draft EIS. On behalf of the division, the Historic Sites Section submitted materials on Duke Homestead, Bennett Place, Alamance Battleground, and Historic Halifax state historic sites; the North Carolina Museum of History provided information on history museums and historical societies in the area; and the director's office added details on Stagville Center.

As a federal project likely to affect National Register-listed and -eligible properties, the SSC will require close coordination between the Department of Energy and the State Historic Preservation Office to ensure compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section served on the state's environmental review team to identify known historic and prehistoric resources, determine survey and testing needs, and consult with Indian leaders in the proposed project area. If the North Carolina site is chosen, consultation concerning the protection of the state's historic properties will be an important part of the state's commitment to mitigate the impact of the SSC on the citizens and resources of the designated project area.

Wheelwright to Visit Stagville Center

On Saturday, May 28, Stagville Center in Durham County will host a special presentation on the wheelwright's trade as practiced in the eighteenth century. Leading the event will be John Boag, a wheelwright employed by Colonial Williamsburg. Mr. Boag will visit the Triangle area both to speak at Stagville and to conduct demonstrations of his craft during the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day activities, to be held on the campus of Peace College in Raleigh on Friday, May 27.

At Stagville, a plantation founded during the era of the American Revolution, Mr. Boag will complement his discussion of wheelwrighting with a film on trades in the eighteenth century and slides showing wheelwrights at work in Colonial Williamsburg. Using materials and tools from his Williamsburg shop, Mr. Boag will also demonstrate the basic skills employed by wheelwrights and the vital role played by these craftsmen in colonial society. For information concerning this special presentation, telephone Stagville Center at (919) 477-9835.



Dr. Allen W. Trelease, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, conducted a lecture on Albion W. Tourg  e's 1880 novel *Bricks Without Straw* at Stagville Center on the evening of February 1. Stagville recently served as one of three North Carolina sites to host a three-part lecture series on neglected but important North Carolina novels of the nineteenth century.

New Home, New Hours, New Addresses at UNC

The special collections of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill have settled into their expanded and renovated quarters in Wilson Library with new hours and mailing addresses. The respective collections are located on the following floors: Maps and Photographic Services, first (ground); North Carolina, second (main); Rare Books, third; and Southern Historical, fourth (top). A new elevator is in service at the east end of the halls. All departments are open from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. on Mondays through Fridays. The North Carolina, Southern Historical, and Rare Books collections are also open from 9:00 A.M. to 1:00 P.M. on Saturdays; and, additionally, the North Carolina Collection is open from 2:00 to 6:00 on Sunday afternoons. When a holiday falls on Friday, weekend hours are suspended.

To conform to a new university delivery system, the new mailing address for each collection is as follows: [name of collection], Wilson Library, UNC Campus Box [number], Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-[box number]. Individual box numbers for the respective collections are as follows: North Carolina, 3930; Southern Historical, 3926; Photographic Services, 3934; Maps, 3928; and Rare Books, 3936.

North Caroliniana Society Inaugurates Davis Fellowships

To encourage more extensive and intensive research in North Carolina's cultural resources, the North Caroliniana Society announces plans for a series of Archie K. Davis Fellowships to assist scholars in gaining access to collections. Stipends will vary and are intended to help cover travel and subsistence expenses while fellows are conducting research in North Caroliniana. Considerations will include location of sources, length of research stay, plans for publication or other "product," potential of subject to advance knowledge and appreciation of North Carolina's history and culture, and individual need. For information, write Dr. H. G. Jones, secretary-treasurer, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3930.

Living History Program at Duke University

Duke University's Living History Program began in 1979 with the goal of recording on video tape lectures by and interviews of distinguished statesmen in the fields of foreign policy and national security. The following persons have been interviewed: John Sherman Cooper, W. Stanton Griffiths, Earl T. Smith, Lucius Clay, W. Averill Harriman, Rooichi Sasakawa, Ellsworth Bunker, Dean Rusk, J. William Fulbright, Charles Percy, Robert McNamara, James Schlesinger, and Elie Wiesel. In most instances each of these men delivered a public lecture at Duke University and was then interviewed by a panel consisting of members of the Duke faculty. The edited transcripts and video tapes are available for purposes of teaching and research. They vary in length from two to six hours. Also available is one 30-minute video tape on Vietnam consisting of selections from the Bunker, Rusk, and Fulbright tapes. Inquiries concerning the use of these materials can be directed to Dr. Robert Byrd, curator of manuscripts, William R. Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, N.C. 27706.

Mint Museum to Host Unique Exhibition of Egyptian Treasures

The Mint Museum of Charlotte, in cooperation with the Egyptian Antiquities Organization and the city of Charlotte, will host the exhibition "Ramesses the Great: The Pharaoh and His Time," from October 1, 1988, through January 31, 1989. The exhibition, on loan from the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, is the largest assemblage of 3,000-year-old Egyptian treasures ever to visit the United States. It consists of more than seventy priceless works of art, including exquisite jewelry, gold objects, colossal statuary, and Egyptian funerary items. Highlight of the exhibition is a 25-foot-high, 47-ton statue of Ramesses. The public will be introduced to the exhibition by a novel audiovisual presentation that examines the life of the pharaoh and the most outstanding architectural accomplishments of his dynasty in their original Egyptian settings.

The exhibition will be open seven days a week from 9:00 A.M. to 9:00 P.M. Tickets are available at a cost of \$7.50 per adult and \$5.50 each for children ages four through twelve. Tickets will be sold for a specific day and time. Visitors will be admitted to the museum at the time specified on the ticket but will be allowed to remain in the museum for as long as desired. *Advance ticket reservations are strongly recommended.* Special rates are available for groups of twenty or more. To make ticket reservations, telephone 1-800-233-4050; for tickets at group rates, telephone (704) 336-6000 or write Group Sales Office, Ramesses the Great, P.O. Box 220000, Charlotte N.C. 28222-0000. For additional general information, telephone (704) 336-6100. The Mint Museum, located at 2730 Randolph Road in Charlotte, is a statewide arts resource of the North Carolina Arts Council.

In conjunction with the exhibition, Charlotte's Discovery Place will feature "A Cortege of Mummies" during the October, 1988-January, 1989 period. The special program will consist of a wide array of carefully preserved mummies dating back thousands of years. The focus of the exhibit will be the physical process of mummification, one of the earliest forms of the science of embalming. Instruments used in mummification and rare funeral artifacts will complement the display of actual mummies. The exhibit will be open to the public on weekdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., on Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M., and on Sundays from 1:00 to 6:00 P.M. Admission is \$3.00 per person aged nineteen to fifty-nine, \$2.00 for students aged six to eighteen and senior citizens aged sixty and up, and \$1.00 for children aged three to five accompanied by a parent. Children under the age of three with a parent are admitted free. Discovery Place is located at 301 North Tryon Street in downtown Charlotte. For additional information, telephone (704) 372-6261.

Communications

Editor's Note: *The following letter from Daniel D. Reiff to Jeffrey J. Crow, editor in chief of the North Carolina Historical Review, is in response to certain points made by Davyd Foard Hood in a review of Professor Reiff's book Small Georgian Houses in England and Virginia: Origins and Development through the 1750s; the review appeared in the January, 1988, issue of the North Carolina Historical Review. Reiff is professor, Department of Art, Michael C. Rockefeller Arts Center, College at Fredonia, State University of New York.*

The review of my book *Small Georgian Houses in England and Virginia: Origins and Development through the 1750s* (Cranbury: University of Delaware Press, 1986), which appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, January, 1988, pp. 93-94, contains several statements which I feel need to be clarified so that your readers will have a fuller idea of what the book contains.

Reviewer Davyd Foard Hood states: "much of his research . . . is based on secondary rather than primary sources." It is true that I attempted to study all relevant literature relating to the English and Virginia houses and their architectural context (as the bibliography of 271 items suggests). But as the footnotes and preface indicate, I also made on-site studies of a very large portion of the buildings in the book. For example, of the 148 extant buildings in England and Virginia illustrated, I visited 90, to survey and photograph them myself. Over 60 of these (31 in England and 32 in Virginia) I also studied in detail, taking extensive measurements and making plans. Since 19 had never been published before, such on-site surveys were essential. I certainly agree with Mr. Hood that a study based only on secondary sources might be of limited interest to scholars; but I consider existing buildings themselves primary sources.

A second resource which I would class as a "primary source" are the contemporary architectural treatises, carpenters' manuals, and pattern books. I was able to consult in the original 7 from the seventeenth century, and 42 from the eighteenth century, and many of my conclusions were based on this familiarity.

Finally, I heartily concur with Mr. Hood when (regarding the Virginia house designs) he observes that "there should also be allowance for the influence of the brickmasons . . . who erected" them. This is certainly a recurring theme in my discussion, which perhaps I should have emphasized more; my assessment on p. 284, however, states my view: "On balance, one can clearly give the bricklayers themselves far more credit for the elegant dwellings . . . than has been accorded them before. Their skills were obviously considerable . . . and it is only their anonymity in the contemporary records that has given us a warped view of their importance."

Mr. Hood responds:

I fully agree with Professor Reiff that existing buildings are primary sources, as are the architectural treatises, carpenters' manuals, and pattern books that he also notes in his response to my review of his book. Existing buildings, however, fall outside the body of documentation implicit in my criticism. Experience in North Carolina has shown that both private papers and public records include specific information on specific structures and specific artisans that cannot be supplied from such other sources as existing buildings, carpenters' manuals, and so forth. The records of county courts in North Carolina, as well as those of the higher courts, reveal details relating to master and apprentice brickmasons, house carpenters, and joiners and sometimes reveal detailed information on buildings whose construction resulted in litigation. The estates of decedents whose deaths occurred while they were in the process of erecting a new dwelling (or who died shortly thereafter) not uncommonly include accounts and bills relating to the new building. I suspect that comparable Virginia records would reveal similar data for pre-1760 Georgian houses in that state. Consequently, I cannot agree with Professor Reiff's conclusion that eighteenth-century brickmasons are consigned to "anonymity."

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony, Jr., "North Carolina Bibliography, 1986-1987," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (April, 1988)

James C. Cobb, "Beyond Planters and Industrialists: A New Perspective on the New South," *Journal of Southern History*, LIV (February, 1988)

Elizabeth A. Fenn, "'A Perfect Equality Seemed to Reign': Slave Society and Jonkonnu," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (April, 1988)

Edward C. Halperin, "Desegregation of Hospitals and Medical Societies in North Carolina," *New England Journal of Medicine*, 318 (January 7, 1988)

_____, "Medical Origins of Duke University?" *North Carolina Medical Journal*, 48 (December, 1987)

Robert A. Hohner, "The Other Harry Golden: Harry Goldhurst and the Cannon Scandals," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (April, 1988)

Richard Rankin, "'Musquetoe' Bites: Caricatures of Lower Cape Fear Whigs and Tories on the Eve of the American Revolution," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (April, 1988)

Alan D. Watson, "Wilmington: A Town Born of Conflict, Confusion, and Collusion," *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin*, XXX (February, 1988)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: In January, 1988, *Carolina Comments* began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches will include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns Dr. H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill, a member of the commission since 1977.



H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1977. Photograph supplied by Dr. Jones.

Dr. H. G. Jones, a native of Caswell County, is curator of the North Carolina Collection and adjunct professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Formerly a weekly newspaper editor and professor in colleges in North Carolina and Georgia, Dr. Jones was for twelve years state archivist and for five years director of the North Carolina Department (now Division) of Archives and History. Currently he holds gubernatorial appointment as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission and serves as chairman of the State Professional Review Committee for nominations to the National Register of Historic Places.

He has served as president and treasurer of the Society of American Archivists, secretary of the American Association for State and Local History, chairman of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers' Policy Group, chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, president of the American Quadricentennial Corporation, member of the council of the Institute of Early American History and Culture, and for eight years was a commissioner of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. As secretary of the Joint Committee on the Status of the National Archives, he wrote the book *The Records of a Nation*

(1969), which called for the reestablishment of the independence of the National Archives and the treatment of presidential records as public records. Other books include *For History's Sake* (1966) and *Local Government Records* (1980), both of which won the Waldo Gifford Leland Prize of the Society of American Archivists. His latest book, *North Carolina Illustrated, 1524-1984*, published in 1983 by the University of North Carolina Press, won the William Richardson Davie Award of the Sons of the American Revolution. For seventeen years he wrote for the Associated Press a weekly column, "In Light of History," the longest running unpaid historical feature distributed by a wire service.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Archives and Records Section has inaugurated a two-year project designed to preserve the Land Grant Office records of the North Carolina Secretary of State. Under Senate Bill 904, enacted into law by the North Carolina General Assembly in 1987, the section is mandated to microfilm, conserve, and describe the unbound land grant records of the state. Pursuant to this legislation the section's Technical Services Branch recently obtained a computer terminal, a microfilm camera, and a graphics camera, and the Archives Search Room acquired a microfilm reader/printer. In addition to the acquisition of this new equipment, two microfilm clerks have been hired to work on this significant project. Processing of the land records involves the transfer, preparation, arrangement, microfilming, conservation, computerized description, and archival storage of more than 210,000 folders of documents.

Months of staff planning on the part of the Archives and Records Section and the Office of the Secretary of State came to fruition on February 1 when the first



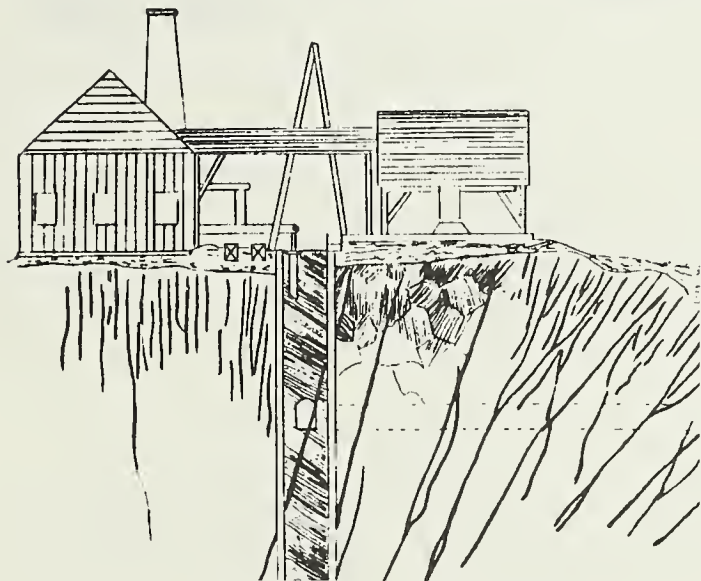
Archivist Barbara Cain (standing at right) assists Deborah Soultatos (seated at microfilm reader) with an entry into the FAIDS computer-based finding-aids system while Gina Fry (standing at left) and Angie Johnson (seated at left) abstract data from an original land warrant. This archival work is being carried out in conjunction with the Archives and Records Section's recently inaugurated project to preserve on microfilm the Land Grant Office records of the North Carolina Secretary of State.

transfer of records—totaling 33 cubic feet of warrants, surveys, and other assorted items pertaining to Tennessee counties—was officially completed. The project has since moved along at a brisk clip, with more than 10,000 documents readied for microfilming and the actual filming well under way. Staff members involved with the project have been trained to enter the record information in the State Archives computer-based finding-aids system known as FAIDS. When FAIDS is fully operational, researchers will gain significantly enhanced access to these records through automated indexing and retrieval of personal names, geographic locations, and subject terms; the present finding-aids system, in contrast, employs a cumbersome file-card index.

As filming proceeds, microfilm copies of the land grant records will be made available at the Land Grant Office of the Secretary of State and in the Archives Search Room. Coin-operated reader/printers at both agencies are now in operation to accommodate document reproduction by researchers. When the project is completed, all original records in the series will have been accessioned by the State Archives and will be moved to archival storage for permanent preservation. Conservation work on badly deteriorated documents will be performed as staff, budget, and time permit.

Historic Sites

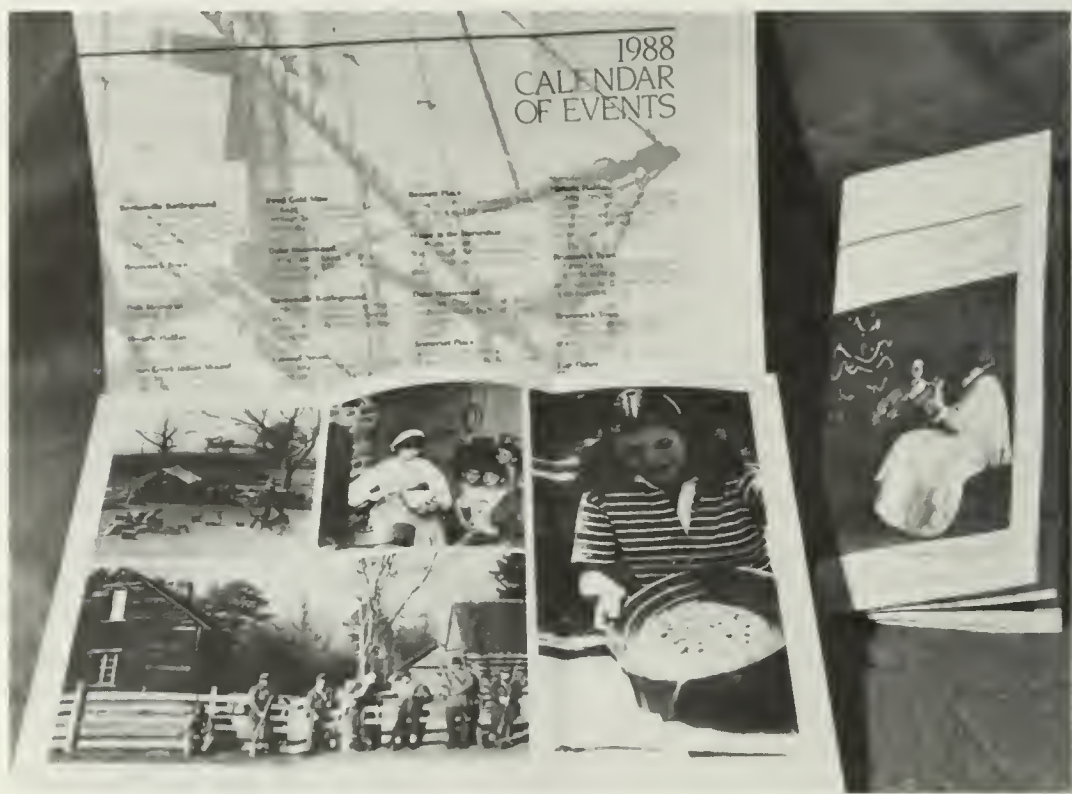
With a grant from the Philip Morris company, archaeologists have completed an investigation of Upper Hill at Reed Gold Mine. The excavation encompassed a 45-foot by 50-foot section of the hilltop. The team discovered the foundations of three successive enginehouses dating from about 1854, 1885, and 1896. The latter two facilities were actually built on top of the 1854 foundation and were much smaller. At the present time only 20 percent of the 1854 structure's foundation remains unexcavated. The archaeologists recovered artifacts such as nails, metal fragments, broken pottery, and glass. The most spectacular find, however, was two stones (possibly drag stones) that are part of an arrastra, an ore-crushing machine. The site had previously yielded evidence indicating the presence of Chilean mills and stamp mills but not an arrastra. With this find, full interpretation of nineteenth-century ore-crushing technology becomes possible.



This sketch of the main operating buildings at Reed Gold Mine was rendered by an unknown cartographer in the 1880s. The drawing shows, left to right, the mine's enginehouse, headframe (with pump below), and whimhouse. Recent investigations of Upper Hill have revealed the foundations of three successive enginehouses dating from about 1854, 1885, and 1896, as well as evidence of the presence of an arrastra, an ore-crushing device not previously known to exist at the mine. Tracing by Debra Barr, Division of Archives and History, from original map in Reed Gold Mine research files.

Upper Hill will be stabilized and interpreted, and a mason will rebuild and/or raise the foundations. The interior of the 1854 structure will be filled with gravel. Visitors will be informed about the area by three fiber glass panels and be able to view the foundations from an observation platform.

Seventeen staff members from Historic Sites and Tryon Palace recently participated in a three-day training session at the palace to learn about preparing costumed interpretive programs at historic places. Students learned that there are three levels of costumed interpretation: guided tours, demonstrations, and role playing. Participants received an overview of the three levels and learned how to select characters, find garments, purchase reproduction items, and ensure safety of interpreters and the public. Acting interpretations branch head Rob Boyette coordinated the program, which is part of the new Historic Sites staff development series of classes.



Recently issued by the Historic Sites Section is the North Carolina Historic Sites 1988 Calendar of Events. The publication, which unfolds for display as a small poster, is available free of charge from the section's home office in Raleigh or at any of the state's twenty-two historic sites.

The Historic Sites calendar of events for 1988 is now available at each of the sites and at the home office in Raleigh. The free calendar lists nearly one hundred special events at various sites throughout the state and includes a map of North Carolina showing all the historic sites. The section cordially invites readers to partake of the free calendar and to attend the following upcoming special events:

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| June-August | FORT FISHER. Daily living history program. Costumed guides give tours of fort and weapons demonstrations |
| June 10-August 27 | ELIZABETH II. "Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork: A Day aboard the <i>Elizabeth</i> , 1585." Mariners and colonists demonstrate Elizabethan life-styles of 1585 colony. Tuesdays-Saturdays, 10:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M. <i>Free</i> |

June 12	HISTORIC BATH. Spring open house. Special free tours of historic houses
June 15, 16, 22, 23	DUKE HOMESTEAD. "To Work the Land." Life on a North Carolina farm of the 1870s re-created
June 19	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Home and farm living history activities such as open-hearth cooking, soapmaking, woodworking, and butter churning
	HISTORIC BATH. Open house. Living history demonstrations, music, special presentation of outdoor drama <i>Blackbeard</i>
June 20-24	FORT DOBBS. Cub Scout Day Camp Week
June 27-28	FORT FISHER. Living history weekend. Camp life of Confederate soldiers. History of flags, uniforms, and weapons. Demonstrations
Late June-Labor Day	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer living history. Federal surgeon in Harper House field hospital. Small-arms demonstrations
July 30-31	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. "The Good Old Summertime." Period music and refreshments on front porch of boardinghouse. Part of Asheville's Bele Chere celebration
July 31	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing barn party. Traditional methods of curing and barning tobacco. Entertainment

Museum of History

"Veils & Vows," the special exhibit featuring 100 years of bridal fashions and customs, will remain on display at the Museum of History through June 12. "North Carolina and the Olympics," the museum's other major exhibition currently on display, will remain at the museum through October 9.

The museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" series will focus on music in June and on the Olympics in July. The following performances and films will be offered:

June 5	Live performance by the Big Zucchini Washboard Bandits, a musical group
June 12	Harpsichord concert
June 19	<i>The Compleat Beatles</i>
June 26	<i>Say Amen, Somebody</i>
July 3	NO PROGRAM
July 10	<i>The Olympics and Fire and Ice</i>
July 17	<i>Elements of Gold and Struggle and Triumph</i>
July 24	<i>Olympia I</i>
July 31	<i>Olympic Harmony and 1976 Innsbruck</i>

Each program will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building in downtown Raleigh. No admission will be charged.

Tryon Palace

The Tryon Palace Restoration Complex hosted its annual Historic Homes and Garden Tour on April 8 and 9. The tour included twelve privately restored residences selected from dozens listed in the National Register of Historic Places, several historic churches, and the gardens of Tryon Palace. On Sunday, April 10, the palace observed its sixteenth annual Gardener's Sunday by opening its gardens and grounds to the public at no charge for most of the day.

Tryon Palace will host its tenth annual Colonial Living Day on Saturday, May 28, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. The gardens and grounds of the palace will be open to the public at no charge, and a number of crafts people will be present to demonstrate eighteenth-century domestic and mechanical skills.

The palace's eighth annual season of Drama Tours commences on Monday, May 30, and will be available to visitors through August 13. The Drama Tours, which feature authentically costumed actors and actresses portraying Governor and Mrs. William Tryon and four servants, provide visitors with a glimpse of palace life in 1770.

Governor James G. Martin recently appointed three new members to the Tryon Palace Commission, the body that oversees the activities of the restoration. Appointed late in 1986 was J. Harold Talton of New Bern, regional vice-president of First Citizens Bank and Trust Company and chairman of Swiss Bear, Inc., a nonprofit organization active in efforts to revitalize downtown New Bern. Appointed in 1987 were Dr. Dale T. Millns, a retired physician and former mayor of New Bern, and Dr. Frenise A. Logan, professor of history at North Carolina A&T State University, Greensboro, and former foreign service officer with the United States Department of State.

Mrs. J. S. (Bess) Mitchener of Raleigh, a member of the Tryon Palace Commission since its inception in 1945, died December 6, 1987, at the age of ninety-seven. Mrs. Mitchener was appointed to the commission by Governor R. Gregg Cherry in 1945 when she was president of the Garden Club of North Carolina. She served for more than thirty years as chairman of the commission's Garden Committee. In 1981 Mrs. Mitchener's two sons presented to the commission a garden temple in her honor; the temple stands in the palace's Wilderness Garden.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1987, and January and February, 1988, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 222 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Carteret (29 volumes), Chatham (20 boxes), Davidson (227 boxes), Davie (57 boxes), and Pender (27 boxes) counties. From one to five folders were accessioned for each of the following counties: Brunswick, Burke, Bute, Cumberland, Dobbs, Durham, Gaston, Graham, Greene, Guilford, Halifax, Harnett, Hertford, Hyde, Johnston, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, Mecklenburg, Moore, Randolph, Rowan, Sampson, Stanly, Stokes, Surry, Transylvania, Warren, and Wayne. Original church histories were received from Mt. Pleasant Lutheran Church and St. Paul's Lutheran Church in Alamance County; Brown Marsh Presbyterian Church in Bladen County; Mount Zion United Methodist Church in Guilford County; First Presbyterian Church of Rocky Mount in Nash County; Sunset Park Baptist Church in Wilmington, New Hanover County; Ayersville Missionary Baptist Church and Oak Grove Baptist Church in Rockingham County; and Thyatira Presbyterian

Church in Rowan County. Security microfilm of records from Alleghany, Anson, Beaufort, Buncombe, Caldwell, Caswell, Catawba, Craven, Cumberland, Currituck, Dare, Durham, Franklin, Greene, Guilford, Hyde, Johnston, Lee, Mecklenburg, New Hanover, Pamlico, Pitt, Robeson, Rowan, Stokes, Surry, Wake, and Yancey counties; the towns of Ahoskie, Asheville, Ayden, Beaufort, Blowing Rock, Boone, Clinton, Columbus, Durham, Elizabeth City, Elon College, Farmville, Gastonia, Greenville, Hertford, Hiddenite, Highlands, Hillsborough, Holly Ridge, Kill Devil Hills, Kings Mountain, Kitty Hawk, Lenoir, Lexington, Lillington, Louisburg, Maggie Valley, Marion, Mint Hill, Pine Knoll Shores, Pinetops, Raleigh, Rockingham, Rocky Mount, Southern Pines, Spring Hope, Statesville, Troy, Williamston, and Wilson; and churches in Anson, Gates, Randolph, Wake, and Warren counties was also received.

The following State Agency records were accessioned: Department of Administration, Office of State Personnel Affirmative Action, Affirmative Action Research Project, 1 volume; State Auditor, Pension Bureau, 6 volumes and 1 card-file box; Department of Cultural Resources, Division of Archives and History, Research Branch, Historical Research Reports, 3 reels; Governor's Papers, Robert W. Scott, Newspaper Clippings, 1 reel; James B. Hunt, Jr.: Larry Poore's File, 1977-1984, 1 cubic foot; A.P.A. Rules Review Committee, Legal Counsel Office, 3 cubic feet; James G. Martin: A.P.A. Rules Review Committee, A.P.A. Amendments, 1 cubic foot; General Correspondence, 1986, 38 cubic feet; Office of Citizen Affairs, Governor's Correspondence, January-June 1987, 7 cubic feet; Press Office, January-December, 1986, 21 cubic feet; Scheduling Office, 7 cubic feet; Governor's Office, Internal Improvements, "Preceedings of the Internal Improvement Convention," 1836, 1 volume; and Department of Human Resources, Division of Health Services, Death Certificates, Delays, January, 1930, 2 volumes.

Among new private collections accessioned were the Dr. Lenox D. Baker Papers, ca. 1903-1988; the Dr. William Martin Crenshaw Papers, 1833-1853; the Joseph Jonathan Davis Papers, 1861-1876; the Hamilton Family Papers, 1830-1846 (microfilm); and the John Carson Account Book, McDowell County, 1792-1830 (microfilm). Additions were made to the Reginald Fessenden Papers and the William Dallas Herring Papers (microfilm). Organization records were deposited in the State Archives from the North Carolina Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Dance, 1921-1988; the North Carolina International Women's Year; the North Carolina Women's Network; and the Raleigh Fine Arts Society. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 28 family Bibles; cemetery records from Alamance, Beaufort, Buncombe, Catawba, Davidson, Greene, and Surry counties; newspapers for Charlotte, Raleigh, and Wilmington; a map of Hatteras Inlet dated 1849; federal records of the Office of the Controller of the Currency, Freedmans Savings & Trust Company, 1865-1974; and building plans for the "Bridge at the lower crossing of Yadkin River on the Salem and Clemons ville Plankroad."

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Amelia Winstead, a graduate student at North Carolina State University, is working as a Friends of the Archives intern during the spring semester of 1988. The following staff changes recently occurred in the section's Technical Services Branch:

Deborah S. Soultatos transferred February 1 from the Records Services Branch to microfilm clerk with the Secretary of State Project; Angelia J. Johnson began work in a similar capacity on the same date; Todd R. Green resigned as a photographer I effective February 2; and Arno Zielke was hired as Green's replacement on March 14. Stephen E. Massengill of the Archives and Records Section and Marianne Wason of the Museum of History participated in a March 14 bicentennial leadership conference at the Radisson Plaza Hotel in Raleigh.

Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, attended the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians in Reno, Nevada, March 24-27. He presented a paper titled "'Equal Justice': Afro-American Perceptions of the Revolution in North Carolina, 1775-1802." In the Historic Sites Section David Hiott became captain of the *Elizabeth II* and Jeane Rudd began work as the first manager of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Charlotte Carter transferred from Reed Gold Mine to Duke Homestead, where she presently serves as a building guide. Ella Marie Daniels is a new utility worker at the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo, and Beverly Price is a new building guide at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville. Recently appointed as maintenance mechanics are James Barger at the *Elizabeth II* and Roy Faust at Brown Memorial.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

At the October, 1987, meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina (AHENC), Dr. Anne T. Moore commented on a paper by Larry Kessler on Wilmington's China connection. Dr. Moore is presently serving as a member of the Executive Board of AHENC. Mary Bates Sherwood is presently serving a two-year term as president of the North Carolina Society of College and University Professors of Social Studies Education.

Duke University

Thomas F. Harkins has been named associate university archivist; the appointment was effective January 1, 1988.

Guilford College

Sarah S. Malino delivered an address titled "Exploitation or Opportunity: Women's Employment in American Department Stores, 1870-1920" at a Victoria Society of Maine Conference on "Stores that Satisfy," held April 8 in Portland, Maine. Malino's article "Women's Professional Identity Then and Now" was published in the Fall, 1987, issue of *Forum for Honors*.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore delivered the following lectures at various locations in North Carolina during the month of February: "Historical Reflections on George Higby Throop's Novel *Bertie*"; "Historical Reflections on Harriet Jacobs's *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl*"; "North Carolina History through Anecdotes, Folklore, and Historical Incidents—A North Carolina Reader." The latter lecture was delivered at the annual meeting of the North Carolina Social Studies Conference, which took place in Greensboro on February 27 and also featured an address by Dr. Carolyn B. Grubbs entitled "Europe since 1945: Some Themes."

State, County and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Richard A. Shrader, archivist with the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, addressed the February 14 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. He reviewed the life and career of William Lenoir, one of North Carolina's most prominent citizens of the Revolutionary era. The society's March 6 meeting featured a presentation by Helen Peacock of Chapel Hill, formerly a high school librarian, who discussed libraries that have served the town. The society's annual spring tour departed Chapel Hill on April 15 for a brief sojourn to the Roanoke River valley. The tour included visits to the towns of Enfield, Scotland Neck, Rich Square, Roxobel, and Lewiston-Woodville and several historic sites in the surrounding area.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum recently sponsored a series of lectures on various aspects of the Civil War in North Carolina. The following presentations took place on three consecutive Tuesday evenings in April: "The Battle of Bentonville," by John Goode, Bentonville State Historic Site; "The Army of the Tennessee and Greensboro," by Howard Hendricks, Museum of the Confederacy, Richmond, Virginia; and "The Surrender at Bennett Place," by Harold Mazingo, site manager, Bennett Place State Historic Site.

Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum

Charlotte's Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum will host its ninth annual "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Festival" on Saturday, June 25, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and on Sunday, June 26, from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. The festival will highlight many eighteenth-century crafts practiced as part of daily life. Craftsmen who preserve these arts for future generations will make items such as pottery, furniture, and baskets and practice blacksmithing. Museum volunteers will assist the public in such participatory activities as stenciling, toy making, and candle dipping. Also part of the program will be music, dancing, puppet shows, an eighteenth-century-style encampment, and a teller of African folktales. Admission to the craft festival is free, and tours of the Hezekiah Alexander Homesite, a stone house constructed in the eighteenth century, will be available for a modest fee. For additional information, contact the homesite and history museum at 3500 Shamrock Drive, Charlotte, N.C. 28215, or telephone (704) 568-1774.

High Point Museum

Two Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibitions recently were on display at the High Point Museum. "The Long Road up the Hill: Blacks in the United States Congress" examined the careers of the twenty-two blacks elected to Congress from the southern states between 1870 and 1897, the institutionalized barriers to black representation that effectively barred blacks from service in Congress between 1901 and 1929, and the slow but steady growth of black congressional representation in the past sixty years. "Rhythm & Blues: Black American Popular Music, 1945-1955" opened at the museum on April 27 for a month-long stay. The

exhibit highlighted the role of black musicians of the late 1940s and early 1950s in influencing popular tastes in contemporary music. The High Point Museum is operated by the High Point Historical Society.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Dr. William Murray Vincent, executive director of the Alamance County Historical Museum, addressed the March 17 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society. Using Alamance County's L. Banks Holt House as an example, he discussed typical problems encountered in the interpretation of house museums.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington on April 8. Speakers at the afternoon session were Nell Painter of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Gail O'Brien of North Carolina State University. Their topics were, respectively, "Emancipation, Anger, and Wages at the End of the Civil War" and "Terror in Tyrrell: Black-White Relations and World War II." After dinner Melton McLaurin of UNC-Wilmington presented a paper titled "Growing up Southern."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

"The Natural History of North Carolina: From the Mountains to the Sea" was the topic explored by Dr. Larry Mellichamp, associate professor of biology, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, at the association's March 28 dinner meeting.

Mordecai Square Historical Society

Raleigh's Mordecai Historic Park reopened March 1 for tours by the public. Tour hours for 1988 are Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays from 10:00 A.M. to 2:00 P.M. and Saturdays and Sundays from 1:00 to 4:00 P.M. Tours last for about an hour and include the Mordecai House (ca. 1785 and 1826), Raleigh's oldest house on its original foundation; the President Andrew Johnson birthplace; the Badger-Iredell Law Office (ca. 1820); an early Raleigh post office; and St. Mark's Chapel. There is no charge for admission.

Murfreesboro Historical Association

The association sponsored the Historic Murfreesboro Heritage Festival on April 16. Highlight of the festival was a tour of six private residences and five museum buildings in the Murfreesboro Historic District. The daylong event also featured lunch, musical entertainment, an English tea, and dinner.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

Winston-Salem's Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) observed its 1988 Members' Weekend on April 22 and 23. The annual event had as its theme "The Art of Studying the South" and featured lectures by Wendell Garrett, editor and publisher, *Antiques* magazine; Benjamin Caldwell, collector of

southern decorative arts, author, and lecturer, Nashville, Tennessee; and Frank L. Horton, director emeritus of MESDA. The weekend program also featured a special reception, dinner, open house, and exhibition of new acquisitions in the MESDA collection.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

The museum recently hosted the following presentations in its spring weekend program series:

- March 13 Opening of "Scattered Feathers: Photographs of Native Americans in North Carolina," a temporary exhibition of contemporary images of North Carolina Indians by Roger Manley; and "Scattered Feathers: Spiritual and Commonplace Are One," a slide lecture by Stanley Knick, director, Native American Resource Center, Pembroke State University
- April 17 "Reactions to Recent History: Growing up White in the Segregated South," a lecture by Melton McLaurin, chairman, history department, University of North Carolina at Wilmington
- April 30 "All about the House: Discovering North Carolina's Material Culture," a panel discussion featuring Charles G. (Terry) Zug III, folklorist, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Janet K. Seapker, director, New Hanover County Museum; and Keith Strawn, curator of collections, North Carolina Museum of History
- May 15 "Current Research in Local Underwater Archaeology," a lecture by Richard Lawrence, director, Underwater Archaeology Unit, Division of Archives and History
- May 22 "Rescuing and Restoring the *General H. G. Wright*," a slide lecture by Jerry Dunn, restoration volunteer; and the first public operation of the engines and paddlewheel recovered from the sunken Civil War vessel

Randolph County Historical Society

Guest speaker at the society's quarterly luncheon meeting on March 9 was Dr. Richard L. Zuber, professor of history at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, who discussed the life and career of Jonathan Worth, governor of North Carolina from 1865 to 1868.

Wake County Historical Society

The society's annual spring educational tour took participating members of the society to a number of historic places in and around Moore County on April 9. Included in the daylong tour were visits to Weymouth in Southern Pines; the Malcolm Blue House, Farm, and Museum; Old Bethesda Church and cemetery; and the House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site. The trip was arranged by the Moore County Historical Association.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mr. Sumner is a staff research historian for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh.*

Presidential Visits to the North Carolina State Fair

Jim L. Sumner

On October 19, 1853, the honorable A. W. Venable, United States congressman from Granville County, delivered the principal address at the first annual North Carolina State Fair. Venable spoke in praise of his state's recent advances in the realms of agriculture, industry, and the mechanical arts. The speech was memorable in only one respect: it was the first in a long line of political addresses made at the fair.

The North Carolina State Fair was inaugurated by the newly organized North Carolina Agricultural Society. The society was comprised of much of the state's antebellum planter elite—men such as Thomas Ruffin, former chief justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court; his son-in-law Paul Cameron of Orange County, the wealthiest man in North Carolina at that time; Lexington physician-turned-planter William Holt; John Tompkins, editor of the *Farmer's Journal*, a Raleigh agricultural journal; and the society's first president, John S. Dancy of Edgecombe County's Panola plantation.

The society envisioned the State Fair as the most important avenue for its goal of promoting scientific and progressive agriculture and industry in North Carolina, and the principal address was seen as an effective means of discussing and disseminating information about these subjects. Nevertheless, just as the fair became, in the words of historian Melton McLaurin, "the social event of the year," so did the principal address become largely a political and social exercise. Although an occasional agriculturalist or educator found his way to the podium, the majority of speakers were past, present, future, or would-be governors, senators, or congressmen, not only from North Carolina but also from such seemingly exotic locales as Indiana or Nebraska. In the days before radio or television, oratory was a form of entertainment as much as a medium for the exchange of information. Fairgoers were accustomed to long political speeches during holidays, court sessions, county fairs, and other public gatherings. Where else in rural North Carolina could men seeking votes find crowds in the thousands, tens of thousands, or even the estimated thirty-five thousand who in 1907 listened to perennial Democratic presidential hopeful William Jennings Bryan speak for two hours on "The Average Man"?

Some speakers paid at least lip service to the ostensible goals of the North Carolina Agricultural Society and its fair. Most, however, agreed with South Carolina governor Wade Hampton, who addressed the gathering in 1877 and declared: "More than once I have been called upon to hear agricultural addresses at our annual fairs and I have had the misfortune to make them myself and I must say that to the listener and speaker I have always found them great bores." (Hampton, true to his own words, devoted most of his speech to the late Civil War.)

On three occasions the North Carolina State Fair has attracted the ultimate American politician, the president of the United States. Theodore Roosevelt in 1905, Harry Truman in 1948, and Gerald Ford in 1976 all made addresses at the fair while holding that office. Of the three, the Roosevelt speech was the most intriguing for several reasons. Although the purpose of the address was clearly the promotion of the president's agenda, Roosevelt was not running for office in 1905, as were Truman and Ford at the time of their visits. Indeed, in 1905 Roosevelt had no intention of ever running for office again. He was also something of an anomaly for North Carolina at that time as a Republican president who was widely popular in an overwhelmingly Democratic state. Roosevelt's well-publicized battles with big business, particularly the railroad industry, which was highly unpopular in the Tar Heel State, accounted for much of this popularity and forced the mostly Democratic press of the state into some interesting contortions. The *Raleigh News and Observer* wrote of Roosevelt's impending visit: "Most of the men who will join in the hospitable welcome to the President will not be in accord with his political creed and his public policies though they fully endorse every step he takes to curb trusts and protect the American people from the capacity of the transportation monopoly."

Theodore Roosevelt came to Raleigh fresh from a busy and memorable late summer. In August and September of 1905 he had mediated a peace settlement in the Russo-Japanese War, an effort for which he received the Nobel Peace Prize the following year. Only a week before his arrival he met with officials from Harvard, Yale, and Princeton universities and strongly suggested to them that they address the problem of violence plaguing college football; this meeting is credited with helping the sport survive. Roosevelt's trip to Raleigh was part of a lengthy southern tour designed to drum up support for his attempts to regulate the nation's railroads. The president arrived by train from Richmond. After leaving the state he made additional stops in Atlanta, Birmingham, and New Orleans, among other places. He was the first president to visit Raleigh since Reconstruction and only the fourth to go there while holding office. North Carolina-born presidents James Knox Polk and Andrew Johnson, the latter a native of Raleigh, made appearances in the capital city in 1847 and 1867 respectively, while in 1859 James Buchanan stopped over on his way to Chapel Hill to receive an honorary degree.

The Roosevelt train arrived at the Millbrook station, about four miles north of Raleigh, shortly after midnight on the morning of October 19 and stopped for the night. The train arrived at Raleigh's Union Station about 9:00 A.M. The Roosevelt party, which included Mrs. Roosevelt, several minor cabinet officials, representatives from the Associated Press, the *New York Sun*, and Scripps-McRae Press, Southern Railway agent L. S. Brown, and seven Secret Service agents, was met by a delegation that included Lieutenant Governor Francis Winston, former governor Charles B. Aycock, Raleigh mayor James Johnson, North Carolina A. & M. College president George T. Winston, and Durham industrialist Julian Carr, the latter of whom delighted onlookers by appearing in full Confederate uniform. Governor Robert B. Glenn was absent because of the unexpected death of his brother.

A parade took Roosevelt the short distance from the train station to the State Capitol. The parade was replete with bands, mounted police, a military escort, and a large, enthusiastic crowd. Once in the Capitol building the president went

to the Senate chamber for a meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, during which he presented the William Houston Patterson Memorial Cup to North Carolina poet John Charles McNeill. Roosevelt then took part in a second parade, this one from the Capitol to the State Fairgrounds. The fairgrounds were then located at the second of three sites, near the A. & M. campus (presently North Carolina State University) and on the present site of the Raleigh Rose Garden. Thus the parade route was largely west down Hillsborough Street. One block along the way was lined with an estimated 1,500 Raleigh blacks, mostly students from Shaw University, Saint Augustine's College, and the city's graded schools. Organized and led by Colonel James H. Young, commander of a black military unit during the Spanish-American War, these students waved American flags at the president.

A huge outpouring of people met Roosevelt at the fairgrounds for his 11:00 A.M. speech. The grandstand, which could accommodate about 6,000 people, was crowded with those "who had influence sufficient to get a ticket." The rest of the large crowd, estimated at anywhere from 20,000 to 60,000, was scattered wherever a space could be found. Many could not actually hear the speech but cheered, applauded, or laughed when it seemed appropriate. Roosevelt paid tribute to the patriotic contributions of North Carolina, particularly the "Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence," the battle of Kings Mountain, and Zebulon Vance, and pleased the crowd when he asserted: "North Carolina can rightfully say that she pointed us the way which led to the formation of the New Nation." He then discussed the qualities of good citizenship, which in his view were honesty,



This huge crowd turned out to welcome President Theodore Roosevelt to Raleigh in October, 1905. This photograph shows a reviewing stand at the second of three sites utilized as a state fairgrounds since 1853. Roosevelt, in top hat, is standing atop the reviewing stand directly between the two middle flags.

competence, and courage. The core of the speech dealt with two items of interest to the president. The first was his strong endorsement of forest preservation, specifically the proposed Appalachian Forest Preserve, a topical subject in a state with much valuable woodland. The speech concluded with a second item of special interest to Roosevelt, a well-received plea for strong railroad legislation. It was reported that L. S. Brown, the agent from Southern Railway, appeared somewhat uncomfortable during this portion of the address. Roosevelt did not discuss those issues that divided Republicans and Democrats—one of which was race relations—nor did he make any discernible attempt to shore up the North Carolina Republican party. Perhaps for these reasons the *News and Observer* could report that the oration was “able, forceful, and eloquent.”

After a hasty lunch Roosevelt was taken back to the train station, from which he departed Raleigh about 1:00 P.M. His train made brief stops along the line in Durham, Greensboro, High Point, Salisbury, and Charlotte, at which places he made brief speeches. He left the state at the conclusion of a busy and well-received one-day visit.

Theodore Roosevelt's appearance at the North Carolina State Fair in 1905 represents the only presidential visit there during what might be called the golden age of oratory. The next such visit came at a time when radio had long made the voice, if not the visage, of the president commonplace. The North Carolina Agricultural Society had turned over operation of the fair to the state after 1925, and the principal address had given way to more visceral thrills such as roller coaster rides, Ferris wheels, and thrill drivers. In the autumn of 1948 President Harry S. Truman was in the fight of his political life, running to hold on to his office against his heavily favored Republican rival, Thomas Dewey. Truman's address at the North Carolina State Fair was part of his desperate but ultimately successful comeback bid against the New York governor.

Ordinarily a Democratic candidate like Truman might not have been concerned with carrying North Carolina, still a loyal part of the Solid South. The presidential election of 1948 was not, however, a traditional political contest. The usual third-party candidates, such as Socialist Norman Thomas and Prohibition party candidate Claude Watson, had been joined by Progressive party standard bearer Henry Wallace and States' Rights party nominee Strom Thurmond. The left-leaning Wallace was of little concern to Truman insofar as North Carolina was concerned and in fact had been heckled and pelted with eggs at several stops in the state. Thurmond was a different story. The States' Rights party, commonly known as the Dixiecrats, was composed largely of disaffected Democrats opposed to Truman's progressive record in the realm of civil rights. It was hoped by some that the States' Rights party would run strongly enough in the South to throw the election into the House of Representatives, but its presence seemed more likely to tilt the election results in the direction of the Republicans. It was Truman's task to convince North Carolina Democrats that a vote for Thurmond was tantamount to a vote for Dewey.

Truman, Mrs. Truman, and their daughter Margaret flew into Raleigh-Durham Airport from Miami on the presidential airplane *Independence*. They arrived shortly after 6:00 P.M. on Monday, October 18. They were met at the airport by Governor R. Gregg Cherry, Democratic state chairman Capus Waynick, Raleigh mayor P. D. Snipes, Democratic gubernatorial candidate W. Kerr Scott, North Carolina commissioner of agriculture D. S. Coltrane, and Secretary

of the Army Kenneth C. Royall, one of several North Carolinians serving in the Truman administration. A motorcade spirited members of the party to Raleigh, where they spent a quiet evening at the Sir Walter Hotel. An enthusiastic crowd of about 30,000 people lined the route of the motorcade.

Truman, like Theodore Roosevelt, had business at the State Capitol before going to the state fair. At 10:15 on the morning of October 19 a parade down Fayetteville Street took the president to the Capitol, where he led a ceremony to dedicate the statue entitled "Presidents North Carolina Gave the Nation." Truman was joined on the platform by much of the state's Democratic hierarchy, including Governor Cherry, United States Senators Clyde R. Hoey and William B. Umstead, and Raleigh attorney Willis Smith, the chairman of the statue committee and himself a future United States senator. Truman made a brief



On his way from downtown Raleigh to the state fairgrounds on the morning of October 19, 1948, President Harry Truman made a brief stop at the State Capitol to dedicate a statue. Joining the president (waving hat to crowd) at the dedication were (left to right) Willis Smith, chairman of a commission charged with erecting the monument; R. Gregg Cherry, governor of North Carolina; Clyde R. Hoey, United States senator; and William B. Umstead, also a U.S. senator.

address praising the political courage of the three misunderstood North Carolina-born presidents—Andrew Jackson, James K. Polk, and Andrew Johnson—and implicitly compared their political problems to his own. At noon another motorcade took Truman and his family the brief distance to the North Carolina Executive Mansion, where they were luncheon guests of Governor and Mrs. Cherry.

The president arrived at the fairgrounds in yet another motorcade for a scheduled 3:00 P.M. address. The speech was considered of sufficient importance to be broadcast nationally by the National Broadcasting Company. The opening day for the fair was a Tuesday, not ordinarily an important one for visitation; but the lure of the presidential appearance drew to the fairgrounds on a cool, crisp autumn day a crowd of about 75,000 people, a third of whom filled the area around the makeshift podium in front of the Commercial and Education Building.

The first speeches were by Kerr Scott, D. S. Coltrane, and Capus Waynick. The Truman address was about twenty-five minutes long. Although the president did not mention Strom Thurmond or Henry Wallace by name, he made a strong appeal for party unity and against wasting votes on third-party candidates. The bulk of his speech linked farm prosperity with the Democratic party and rapped Republican farm policy. Truman invoked the specter of another Republican depression and reminded his largely Democratic audience that "you don't have to be hit on the head twice to know who hit you the first time." A recurring theme in the speech was the "Hoover cart," characterized by Truman as "that product of ingenuity and hard times, of personal despair and political mockery." At the conclusion of the speech the president even posed with a Hoover cart, which someone on the podium had conveniently produced.



At the conclusion of his speech at the State Fair, President Truman, accompanied by Governor Cherry, paused to take note of a "Hoover cart," which someone connected with the president's State Fair appearance had conveniently produced. The two-wheel vehicle, named in derision of Republican President Herbert Hoover, was a recurring theme in Truman's address.

Before leaving the fairgrounds Truman looked over a number of exhibits in the Commercial and Education Building and made several impromptu remarks to Young Democrats and party officials. The president departed Raleigh-Durham Airport at 4:30 for Washington, where he resumed a campaign in which he made an estimated 356 speeches. Truman did ultimately carry North Carolina, an important state in his reelection.

Gerald Ford's 1976 appearance at the North Carolina State Fair exhibited some clear parallels with the Truman visit. Like Truman, Ford had inherited the presidency under difficult circumstances and, although the incumbent, was running for the office for the first time. Also like Truman, he began his campaign far behind in the polls and employed his fair address as part of a last-ditch attempt to overcome his early deficit. Unlike Truman, however, Ford did not carry North Carolina and did not retain the presidency.

Ford's brief stop in Raleigh on October 23 was a vivid example of the hectic pace of modern campaigning. On the previous evening the president had debated his Democratic opponent, Jimmy Carter, in Williamsburg, Virginia, in the last of a series of three nationally televised debates. Earlier in the week Carter had put in an appearance in Winston-Salem. Ford's visit was thus an attempt to counteract the Carter visit in a state regarded as winnable by both candidates.

Ford flew into Raleigh-Durham Airport from Virginia aboard *Air Force One*, arriving about 11:35 A.M. About ninety minutes later he flew out again, en route to another campaign stop at Columbia, South Carolina. He ended the day in California, the fourth state he visited on October 23. In his autobiography *A Time to Heal*, Ford recalled this blitz: "The scenery varied from place to place, and so did the faces in the audience, but the constants remained: the motorcades with their sirens and their flashing red lights, the crowds waiting for me waving their placards and signs, the bands striking up the 'Michigan fight song' and 'Hail to the Chief.'"

Ford was greeted at the airport by his son Stephen, who had arrived aboard an earlier commercial flight. Mrs. Ford was campaigning elsewhere and did not join her husband and son in North Carolina. The president was also met by Governor James E. Holshouser, Jr., the first Republican governor of North Carolina in the twentieth century and a strong Ford supporter; Republican gubernatorial candidate David Flaherty; and several state party officials, including campaign cochairman John East. A brisk fifteen-minute motorcade took members of the presidential party to the State Fairgrounds, where they were met by state commissioner of agriculture James Graham, State Fair manager Art Pitzer, and Raleigh mayor Jyles Coggins.

Introduced by Governor Holshouser, the president spoke for ten minutes to a select crowd of 7,500 supporters in Dorton Arena. Ford defended his record,



President Gerald R. Ford addressed a crowd assembled at the Dorton Arena during the State Fair of 1976. Note the dour expression of North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture James Graham, a Democrat supporting Jimmy Carter, seated behind the president. Seated beside Graham is Elizabeth Hanford Dole, wife of vice-presidential candidate Robert Dole of Kansas and herself a native of Salisbury. Photograph courtesy North Carolina State Fair.

promised a tax cut and a balanced federal budget by 1978, and asked for a mandate for four years. He did provide one surprise—an appropriate one for an address at an agricultural fair—when he announced plans to raise the income ceiling for Farmers Home Administration loans from \$12,900 to \$15,600.



Seated with the president (third from left) at the fairgrounds prior to his address were (left to right) James E. Holshouser, Jr., governor of North Carolina; Jyles J. Coggins, mayor of Raleigh; an unidentified man, possibly a Secret Service agent; Representative James T. Broyhill of North Carolina's Tenth Congressional District; and Art Pitzer, manager of the State Fair.

At the conclusion of his speech the president departed the fairgrounds quickly. The proceedings did generate one note of controversy, however. The only Republican candidate invited to share the platform with the president was United States Representative James T. Broyhill, an old friend from the president's days in the House of Representatives. This was interpreted by some as a snub to gubernatorial candidate Flaherty. To complicate matters further, Commissioner Graham, a strong supporter of Mr. Carter, was invited to share the platform—an invitation accepted by Graham as a "courtesy" to the president. The *News and Observer* later reported that Graham "buried his head in his hands or looked at the floor" during much of Ford's address.

The North Carolina State Fair, occurring only a few weeks before the November elections, is ideally situated on the calendar so far as candidates for political office—particularly the office of president of the United States—are concerned. It is likely that politics, as embodied in the fair's principal address, will remain as much a staple of the annual October institution as hot dogs and cotton candy.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



On this and the following page is depicted a sampling of structures located in Sampson County and recently nominated for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. Shown above (*left*) is the Dr. James O. Matthews Office, erected about 1900. The Greek Revival-style building is the finest of the county's few surviving offices. At right is the Pigford House (erected ca. 1850), a rare surviving example employing the gable-front porch form of the Greek Revival style.



The Murphy-Lamb House (*left*) is a prime example of the area's well-built Federal farmhouses of the mid-antebellum period. Another representative example of the popularity in Sampson County of the gable-front porch adoption of Greek Revival architecture is the Livingston Oates Farm (*right*). The core farmhouse, complemented by a number of outbuildings, dates from about 1875.



Still another—and the county's earliest—example of a residence employing the popular gable-front porch form is the Francis Pugh House (*left*), erected about 1850. The structure is highly representative of the numerous significant dwellings built by the county's planters during the prosperous late antebellum years. One of Sampson's earliest plantations to employ the stately Greek Revival style was the James H. Lamb House (*right*), built about 1835.



The Asher W. Bizzell House (*left*), dating from about 1820, is a fine example of Sampson County's popular coastal cottage architectural form. The structure is associated with the area's early agriculture, commerce, and transportation, having been used by its original owner as a tavern and stagecoach stop on the Fayetteville-Tarboro stage line. The Dr. David Dickson Sloan Farm (*right*), erected in 1849, is the county's finest one-story Greek Revival cottage, exhibiting unusual sophistication in design and workmanship.



Sampson's Black River Presbyterian Church (*left*), erected in 1859 as its congregation's third house of worship, is a superb example of the Greek Revival temple-form edifice so popular among rural churches in the nineteenth century. The building's interior features a slave gallery. Situated nearby is Ivanhoe Baptist Church (*right*), organized and constructed in 1893 or 1895. The structure, less imposing than its neighbor, is nonetheless a prime example of the locally popular gable-front porch adaptation of Greek Revival architecture.



The well-maintained Marcheston Killett Farm (*left*), erected about 1865, is the county's prime example of decorative Victorian ornamentation given the locally popular gable-front porch form. The house represents the post-Civil War evolution of farmstead design from Greek Revival to Victorian. The Marion Butler Birthplace (*right*), a simple and traditional one-story farmhouse built about 1860, was the birthplace of Marion Butler (1863-1938), newspaper editor, Populist politician, and United States senator, 1895-1901. Butler, a staunch advocate of better public education and a champion of agrarian forces, was labeled the "Sampson County Huckleberry" by his Democratic opponents.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

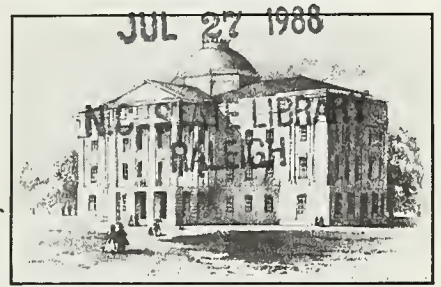
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

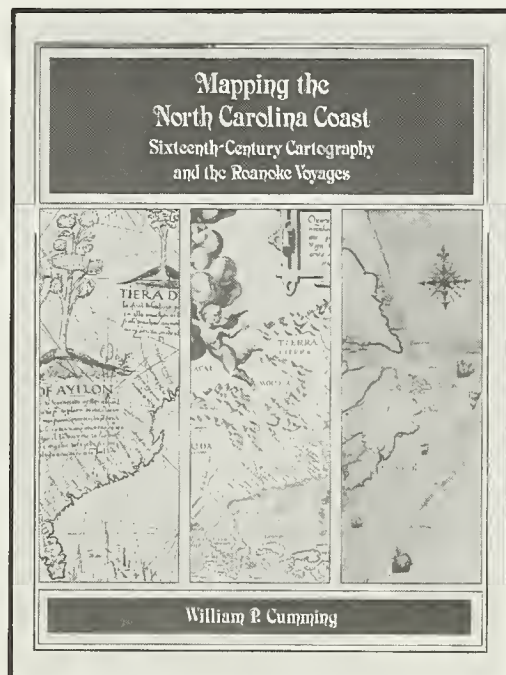
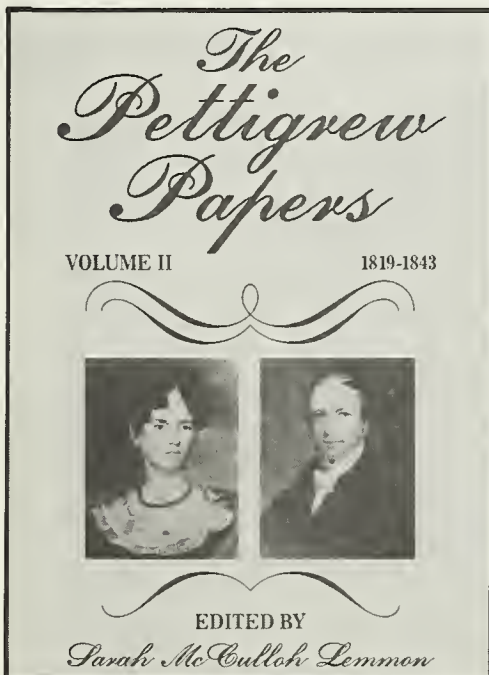
VOLUME XXXVI, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1988

New Publications from Archives and History

The Historical Publications Section recently published *The Pettigrew Papers, 1819-1843*, the second in a projected three-volume series. Volume II contains selected correspondence of Ebenezer Pettigrew (1783-1848), the only surviving son of the Reverend Charles Pettigrew and a successful planter in Tyrrell County who served one term in Congress. (Volume I consists of papers of the elder Pettigrew, and Volume III will continue the story of the family with letters of Confederate Brigadier General James Johnston Pettigrew, one of Ebenezer's sons.)

The Pettigrew Papers, 1819-1843 is a valuable source of primary material for studying the social history of antebellum North Carolina. The voluminous correspondence among members of the Pettigrew family provides a wealth of information concerning rural life at Bonarva plantation, town life in New Bern and elsewhere, and relations among family members and with friends and



The Pettigrew Papers, 1819-1843, edited by Sarah McCulloh Lemmon, and *Mapping the North Carolina Coast: Sixteenth-Century Cartography and the Roanoke Voyages*, by William P. Cumming, are the latest publications from the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The dust jacket from *Pettigrew* and the front cover of *Mapping the North Carolina Coast* are shown above. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

acquaintances. The letters are rich in details regarding agriculture, health, education, slavery, politics, and travel, among other topics.

Sarah McCulloh Lemmon, editor of *The Pettigrew Papers*, is professor emerita of history at Meredith College and former dean of continuing education. She has served as chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission and as president of both the Historical Society of North Carolina and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. An enthusiastic historian and esteemed Episcopalian, Dr. Lemmon has done extensive research on the development of the Episcopal church in North Carolina—research that led to her editing the Pettigrew documents and coediting *The Episcopal Church in North Carolina, 1701-1959* (1987). Her other publications include *Parson Pettigrew of the "Old Church," 1744-1807* (1970); *Frustrated Patriots* (1973); *North Carolina and the War of 1812* (1971); *North Carolina's Role in the First World War* (1966); *North Carolina's Role in World War II* (1964); and scholarly articles and book reviews for historical journals.

The editor selected the documents in Volume II from the large manuscript collections of Pettigrew family papers in the Southern Historical Collection at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and in the State Archives in Raleigh. The 631-page clothbound book has a dust jacket, nineteen illustrations, and an index.

The section has also published *Mapping the North Carolina Coast: Sixteenth-Century Cartography and the Roanoke Voyages*, by William P. Cumming, formerly Virginia Latimer Irvin Professor of English Literature at Davidson College and a world-renowned scholar of the cartographic history of the United States. The 144-page volume is a historical survey of the map-making activities of the European cartographers who sailed with explorers of the North American coast as early as 1493-1494 and produced maps of the region as early as 1500. It examines the cartography known or available to the English colonists of 1584-1587 as well as that which they produced and helps to explain how the pre-1584 explorations and resulting maps and reports influenced the English in their selection of the North Carolina coast as the site of their first attempt at permanent settlement in the New World.

Mapping the North Carolina Coast appears in a large format (8½ by 11 inches) and includes twenty-eight map plates printed on high-quality coated paper. The map plates, accompanied by brief explanatory captions, were selected by the author as representing the most significant examples of cartography antedating (and influencing) or resulting from the Roanoke voyages of 1584-1587.

William P. Cumming is the author of numerous books and articles on the historical cartography of North America. His seminal monograph *The Southeast in Early Maps* (1958), recognized as a model of cartobiographical excellence, is scheduled to be reissued in a third revised edition by the University of North Carolina Press later in 1988. He is also the author or co-author of *The Discovery of North America* (1971); *British Maps of Colonial America* (1974); *The Exploration of North America, 1630-1776* (1974); and *The Fate of a Nation: The American Revolution through Contemporary Eyes* (1975). Dr. Cumming has been a Guggenheim Fellow, a Fulbright lecturer, and president of the Historical Society of North Carolina. He is the recipient of the honorary degree of Doctor of Letters, presented to him by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1982, and he recently received the Annual Honor Award, 1988, of the Association of American Geographers.

Mapping the North Carolina Coast is the ninth title in the projected ten-volume series sponsored since 1983 by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. The final title in the series, *England & America: A Collection of Poems, 1584-1987*, compiled by William S. Powell and Virginia Powell, is scheduled for publication this summer.

Volume II of *The Pettigrew Papers* is available at a cost of \$45.00 plus \$2.00 for postage and handling; *Mapping the North Carolina Coast* can be obtained for \$10.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Horne Creek Living History Farm Named State Historic Site

The North Carolina Historical Commission has unanimously approved the Horne Creek Living History Farm in Surry County as an official state historic site. The farm becomes the twenty-third state-administered historic site in North Carolina. When completed in several years, it will be the first full-scale living history farm in the state.

This summer the site will be open for free tours by costumed guides on Sunday afternoons from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. on June 19, July 3, 17, and 31, August 28, and September 4. A special program, "Farm Day 88," featuring craftsmen and demonstrators performing nineteenth-century country tasks, will be presented on August 14. These summer activities will be led by three interns funded by a grant from the Winston-Salem Foundation to the nonprofit North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, Inc., a citizen support group dedicated to preserving North Carolina's agricultural heritage.

The Winston-Salem Foundation interns are all graduate students selected in a national competition. The participants are Jerry Downey of Wake Forest University, W. Hugh Harkey, Jr., of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, and Sarah Southerland of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.



Recently hired as summer interns at the Horne Creek Living History Farm in Surry County were (left to right) Sarah Southerland of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Jerry Downey of Wake Forest University, and W. Hugh Harkey, Jr., of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. The three interns will work with volunteers and Historic Sites Section staff members in developing a variety of programs at the new state historic site.

The trio will spend twelve weeks each in a variety of interpretive development and public programs for the farm. They will also work with volunteers in projects at the farm and develop costumes, a traveling exhibit and slide programs, and materials for schoolchildren and teachers.

Future visitors to the site will find a restored ca. 1880s farm as well as a visitor center and orientation zone with restrooms, an audiovisual program, museum exhibits, and a folklife demonstration area. The farm itself will consist of a restored farmhouse, well house, log double-pen barn, smokehouse and, eventually, reconstructions of other outbuildings. Fields, orchards, and gardens will be reconstructed using nineteenth-century varieties of field crops, fruit trees, and vegetables. Livestock similar to that of a century ago will be kept at the farm, in many cases preserving endangered breeds.

The farm will be operated by costumed staff using farming and household methods of the late nineteenth century. Depending on the season and day, a visitor may witness a farmer plowing a field with a mule, a housewife preparing a chicken pie in the kitchen, or the birth of a lamb. Many guests will participate in activities such as husking bees, weaving on a loom, and making apple butter. The farm will also offer special school programs and on-site workshops for youth and adults.

Horne Creek Farm is bounded by the Yadkin River section of Pilot Mountain State Park in southeastern Surry County, about 25 miles northwest of Winston-Salem. It is conveniently reached by taking U.S. Highway 52 north from Winston-Salem.

Underwater Archaeology Unit Investigates Shipwreck

The State Historic Preservation Office's Underwater Archaeology Unit recently conducted an expedition at the site of a possible Revolutionary War shipwreck in the Northeast Cape Fear River adjacent to Rose Hill plantation near Wilmington. The site was reported to the unit in 1987 by local divers Ben Walker and Robert Brook, who discovered colonial-era wine bottles and a large wooden wreck buried in the mud while diving at the plantation's landing. The plantation house was constructed ca. 1730.

Plans were made to use the wreck site as a field classroom for training Underwater Archaeology Unit volunteers and to develop a support group of experienced divers and technicians. The expedition was organized and directed by members of the unit, as well as Geoffrey Scofield, curator, North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort. Divers included Steve Claggett, chief archaeologist, and Mark Mathis, archaeologist, Office of State Archaeology, Raleigh; Mark Samples, a student at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Allen Gunter, Cape Fear Community College intern; and Peter Gillman-Bryan, Edward Congleton, and Kenneth Bland, Underwater Archaeology Unit volunteers. John Sarsfield, Maritime Museum associate; Gehrig Spencer, manager, Fort Fisher State Historic Site; and Jerry Dunn, Underwater Archaeology Unit volunteer, provided land support.

The 62-foot by 12-foot wreck lay exposed a few feet above the river bottom with a thin layer of fine, sandy sediment covering it. Inside the hull of the stern, excavation was necessary to clear ballast rock, tree limbs, and several feet of sediment from key structural features. Divers located the rudder and several



These glass bottles from various periods of history represent a sampling of the artifacts recovered by Underwater Archaeology Unit personnel and others during a recent exploration of a shipwreck site in the Northeast Cape Fear River near Wilmington. Recovered artifacts such as these are evidence of man's long and continuous use of this portion of the river.

dislodged frames in the area immediately surrounding the vessel's hull. Small artifacts, including Indian ceramic sherds, colonial wine bottles, fragments of nineteenth-century crockery, and World War II United States Army Medical Department plates, revealed man's long and continuous use of this area of the river. While no coins with dates or diagnostic coat buttons were found, a wooden keg lid and the end of a large wooden pipe (part of the bilge-pump system) were located in the hold of the boat. Digging in the stern produced a twisted portion of the rudder still attached to the vessel.

Examining a recovered wooden pipe that served as part of the bilge-pump system aboard the wrecked vessel are (left to right) Geoffrey Scofield, curator, North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort; Mark Wilde-Ramsing, a member of the Underwater Archaeology Unit; and Richard Lawrence, also a member of the unit.



Preliminary findings enabled the Underwater Archaeology staff to make a number of tentative assumptions about the wreck. The projected measurements of the vessel are 65 feet in length with a 20-foot beam (width) and a displacement of approximately 120 tons. The vessel appears to be a large sloop (single-masted sailing ship) built in the northeastern United States in the late eighteenth or early

nineteenth century and outfitted to operate in southern waters. The vessel was extensively burned, which probably contributed to its sinking. No evidence of cargo was found, and the ship may have been empty when it sunk or contained items that were consumed during the fire—or its cargo may have been salvaged in the intervening years.

An important auxiliary objective of the Rose Hill expedition was to prepare Underwater Archaeology and Maritime Museum staffs for similar undertakings in the future. The expedition was a success in that everyone who participated learned a great deal about the wreck and gained valuable experience in conducting such investigations. Techniques used in documenting submerged wrecks were honed. The assistance provided by the volunteers and other participants was invaluable.

Eugene Genovese Addresses Staff of Archives and History

Eugene D. Genovese, author of such books as *Roll, Jordan, Roll: The World the Slaves Made* (1974) and *From Rebellion to Revolution: Afro-American Slave Revolts in the Making of the Modern World* (1979), presented a lecture to the staff of the Division of Archives and History on April 18. He chose as his topic "The Mind of the Master Class: Psychology of Southern Slaveholders." In it Dr. Genovese shared a number of ideas he and his wife Elizabeth Fox-Genovese are developing in their forthcoming book. He also entertained questions from the staff at the conclusion of his remarks. His provocative comments made this particular staff break a memorable one.

Professor of history at the University of Rochester, Dr. Genovese has been a fellow at the National Humanities Center for the past year.



Eugene D. Genovese (center), distinguished historian and author, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on April 18. At the conclusion of his address Professor Genovese posed briefly with Boyd D. Cathey (left) of the Communications Bureau, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (right), director of the Division of Archives and History.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on December 4, 1987, and April 28, 1988, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: JOSIAH MARTIN, Brunswick County; WARREN C. COLEMAN, Cabarrus County; CAMP GLENN, Carteret County; ARCHIBALD DEBOW MURPHEY, Caswell County; POTTERY INDUSTRY, Catawba County; HENDERSON WALKER, Chowan County; MOUNT HARMONY UNITED METHODIST CHURCH, Cleveland County; RADIO MILESTONE, Dare County; ROBERT M. HANES, Forsyth County; PIEDMONT RAILROAD, Guilford County; NORTH CAROLINA CONSTITUTION, Halifax County; BATTLE OF WYSE FORK, Lenoir County; "SHELTON LAUREL MASSACRE," Madison County; THOMAS ATKINSON and GREGORY NORMAL INSTITUTE, New Hanover County; J. G. DE ROULHAC HAMILTON, Orange County; FARMERS' ALLIANCE, Richmond County; STEAMBOAT TRADE, Sampson County; WM. HENRY BELK, Union County; JANE McKIMMON, ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, and LAMAR STRINGFIELD, Wake County; and ELISHA MITCHELL, Yancey County.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey has appointed two new members to the Marker Advisory Committee. They are Dr. H. G. Jones, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and Dr. Alan D. Watson, University of North Carolina at Wilmington.

Tar Heel Junior Historians Meet for Awards Day 1988

More than 600 junior historians from clubs throughout North Carolina assembled at Peace College in Raleigh on May 26 and 27 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1988. The annual meeting featured the judging of ninety-six projects entered by thirty-eight clubs in competitions for awards in elementary, regular, and special-achievement categories of the arts, literature, and media contests. In addition, the following special categories of awards were presented: the Afro-American History Award, sponsored by the Piedmont Area Branch of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History; the Genealogy Award, sponsored by the North Carolina Genealogical Society; the Youth Preservation Award, awarded by the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina; the Historic Architecture Photograph Contest awards, given by the State Historic Preservation Office of the Division of Archives and History; and the Artifact Search awards, sponsored by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates.

On May 27 each junior historian selected two of the following workshops to attend: "History of the Outer Banks," led by John Gillikin, National Park Service, Manteo; "Native American Storytelling," Jacque Garneau, Burnsville; "The Colonial Wheelwright," John Boag, Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia; "The North Carolina Women's History Project," Peggy Smith, North Carolina Museum of History; "The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial," Annette Gibbs, Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History; "Before MTV and World Tours: Early Musicians and Their Audiences," Alex Albright, East Carolina University, Greenville; "The Museum of the Albemarle," Barbara Taylor, Museum of the Albemarle, Elizabeth City; and "History of the North



LEFT: During Awards Day 1988 Flora J. Hatley of the Division of Archives and History presented to Michael Bond of the Skewarkians of Williamston Junior High School, Williamston, the Afro-American History Award for a paper titled "Professor W. C. Chance: A Voice of Destiny." RIGHT: William S. Price, Jr., presented to Will Butler of the Wentworth Junior Historians, Wentworth School, Wentworth, an award for special individual achievement in the arts for a model of the Leaksville covered bridge.

Carolina State Fair," Jim Sumner, State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History.

Following the workshops and lunch, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., of the Division of Archives and History and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association announced the winners in the Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz, which this year focused on the theme "North Carolina and the Constitution." Craig Matthews, co-adviser to the Martin '76ers at Martin Middle School, Raleigh, was named the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Adviser of the Year for 1988. Matthews has served as a junior historian adviser since the early 1980s.

A complete list of award winners will appear in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's newsletter *Crossroads*.



Craig Matthews (right), adviser to the Martin '76ers of Raleigh's Martin Middle School, was named the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Adviser of the Year for 1988. Congratulating Matthews and presenting him with a plaque is Thomas W. Belton (left), executive secretary of the association.

Stagville Center Hosts Groups of Preservationists, Students

On Saturday, April 23, preservationists from various areas of North Carolina journeyed to Durham's Stagville Center to attend a workshop on historic roofing materials. Gathering behind the eighteenth-century Richard Bennehan House, participants heard Louisburg restoration specialist Dean Reudrich discuss the use of slate, wooden shake, and metal roof coverings. Reudrich employed mock-up roof sections to demonstrate methods of applying these various materials, and he allowed workshop students an opportunity to try their hands at roofing work while they were securely on the ground.



Restoration specialist Dean Reudrich (*right foreground*) of Louisburg conducted a workshop on historic roofing at Stagville Center on April 23. In this photo he is demonstrating to preservationists the technique of applying a slate roof. Shown in the background is the Bennehan House.

On the afternoon of April 23 Stagville played host to a large group of history students from North Carolina Central University, Durham, led by Alice Eley Jones, and members of the History Club of St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, led by Dr. John Little. A highlight of the afternoon tour came when Dr. E. Victor Maafo conducted a libation ceremony at one of the former slave houses at Stagville's Horton Grove. Dr. Maafo, who hails from Nigeria and presently teaches economics at North Carolina Central University, wore Nigerian attire as he addressed the students and poured libations commemorating the lives of those once enslaved at Stagville.

On the afternoon of April 23 Dr. E. Victor Maafo, a native of Nigeria and presently a professor of economics at North Carolina Central University, Durham, conducted a libation ceremony in memory of the people who were once enslaved at Stagville. Observing the ceremony are Alice Eley Jones (standing at side of building) and students from North Carolina Central University and St. Augustine's College, Raleigh.



Archives and History "Old-timers" Meet

More than one hundred "old-timers" of the former State Department of Archives and History met for a reunion on April 9 at Balentines Confederate Room in Raleigh. These current and former employees of the department began their service before July 1, 1970. Of the approximately 190 who qualified as "old-timers," more than thirty still work for the state.

Presiding at the reunion was Dr. H. G. Jones, former director of the department. Special guests included Mrs. Janet Q. Crittenden, widow of Dr. Christopher Crittenden, director of the department from 1935 to 1968; Dr. J. Carlyle Sitterson, who succeeded Colonel Fred Olds as "collector of the Hall of History" in 1934; and Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, who succeeded Dr. Sitterson in 1935.



Among the more than one hundred employees of the former State Department of Archives who attended an "old-timers" reunion in Raleigh on April 9 were (left to right): Samuel P. Townsend, administrator of the Division of Archives and History's State Capitol/Visitor Services Section; Mary Ellen Townsend; Memory F. Mitchell, former administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section; John R. Woodard, director, North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, Winston-Salem; and Roger C. Jones, iconographic archivist with the division's Archives and Records Section. Photograph courtesy Thornton W. Mitchell, Raleigh.

Employees who had become associated with the department prior to 1950 were recognized. They included Mary Jeffreys Rogers, Beth G. Crabtree, Joye E. Jordan, Frances Harmon Whitley, and William S. Powell. Brief remarks by Dr. Sitterson and Mrs. Parker were followed by comments by T. Harry Gatton, member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1965, and William S. Price, Jr., present director of the Division of Archives and History.

Museum Curator Joins Battleship Memorial Staff

Janette C. Meek, a 1982 graduate of Oregon State University, was recently appointed to the newly created position of museum curator at the USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial in Wilmington. She began work on April 13.

Ms. Meek's responsibilities will include the identification, cataloging, preservation, and interpretation of memorabilia and hundreds of artifacts and records found aboard the ship or donated to the memorial over the past twenty years; these materials eventually will be used for exhibits and educational programs in conjunction with the Friends of the Battleship *North Carolina* organization. She

will also be developing a program for volunteers interested in assisting her with her curatorial duties.

Prior to her arrival at the battleship memorial, Ms. Meek served as curator of the historical museum at Fort Missoula, Montana, for more than two years. She has also held positions at the New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear in Wilmington; the Albany Regional Museum in Albany, Oregon; the Benton County Historical Museum in Philomath, Oregon; and the Colonial National Historical Park in Yorktown, Virginia.

Historic Burke Foundation Wins National Publishing Award

The Historic Burke Foundation has received the 1988 Antoinette Forrester Downing Award of the Society of Architectural Historians (SAA) for excellence in published architectural surveys for its publication *Historic Burke: An Architectural Sites Inventory of Burke County*. The award, given annually by the SAA, acknowledges the "publication's contribution to the understanding of the built environment, its high standard of research and analysis, and its excellent layout, design and reproduction qualities." The award was presented April 15 at the society's annual meeting in Chicago. The Historic Burke Foundation is the first North Carolina recipient of the Downing award.



Millie M. Barbee (right), executive director of the Historic Burke Foundation, recently met with Elizabeth F. Buford (left), secretary-treasurer of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS), and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, to celebrate the foundation's being named recipient of the Society of Architectural Historians' Antoinette Forrester Downing Award for 1988. The award honored the foundation for publishing *Historic Burke: An Architectural Sites Inventory of Burke County*. The FNCHS helped make the publication possible by lending the foundation \$7,000.

The book, published in 1987, was written by J. Randall Cotton, who conducted the architectural inventory in 1983-1984 with grant funds provided by the city of Morganton, Burke County, and the Division of Archives and History. Also included in the book are written materials from the city of Morganton's multiple resource nomination conducted by Suzanne P. Wylie in 1985. The book was edited, organized, and designed by Millie M. Barbee, director of the Historic Burke Foundation, and published by Biltmore Press. Funding for the publication came from Historic Burke's project funds, the J. Alex and Vivian Mull Foundation, and an interest-free loan from the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

Conference on the Future of the South

Converse College, as part of the commemoration of its centennial during the 1988-1989 academic year, will host a conference entitled "The Future South: A Historical Perspective for the Twenty-first Century" on October 20. The conference will deal with urbanization, politics, technology, race relations, the role of women, and cultural persistence as these topics will affect the future of the South. Speakers for the program will include James Cobb, David R. Goldfield, Alexander P. Lamis, Robert C. McMath, Jr., Howard N. Rabinowitz, Darlene R. Roth, and Margaret Ripley Wolfe. For additional details and information concerning registration, write to Professor Joe Ann Lever, Converse College, 580 East Main Street, Spartanburg, S.C. 29301.

Obituary

Dr. Mattie Underwood Russell, formerly curator of manuscripts at Duke University's William R. Perkins Library, died in Durham on May 4, 1988, at the age of seventy-two. Dr. Russell was a native of Pontotoc County, Mississippi, graduated from the University of Mississippi in 1937, and received a master's degree from that institution in 1940. She began her career as a teacher in the public schools of Mississippi and also taught at Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, North Carolina, from 1943 to 1946. In the latter year she entered Duke University to pursue a doctorate in history, and as a means of supporting herself also began work at the circulation desk of Perkins Library. (She completed her doctorate in 1956.) In 1948 she became an assistant curator of the library's Manuscript Department and in 1952 was promoted to curator. She continued to serve in this capacity until her retirement in 1985.

Dr. Russell also served as an associate professor in the School of Library Science of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill from 1969 to 1978. She was a member of the American Library Association, the Society of American Archivists, the Historical Society of North Carolina, and the Southern Historical Association. She was a member of the National Archives Advisory Council as a representative of the Southern Historical Association from 1977 to 1983. In 1979 she was named a Fellow of the Society of American Archivists, an honor bestowed upon those who achieve national recognition.

Memorial contributions may be made to the Mattie Underwood Russell Fund for the Collection and Preservation of Manuscripts, Duke University, Durham, N.C. 27706. This fund was begun when Dr. Russell retired in 1985.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Thomas E. Jeffrey, "County Division: A Forgotten Issue in Antebellum North Carolina Politics," Part I, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (July, 1988)

Dan L. Morrill, "The Challenge Today: To Introduce Constraints," *History News*, 43 (May/June, 1988)

Margaret Supplee Smith, "Reynolda: A Rural Vision in an Industrializing South," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (July, 1988)

Jim L. Sumner, "The North Carolina Inter-Collegiate Foot-Ball Association: The Beginnings of College Football in North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (July, 1988)

Allen W. Trelease, "On Making Sense of William W. Holden" (review essay), *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (July, 1988)

Richard Walser, "Thomas Wolfe's Mountains as Symbol," *Rising Generation* (Tokyo), CXXXIII (November 1, 1987)

Alan D. Watson, "Wilmington: A Town Born of Conflict, Confusion, and Collusion," Part 2, *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin*, XXX (May, 1988)

Rosemarie Zagarri, "Representation and the Removal of State Capitals, 1776-1812," *Journal of American History*, 74 (March, 1988)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: In January, 1988, Carolina Comments began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches will include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns Professor William S. Powell of Chapel Hill, a member of the commission since 1983.



William S. Powell, formerly professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and a distinguished scholar and writer, has been connected with the study and writing of North Carolina history for forty years. He has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1983. Photograph by Gary Ward.

William S. Powell, a native of Johnston County, has been intimately connected with the study and writing of North Carolina history for forty years, having been employed by the North Carolina Department (now Division) of Archives and History (A&H) as a researcher in 1948. In 1951 he moved to Chapel Hill to become assistant librarian in the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library. Seven years later he was named curator of the collection, remaining in that position until 1973 and also serving as a part-time instructor in the university's Department of History, 1964-1973. From 1973 until his retirement in 1986 he was a full professor of history.

During his distinguished career Powell has served as a member of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee (A&H), 1951-1980; editor of the American Association for State and Local History's publication *History News*, 1949-1957; member of the board of governors of the University of North Carolina

Press, 1960-1982; member of the advisory editorial board of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project (A&H), 1960-1971; member of the advisory editorial board of the *North Carolina Historical Review* (A&H), 1962-1975; president of the North Caroliniana Society, 1975-1981; and member of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, 1978-1987.

Professor Powell is the author of numerous books and articles, including *The North Carolina Gazetteer*; the multivolume *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*; *North Carolina: The Story of a Special Kind of Place*, a recently published eighth-grade textbook adopted by a large number of public schools throughout the state; and *North Carolina through Four Centuries*, projected for publication in early 1989 in both textbook and trade editions. He has served as president of the Historical Society of North Carolina and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. He holds honorary degrees from Campbell University and Davidson College and is the recipient of numerous grants and awards, including a Guggenheim Fellowship for research in England, 1956; the Cannon Cup for historic preservation, 1957; the Christopher Crittenden Award for historical work, 1972; the Distinguished Alumni Award of the UNC School of Library Science, 1981; the William R. Davie Award from the North Carolina Chapter, Sons of the American Revolution; and the North Caroliniana Society Award, 1985.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Archives and Records Section recently entered into a formal agreement with the Genealogical Society of Utah that will enable the society to engage in on-site microfilming of selected original North Carolina county and state-agency records for security purposes. The agreement specifies that the society will supply a camera operator, film stock, and archival processing and furnish the State Archives one free copy of each roll of microfilm it produces. In return, the State Archives must provide suitable work space for the society's personnel and also must ensure that the mutually targeted records are readied for security filming. Copyrights, literary rights, and other property rights to the microfilmed materials remain the exclusive domain of the State Archives.

Steve Robison, microfilmer for the society, has nearly completed the filming of the State Archives' Confederate pension applications, 1885-1901 and after 1901; this is the first record series in the long-term microfilming project. Once the pension applications are completed, Robison will undertake the task of filming loose original wills in State Archives custody.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

A major program of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) is the statewide survey of historically and architecturally significant resources of counties and towns throughout North Carolina. The survey is administered through the HPO's Survey and Planning Branch and regional offices in Asheville and Greenville. Made possible through local funding, National Park Service subgrants, and legislative appropriations, the survey requires a few months to a few years, depending on the size of the community or county and the extent of the research. An architectural historian typically studies, records, and researches hundreds of buildings—houses, stores, churches, farm buildings, and commercial

and residential districts. The final report analyzes the historical and architectural development of the community or county and lists and describes the buildings recorded.

More than forty architectural inventories have culminated in handsome, lavishly illustrated publications. Two such published works have recently been honored for their excellence. At its annual meeting in Chicago in April, the Society of Architectural Historians (SAH) presented the 1988 Antoinette Forrester Downing Award for excellence in published architectural surveys to the Historic Burke Foundation of Morganton for its publication *Historic Burke: An Architectural Inventory of Burke County, North Carolina* (see related story in this issue of *Carolina Comments*). SAH indicated that it presented the award not only to acknowledge the excellence of the volume but also to recognize the accomplishments and quality of publications in the North Carolina survey program as a whole. (Of twenty-two publications submitted from throughout the nation for consideration by the SAH judges, nine were from North Carolina.)

On the local level, Wilmington's Lower Cape Fear Historical Society chose the New Hanover County Planning Department to receive its 1987 Clarendon Award for the publication *Historic Architecture of New Hanover County, North Carolina*. This award is presented annually to the author of an outstanding work on the interpretation and appreciation of the history of the Lower Cape Fear region. The society presented certificates of appreciation to the volume's authors—Davyd Foard Hood (an employee of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section), Edward F. Turberg, and Christopher Martin. The award-winning publication originated as an HPO-sponsored architectural survey of New Hanover County.

Historic Sites

Buies Creek School has won the North Carolina History Bowl—again! The team, which was the defending championship group from 1987, proved its mettle again this May with three straight victories in history quiz competition at the State Capitol. Teacher Sharon Waicus coached the winning team of students Kimberly Richards, Deana Funderburk, Bradley Inman, Shannon Everette, and



Members of the staff of the Historic Sites Section (left) supervised the 1988 History Bowl finals, which took place May 20 at the State Capitol in Raleigh. The winning team proved to be the foursome from Buies Creek School, Buies Creek, which captured first place in the competition for the second straight year.

John Crooks. The team represented Bentonville Battleground in the state contest. Monroe's Piedmont Middle School students, competing for the James K. Polk Memorial site, placed second in the state in both 1987 and 1988. Other schools competing in the contest were Lowe's Grove Middle School (Durham County), representing Bennett Place; East Yancey Middle School (Burnsville), Vance Birthplace; Emma B. Trask Junior High School (New Hanover County), Fort Fisher-Brunswick Town; Conway Middle School (Conway), Historic Halifax; Troutman Middle School (Troutman), Fort Dobbs; and Rochelle Middle School (Kinston), Caswell-Neuse. The United Daughters of the Confederacy cosponsored the statewide history bowl with the Historic Sites Section.

Reed Gold Mine held its fifth annual Heritage Day for fourth-grade students this spring and had to limit the number of participants to 3,000 to ensure a quality historical experience. Some 250 volunteers and staff members from twelve historic sites, various schools, and elsewhere worked with the children, who filled 62 school buses. Not only each preregistered school class but also each of thirty-one demonstration teams arrived for the day. Among new crafts and demonstrations, rope makers and a female rifle expert from Historic Sites attracted great interest. Philip Morris, Inc., furnished lunches for all volunteers.



Eugene Brown, manager of Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site, Kinston, demonstrated the art of rope making to students visiting Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site in Cabarrus County for the site's annual Heritage Day on April 26. Some 3,000 fourth-grade students attended the daylong series of educational activities. Photograph by John Dysart.

Governor James G. Martin and Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey in April renamed a 5.2-mile section of U.S. Highway 70 in Guilford County the "Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial Highway." The road adjoins the new historic site of the same name, where the governor and other dignitaries attended a reception and tour following the ceremonies.

Fort Fisher now boasts a modified and improved audiovisual program. The new presentation, which employs three projectors and more than 150 slides in fourteen fast-moving minutes, features many new views as well as additional historical photographs, standardized maps, and a revised ending that reflects recent interpretive changes at the site.

The Northeastern Historic Places Office has announced funding of ten new grant projects to nonprofit historic sites and historic property groups. The projects selected have a potential to enhance both visitation to historic places and education of the public. Among grant recipients are the Historic Albemarle Tour, for development of bus tour packages and support of five constitutional dramas presented this past spring; the Museum of the Albemarle, for a week-long seminar for teachers; and the Historic Bath Commission, for educational packets for teachers. Other winners include the Frisco Civic League, for an exhibit on Brigadier General Billy Mitchell; the Hamilton Historic Commission, for a self-guided walking tour; and Somerset Place, for a brochure on the Pettigrew family. Grants will be made to the Edenton Historical Commission, for work with disabled visitors; the Fort Branch Battlefield Commission, for an interpretive visitor program at Fort Branch; and the Edgecombe Country Cultural Arts Council, for a slide-tape program on the Blount-Bridgers House.

The state historic sites cordially invite readers to the following special events scheduled in August and September:

August	BENNETT PLACE. Living history encampment. Troops camp, drill, and demonstrate weapons
August 6-7	HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. 207th anniversary of Revolutionary War skirmish. Reenactment of battle, crafts demonstration, camp activities, games
August 28	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Day. Display of foods and medicines made from herbs used in nineteenth century
September 3	SOMERSET PLACE. Somerset Homecoming II. Reunion of descendants of slaves at Somerset plantation. Reenactment of nineteenth-century "John Canoe" celebration, portrayal of abolitionist Harriet Tubman, plantation crafts
September 3	SPENCER SHOPS. Labor Day celebration. Early films of Spencer area. Free popcorn. Music, arts, crafts, exhibits at nearby park, street dance, fireworks
September 10	HISTORIC EDENTON. End-of-summer party. Annual fund raiser to benefit Cupola House
September 17-18	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days and militia encampment. Costumed interpreters demonstrate activities of 1830 mountain home
September 18-24	TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Indian Heritage Week
September 25	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Harvest Day. Nineteenth-century farm activities such as open-hearth cooking, natural dyeing, gardening, and crosscut sawing. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

Museum of History

"North Carolina Quilts: Selections from the North Carolina Quilt Project" opens at the North Carolina Museum of History on September 16. The exhibition is the culmination of a statewide survey conducted by the North Carolina Quilt Project, a volunteer effort mounted by women from throughout the state. Of some 10,000 quilts surveyed, 69 will be featured in the museum exhibition, which will remain on display through January 15, 1989. A series of special

programs will be presented in conjunction with the exhibition. For additional information, contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894.

The museum's "Month of Sundays" series will feature animated presentations during the month of August and programs related to native Americans and quilting during September. The following films and presentations will be offered:

August 7	<i>Snow White</i> (2:00 and 4:00 P.M.)
August 14	<i>The Aristocats</i> (2:00 and 4:00 P.M.)
August 21	Selection of cartoons
August 28	Selection of cartoons
September 4	NO PROGRAM
September 11	<i>Roanoak</i>
September 18	The Appalachian Puppet Guild (3:00 and 4:00 P.M.)
September 25	"The North Carolina Quilt Project," a lecture by Kathlyn Sullivan, editor of a forthcoming volume on North Carolina quilts

Unless otherwise indicated, each of these programs will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

Dedication ceremonies for the Museum of the Cape Fear took place in Fayetteville on June 5, and the facility officially opened to the public on June 12. On view for the first time were three recently completed exhibits. These included a railroad exhibit complete with a running model train, an antique toy shop, and a pottery display that featured a working treadle wheel. On the museum grounds reactivated regiments of the Revolutionary and Civil wars displayed and fired weapons of the respective periods. Other features included a performance by the 11th North Carolina Regiment Band and demonstrations by a local weaver and blacksmith. The Museum of the Cape Fear serves as a repository for artifacts representing the material culture of a twenty-county area in southeastern North Carolina. It is a branch of the North Carolina Museum of History.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Confederate Memorial Day ceremonies were held at the State Capitol on Sunday, May 15. The annual event, sponsored jointly by the Sons of Confederate Veterans, the United Daughters of the Confederacy, and the Military Order of the Stars and Bars, featured demonstrations by reenactment troops, period band music, wreath layings, and the reenactment of a speech by Governor Zebulon B. Vance.

The annual Fourth of July celebration took place on the Capitol grounds from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. on Monday, July 4. Activities included patriotic ceremonies, games, tours, music, and military displays. Proceeds from the sale of food and other items benefited the State Capitol Foundation.

Western Office

The Western Office has recently provided advice to organizations interested in establishing local museums in Transylvania, Mitchell, and Buncombe counties. Several staff members from the Western Office have been involved with the Division of Archives and History's Quaker Meadows Planning Team, which is assisting the Historic Burke Foundation with the overall development of the

Quaker Meadows site in Burke County. Staff members have also assisted the North Carolina Museums Council with a series of workshops titled "All through the House: Discovering North Carolina's Material Culture." The workshops, funded by the North Carolina Humanities Council, are being held at six locations throughout the state.

At the April meeting of the State Professional Review Committee, properties from Buncombe, Cleveland, Jackson, Transylvania, and Yancey counties were added to the statewide study list. Work continues on the Hendersonville multiple properties listing. The Western Office provided assistance to Transylvania County preservationists who are attempting to obtain Certified Local Government status, and to the community of Valle Crucis, which is seeking a locally designated historic district. The office also lent its support to efforts to record the historic Grove Park neighborhood in Asheville.

The staff archaeologist presented programs in Mitchell, McDowell, and Henderson counties and participated in consultations on environmental review projects in Cherokee, Buncombe, Transylvania, and Caldwell counties. The Western Office Archaeology Volunteers continued their laboratory work on the Catawba Valley Collection.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1988, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 305 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Camden (5 boxes), Columbus (3 volumes), Granville (20 boxes), Hyde (2 volumes), Randolph (2 volumes), Rowan (2 volumes), Tyrrell (62 volumes and 60 boxes), Union (56 boxes), Wake (1 volume), and Watauga (1 item) counties. Security microfilm of miscellaneous records, 1986-1987, was received from all 100 counties, and additional security microfilm was accessioned from Alamance, Camden, Craven, Halifax, New Hanover, Orange, Transylvania, and Wayne counties, as well as from the towns of Belhaven, Dobbins Heights, Durham, Fayetteville, Greenville, Kill Devil Hills, Kinston, Lexington, Lumberton, New Bern, Newton Grove, Valdese, and Winston-Salem. Original church histories were received from churches in Bladen, Moore, and Wake counties, and security microfilm was received from churches in Cumberland and Wake counties.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Department of Cultural Resources, Division of Archives and History, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, *Monitor* Modern Research File, 1950-1984, 7 reels, Archives and Records Section, General Correspondence, 3 boxes; Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr.: Legal Counsel Office, Extraditions, 1977-1984, 3 cubic feet, Miscellaneous Inmates Files, 1977-1984, 1 cubic foot, Pardons, 1977-1984, 1 cubic foot; James G. Martin: Budget Office, Checks, Vouchers, etc., 1985-1986, 20 cubic feet, Legal Counsel Office, Closed Commutations, 1986, 3 cubic feet, Extraditions, 1985, 3 cubic feet, Fugitive Warrants, 1985-1988, 1 cubic foot, Waivers of Extraditions, 1985-1988, 2 cubic feet; Secretary of State's Office, House and Senate Bills, Records, Calendars, and Journals, approximately 1784-1979, 800 volumes and 1 cubic foot. Security microfilm was made and accessioned for the Secretary of State, Military Land Warrant Book, 1783-1841, the original of which is in the custody of the State Archives.

New private collections accessioned included the John Fletcher Flintoff Diary, 1841-1901; the Sanders V. Hudson, Jr., Photograph Collection, 1927-1960; the Helen Mahlum Papers, the Mrs. Dan K. Moore Papers, 1964-1969; the Jane Smith Patterson Papers, 1960-1986; the Anna S. Sherman Collection, 1813 and 1829-1863; and the account books of the North Carolina Millstone Company and George C. Graves General Merchandise Store, Livery Stable, and Cotton Gin, Moore County. Additions were made to the Furnifold M. Simmons Papers, the Peter Thompson Papers, and the USS *Monitor* Collection.

Organization records were deposited in the State Archives by the Association of the Assistant and Deputy Clerk of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, the Raleigh Fine Arts Society, the Society of North Carolina Archivists, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 14 family Bibles; cemetery records from Haywood and Johnston counties; a copy of *North Carolina Confederate Veterans Buried in Georgia*; National Archives Microfilm Publication No. 414: Letters Sent by the Commissioner of Revenue and the Revenue Office, 1792-1795; various political campaign literature; and programs dated 1950-1984. The Audiovisual/Iconographic Collections received a photograph album on a reunion of Archives and History "old-timers" held April 9, 1988, in Raleigh, and the Map Collection accessioned 91 maps, 83 of which were already in the collection.

Staff Notes

Donna K. Flowers of the Archives and Records Section received the degree of Master of Archival Management from North Carolina State University on May 7. David B. Chiswell, Paul P. Hoffman, and George Stevenson represented the Archival Services Branch of the section at the Southeastern Archives and Records Conference (SARC), which took place May 4-6 in Columbia, South Carolina. During the conference Stevenson read a paper titled "Reference Services for the Masses." David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, presented a paper on R. D. W. Connor at a SARC session on archival pioneers of the Southeast.

Stephen R. Claggett, chief archaeologist of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, has been elected president of the National Association of State Archaeologists. Dr. Robert J. Cain, head of the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section, attended a meeting of the Presbyterian Historical Society in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, on March 10. He was elected a member-at-large of the association's executive committee. E. T. Malone, Jr., of the Historical Publications Section discussed the history of the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina at an adult forum at Emmanuel Episcopal Church in Southern Pines on May 1.

James R. McPherson, who has served as acting administrator of the Historic Sites Section since November, 1987, has been confirmed as permanent administrator of the section. Kelly Workman has accepted appointment as a historic site manager at Spencer Shops. Other new employees of the section include Mary Patterson, building guide at Reed Gold Mine, and Kenneth McCoury, grounds worker at Bennett Place. Luster Harris is a new grounds worker at Duke Homestead, replacing James Wilson, who recently resigned.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

"Out of the Archives and into the Classroom: Outreach Programs in Academic Repositories" was the title of an address by Ellen G. Gartrell, associate librarian, Manuscript Department, William R. Perkins Library, at the Mid-Atlantic Regional Archives Conference in Allentown, Pennsylvania, on April 30.

Western Carolina University

David R. Dorondo participated in a lecture series titled "Western Europe between the Superpowers," which took place March 14-17 at Black Mountain, Tryon, Hendersonville, and Asheville. The series was sponsored by the Foreign Policy Association and coordinated in western North Carolina by the Department of Political Science, University of North Carolina at Asheville. William L. Anderson read a paper titled "The Direction of Current Research on Cherokee History" at a meeting of the Appalachian Consortium in Radford, Virginia, on March 19. "Fall of the Spanish Bahamas (1783)" was the title of a paper presented by James A. Lewis at a meeting of the Virginia-Carolinas Latin American Colonial History Seminar at Davidson College in Davidson on April 16. Gordon B. McKinney read a paper titled "Subsistence Economy and Community in Western North Carolina, 1860-1865" at a meeting of the Organization of American Historians on March 24 in Reno, Nevada. Dr. McKinney's *Guide to the Zebulon Baird Vance Papers* has been published by University Publications of America. In April Dr. McKinney was named Creighton Sossomon Professor of History for a three-year term. At the annual spring faculty meeting held in late April, WCU Chancellor Myron L. Coulter presented the 1988 Award of Excellence to the Department of History. The award carries with it a \$10,000 prize intended to further the growth and development of the department's programs and faculty.

State, County, and Local Groups

Beaufort Historical Association

The 1988 Beaufort Old Homes Tour, sponsored by the Beaufort Historical Association, took place on June 24 and 25. In addition to tours of private residences, churches, gardens, and the Beaufort Restoration Complex, the two-day event included an antique show; an herb sale; an encampment and craft demonstrations by the Carteret Volunteer Militia and the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foote, reenactment groups; and guided bus tours of Beaufort's Old Burying Grounds.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The society's April 10 meeting featured a videotaped tribute to the late Professor Frank Porter Graham produced by Herbert Bodman, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. On May 1 the society was host to Neil Fulghum, keeper of the North Caroliniana Gallery at the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, whose discussion was titled "Shaping the North Caroliniana Gallery."

Greensboro Historical Museum

James Whitehead, director of the Reeves Center for the Research and Exhibition of Porcelain and Paintings at Washington and Lee University, was guest speaker at the fourth annual John J. Dortch Memorial Lecture at the museum on May 19. His topic was "A Fragile Union: The Story of a Collection and the Collectors," a discussion of the study collection of eighteenth-, nineteenth-, and twentieth-century ceramics donated to Washington and Lee University by Mr. and Mrs. Euchlin Reeves of Rhode Island.

"All through the House: Identifying North Carolina Material Culture," an afternoon workshop sponsored by the North Carolina Museums Council, took place at the Greensboro Historical Museum on May 22. Participants included Stuart Schwartz of the York County (South Carolina) Museum, Dr. Carl Ross of Appalachian State University, Dr. Harley E. Jolley of Mars Hill College, Paul Mears of the Mountain Gateway Museum, and Paula Locklair of Old Salem, Inc. The workshop was made possible by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee.

A special exhibition of antique shaving mugs opened at the museum on March 26. The exhibition, titled "Shave and a Haircut," will remain at the museum through September.

High Point Historical Society

The society's board of trustees recently appointed Leonard C. Day of Hays, Kansas, to the post of executive director of the High Point Museum. Day previously served as display designer and art restorationist at the Naval Memorial Museum in Washington, D.C., from 1971 to 1974 and as executive director of the Ellis County Historical Society in Hays, Kansas, for the past eleven years. He fills the position previously occupied by Dennis T. Lawson, who died in October, 1987.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Dean Reudrich, a professional preservationist and preservation consultant, addressed the April 21 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society. He discussed the mechanics of buying and restoring older houses. The society's May 19 meeting featured a "show and tell" session that enabled members to bring to the meeting their art objects, collectibles, and other items of historical interest and to display and discuss them at length.

Historic Flat Rock

Historic Flat Rock, Inc., will conduct its annual tour of homes on Friday, August 5, from 10:00 A.M. until 5:00 P.M. The tour will feature several private residences in the Flat Rock area and will include a visit to the Church of St. John in the Wilderness. Tickets for the event are \$7.00 in advance and \$8.00 on the day of the tour. For additional information, contact Mrs. George P. Johnson, P.O. Box 158, Flat Rock, N.C. 28731, or telephone (704) 692-2958.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The foundation's thirteenth annual October Tour will take place on Saturday and Sunday, October 8 and 9. Highlighting the autumn event will be tours of several structures in Salisbury's historic district. Complementing the tours will be an outdoor documentary pageant titled "The History of the American Soldier" and an exhibition of the products and services available from area preservation craftsmen, contractors, and suppliers. Food will be on sale on Saturday, and refreshments will be available on both days. The actual tours will take place from 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. on October 8 and from 1:00 to 6:00 P.M. on October 9. Tickets are \$10.00 per person on the weekend of the tour or \$9.00 per person in advance. Group rates are available. To order tickets or obtain additional information, contact the Historic Salisbury Foundation at P.O. Box 4221, Salisbury, N.C. 28144-4221, or telephone (704) 636-0103.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

The foundation observed Preservation Week (May 8-15) by sponsoring a May 10 seminar titled "Everything You Need to Know about Dealing with Historic Buildings: A Local Guide." The program featured brief presentations by twelve experts in the areas of historic restoration, municipal planning, and related fields. Other special programs in the week-long observance included announcement of preservation awards, special escorted tours of the Wilmington Historic District, an open house at a residence currently undergoing rehabilitation, and walking tours of Wrightsville Beach.

New Bern Historical Society

James R. Sugg, New Bern attorney, chairman of the Craven County Constitution Bicentennial Celebration, and former member of the North Carolina General Assembly, was guest speaker at the May 5 dinner meeting of the society. He discussed the influence of prominent eighteenth-century residents of New Bern in shaping the Constitution of the United States. At another meeting of the society on May 15, Albert Willis, a local historian and teacher, discussed the writing of the Constitution, the three local men who signed the document, and the conventions that considered its ratification. On June 1 the society hosted a reenactment of a 1788 town meeting to hear debate on the question of ratifying the "newly proposed" Constitution. Professional actors took part in the reenactment, and Dr. Fred Ragan, professor of history, East Carolina University, Greenville, introduced the presentation and afterward led a discussion of the Constitution and constitutional issues. The program was originally developed by the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History and was made possible by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Council. The society recently published Volume I, No. 1 (May, 1988), of its new periodical *Journal of the New Bern Historical Society*. The 38-page publication contains brief articles on various aspects of historic preservation in and around New Bern. The society anticipates publishing two issues of the *Journal* in 1988 and 1989 and converting the publication to a quarterly in 1990.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

A new exhibit titled "On with the Show: Thalias Celebrate 200 Years" opened at the New Hanover County Museum on June 19. The Thalian Association is a local theater-production company that traces its beginnings to 1788, when the first of five organizations of the same name was organized. The early group of actors chose its name from Thalia, the Greek muse of comedy. Other Thalian associations have existed in Wilmington at various times during the past 200 years. The current Thalian Association was formed in 1929. The new exhibit examines the association's history through photographs and handbills from past plays, as well as selected costumes from a few of the hundreds of productions performed by the association. It will remain on display through September.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The collection recently microfilmed the following church or church-related records: Cameron Baptist Church, Cameron, for the period 1854-1986; First Baptist Church, Hendersonville, 1958-1980 (an updating of a previous filming); Three Forks Baptist Association, Boone, 1841-1889; Poplar Springs Baptist Church, Shelby, 1898-1957; First Baptist Church, Morehead City, 1873-1985; and Pine Grove Baptist Church, Eagle Springs (Moore County), 1888-1988. The collection routinely performs this service free of charge for various Baptist congregations throughout North Carolina. For additional information, contact the collection at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Old Salem, Inc.

In recognition of International Museum Day 1988 and in conjunction with its thirty-eighth annual meeting, Old Salem, Inc., opened a new permanent exhibit titled "The Art of the Moravians, 1760-1850" on May 18. The special display of artworks can be seen in the newly redesigned third-floor gallery of the Boys School at Old Salem.

Wake County Historical Society

The society sponsored an evening of entertainment and education at Raleigh's Pullen Park on May 11. Members of the society and their guests were treated to rides on the park's famed Dentzel Carousel and visits to the carousel's restoration shop. Elizabeth Reid Murray, Raleigh author and historian, addressed the annual dinner meeting of the society on the evening of June 22. She discussed her current project: engaging in research in preparation for writing a second volume of Wake County history.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Topkins is editor of Carolina Comments. The following article is based on written summaries of reactions to the 1987 sabbatical project provided him by the director of the Division of Archives and History and the five section administrators who participated in the project.

The Division of Archives and History's 1987 Sabbatical Project: An Appraisal

Robert M. Topkins

During a seven-month leave of absence (January-July, 1987) taken by Suellen Hoy, formerly assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, the various section administrators of the division were invited by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the agency, to propose to him special management or research projects in which to participate on a sabbatical basis. Dr. Price stipulated that the proposed projects be capable of furthering the participants' professional development and of completion within thirty to sixty days and also be division-wide in scope and applicability and/or related to the history of North Carolina and the South in such a manner as to bring credit to the division and its mission. The following proposals for projects were submitted and accepted: Jeffrey J. Crow, Historical Publications Section, a black-history survey; David J. Olson, Archives and Records Section, documentary preservation; Lawrence G. Misenheimer, Jr., Historic Sites Section, microcomputer management strategies; Kay P. Williams, Tryon Palace Section, interpretation of historic sites; and David Brook, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, preservation legislation.

The section administrators temporarily abandoned their ordinary duties (various branch heads functioned as temporary administrators in their absence) and moved into special quarters in the Director's Office. During their respective sabbaticals they concentrated exclusively on their projects and prepared finished reports for submission to Dr. Price at the conclusion of the allotted time. At the time the sabbaticals were announced, Dr. Price declared his belief that the projects would afford the division's administrators the opportunity to engage in some unfettered thinking that would inure to the benefit of the entire agency while providing middle-level managers a taste of section-wide management.

Dr. Price offered the following assessment of the sabbaticals:

In every case (except one), the projects produced finished products of considerable utility. In every case they indicated to the respective section administrators as well as to me the existence of a talented staff of middle-level managers within each section that are capable of carrying on well in the absence of the section administrators. The project also gave the participants a day-to-day look at the process of administering the entire institution as a whole. Finally, the sabbaticals helped me to identify a new assistant director (one of my major, if unannounced, motives) in Larry Misenheimer.

At the conclusion of the sabbatical project Dr. Price requested from the participants brief appraisals of the undertaking as each experienced it. The following comments were selected from reports submitted by each participant.

Dr. Crow:

The sabbatical afforded me the luxury of concentration without the daily interruptions of staff, correspondence, telephone, paper work, and public inquiries. The resulting productivity amazed me. Given my normal schedule, it would have taken perhaps two years to accomplish as much. One immediate and serendipitous result of the project was an invitation to present a paper on North Carolina blacks in the Revolutionary era at the 1988 meeting of the Organization of American Historians.

Toward the end of my sabbatical, in consultation with the director, I commenced a smaller project that also had national implications. I devised a survey of state-sponsored historical publications programs to determine what level of funding they received for printing. (I was able to share my findings at the national meeting of the American Association for State and Local History, which met in Raleigh in October, 1987.) While it would be difficult to establish a direct link between the survey and the expansion budget we skillfully shepherded through the legislature, the experience doubtless added depth and pertinency to our arguments in favor of additional funding.

During my absence, the work of the Historical Publications Section proceeded smoothly, demonstrating the high level of professionalism evident in the program. I applaud the sabbatical concept and hope others besides section administrators will have the same opportunity in the future.

Mr. Olson:

This opportunity for research and study is unique in my twenty years as an archivist. During my involvement in the sabbatical, three branch heads in the [Archives and Records] section served two-week installments as acting section administrator. During a period of discussion in the latter phase of my sabbatical, the state budget office requested from the Archives and Records Section a recommendation as to a new course of action to be pursued in preserving the Land Grant Office records of the North Carolina Department of the Secretary of State. The recently completed research enabled the section to recommend a new, more feasible course of action, resulting in an appropriation by the 1987 General Assembly to enable these records to be transferred to and preserved by the State Archives.

The sabbatical experience has proven to be an invaluable one for me and, I trust, for the Archives and Records Section as a whole. I hope to try this again soon. Incidentally, the Friends of the Archives [a private support group organized to aid the North Carolina State Archives] is planning to publish in the summer of 1988 a complete report on the 1987 sabbatical.

Mr. Misenheimer:

I found the sabbatical a welcome change from the technocratic duties that now seem to occupy a good deal of any administrator's time. Similarly, my interest in computer management had been largely technical and bureaucratic; I felt I needed to take a look at computers from a broader perspective—to get a better grip on a "computer philosophy." I had no concerns about the [Historic Sites] section's normal functioning during my absence; several ongoing projects became less and less intrusive during the course of the sabbatical. This relative absence of anxiety about "letting go" of my sectional responsibilities probably influenced my decision to apply for the position of assistant director. In addition, the sabbatical was a good introduction to the functioning of the Director's Office.

The sabbatical provided an entirely different perspective from which to view my work in the division and the opportunity to revive old skills. It will remain one of the highlights of my experiences with the division.

Mrs. Williams:

The purpose of my sabbatical study was to develop an approach to a revised interpretation of the historic sites at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex. My month-long investigation afforded me the opportunity to conduct interviews with several academic historians as well as a number of professionals currently working in the field of public history. In addition, I was able to survey the literature on interpretation of historic sites,

including books and articles on living history interpretation. The interviews and reading enabled me to form several conclusions concerning both the content of interpretation and the manner in which interpretation can best be carried out at a given historic site.

My investigation suggested that historic-site interpretation must be factual and that interpreters should be knowledgeable of the source of information delivered to the public. The interpretation must be relevant, significant, and communicated in a meaningful context. It need not be focused exclusively on one period of time, and it should be capable of presenting conflicting views as a means of stimulating the formation of individual conclusions.

In terms of actual implementation of interpretation, the study suggested that virtually every aspect of a visit to a historic site can be made into an opportunity to learn about the past. The historical accuracy and clarity of visual presentations (e.g., signs, brochures, costumes) are as important to the visitor's understanding of a site as oral interpretation. Multiple methods of interpretation (e.g., traditional "guided tours," first-person interpretation, dramatic presentations, military reenactments, demonstrations of tasks or activities from the past) is desirable as a means of "enlarging the experience" of the visitor. The employment of seasonal variations within an interpretations program offers opportunities to enrich the program.

This uninterrupted month-long period of investigation enabled me to become grounded in a number of nontraditional methods of interpreting historic sites. The experience will undoubtedly prove useful to me in that certain of these newer methods can be successfully implemented at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex.

Mr. Brook:

The legislative drafts that I produced while engaged in the sabbatical were intended to accomplish the following purposes if adopted: (1) update existing law to reflect more effectively the current responsibilities and functions of preservation administration agencies and officials and improve processes and services; (2) ensure that the state preservation program remains strong, regardless of the status of the federal program. This would be generally accomplished through creation of a state register and provision for a state preservation endowment trust fund; (3) clarify and increase stewardship responsibilities of state agencies; and (4) strengthen and institutionalize historic preservation in local planning and government and encourage preservation activity in the private sector through property- and income-tax incentives.

The sabbatical gave me the opportunity to review in comprehensive fashion the current state of preservation law and regulation in North Carolina and throughout the nation. Thus, for the first time in my twelve-year career in historic preservation I was able to contribute to the body of professional research and writing relating to state and local preservation law nationally. Previously, my efforts had been generally limited to federal preservation law.

My paper has been a valuable reference for me in connection with the subsequent drafting requirements that have arisen from the [Archaeology and Historic Preservation] section's participation in a study on historic preservation. Professor Robert Stipe of the North Carolina State University School of Design, who has reviewed my report and legislative draft, has stated that it may eventually serve as a long-term reference point for legislative drafting between now and the year 2000.

The most satisfying aspect of the sabbatical project, however, was that I was actually able to sit down and write a research paper in conformity with *The Chicago Manual of Style*. Finally, I was quite pleased to discover that my staff functioned smoothly and capably in my absence.

From the perspective of nearly a full year since the sabbatical projects ended, Dr. Price recently reflected on the results of the experimental program. "The sabbatical projects," he noted, "limited as they were to less than two months, unleashed an extraordinary amount of thoughtful, useful work. All of that work was professionally sound, and some of it is slated for publication and distribution to a wide audience. The sabbaticals succeeded beyond expectations."

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

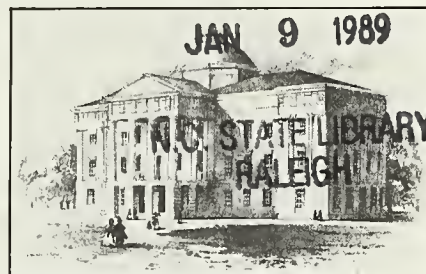
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVI, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER, 1988

Joint Annual Meeting of Lit. and Hist. and Federation

A joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will be held on Friday, November 4, in Raleigh. The meeting will commence at 1:00 P.M. in the House chamber of the State Capitol. William E. Leuchtenburg, Kenan Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, will deliver the keynote address. A frequent political commentator for national news organizations, Dr. Leuchtenburg will present a lecture titled "The 1988 Election in Historical Perspective." Later that afternoon John L. Sanders, director of the Institute of Government at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and president of the State Capitol Foundation, will discuss the history of the Capitol and conduct a tour.

The theme of this year's meeting is "A Return to the Days of Glory." Toward that end, the evening session will be held at the Sir Walter Restaurant in the old



Former president Harry S. Truman was the speaker at the 1958 annual meeting of the State Literary and Historical Association, as it was then known. Truman (center), here shown in a receiving line at the North Carolina Executive Mansion, is flanked by his wife (left) and by Mrs. Luther Hodges (right), wife of North Carolina's governor. The man to the right of Truman is Dr. James W. Patton, then professor of history at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

Sir Walter Hotel in downtown Raleigh, the site of so many legendary earlier meetings. Black tie is optional. The after-dinner address will be presented by Louis D. Rubin, Jr., University Distinguished Professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and publisher of Algonquin Books. The title of his address will be "On Publishing Books in the South."

For additional details concerning the meeting or information on registration, contact Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7305 or 733-7442.

A survey of the following listing of Lit. and Hist. presidents and secretary-treasurers, compiled by Dr. Jerry Cross, provides a useful overview of the association's distinguished leadership throughout the twentieth century. Not only have these men and women helped preserve and promote the state's history and literature, but in many cases they have made history themselves.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association Presidents and Secretary-Treasurers, 1900-1988

DATE	PRESIDENT	SECRETARY-TREASURER
1900-1901	Walter Clark	Alex J. Feild Daniel H. Hill
1901-1903	Henry G. Connor	Alex J. Feild George S. Fraps
1903	William L. Poteat	Clarence Poe
1903-1904	C. Alphonso Smith	Clarence Poe
1904-1905	Robert W. Winston	Clarence Poe
1905-1906	Charles B. Aycok (did not attend meeting—Henry G. Connor presided)	Clarence Poe
1906-1907	William D. Pruden Alfred M. Scales (Pruden died in office.)	Clarence Poe
1907-1908	Robert Bingham	Clarence Poe
1908-1909	Junius Davis	Clarence Poe
1909-1911	Platt D. Walker	Clarence Poe
No session held in 1910. Two sessions held in 1911. First meeting, January 12, with officers named above. Second session, November 27-28, with officers listed below.		
1911	Edward K. Graham	Clarence Poe
1911-1912	Robert D. W. Connor	Clarence Poe
1912-1913	William P. Few	Robert D. W. Connor
1913-1914	Archibald Henderson	Robert D. W. Connor
1914-1915	Clarence Poe	Robert D. W. Connor
1915-1916	Howard E. Rondthaler	Robert D. W. Connor
1916-1917	Henry A. London	Robert D. W. Connor
1917-1919	James Sprunt	Robert D. W. Connor
1918	Meeting canceled because of flu epidemic	
1919-1920	J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton	Robert D. W. Connor
1920-1921	Daniel H. Hill	Robert B. House
1921-1922	William K. Boyd	Robert B. House
1922-1923	Adelaide L. Fries	Robert B. House
1923-1924	Walter C. Jackson	Robert B. House
1924-1925	Frederick H. Koch	Robert B. House
1925-1926	Thomas M. Pittman	Robert B. House

1926-1927	Josephus Daniels	Albert Ray Newsome
1927-1928	Charles L. Coon	Albert Ray Newsome
	James Boyd	
	(Coon died shortly after election.)	
1928-1929	H. M. Wagstaff	Albert Ray Newsome
1929-1930	Horace Kephart	Albert Ray Newsome
1930-1931	Joseph Blount Cheshire	Albert Ray Newsome
1931-1932	George W. Paschal	Albert Ray Newsome
1932-1933	J. Fred Rippy	Albert Ray Newsome
1933-1934	Frank P. Graham	Albert Ray Newsome
1934-1935	Joseph M. McConnell	C. Christopher Crittenden
	Phillips Russell	
	(McConnell died May 16, 1935.)	
1935-1936	William T. Polk	C. Christopher Crittenden
1936-1937	William Thomas Laprade	C. Christopher Crittenden
1937-1938	Jonathan Daniels	C. Christopher Crittenden
1938-1939	Albert Ray Newsome	C. Christopher Crittenden
1939-1940	Struthers Burt	C. Christopher Crittenden
1940-1941	William T. Couch	C. Christopher Crittenden
1941-1942	Hubert A. Royster	C. Christopher Crittenden
1942-1943	Paul Green	C. Christopher Crittenden
1943-1944	Hubert M. Poteat	C. Christopher Crittenden
1944-1945	Aubrey L. Brooks	C. Christopher Crittenden
1945-1946	Robert B. House	C. Christopher Crittenden
		Mrs. Ernest A. Branch
		(acting secretary)
1946-1947	Carlyle Campbell	C. Christopher Crittenden
		Mrs. Ernest A. Branch
		(acting secretary)
1947-1948	Alice M. Baldwin	C. Christopher Crittenden
1948-1949	William T. Bost	C. Christopher Crittenden
1949-1950	Charles S. Sydnor	C. Christopher Crittenden
1950-1951	Robert Lee Humber	C. Christopher Crittenden
1951-1952	Frontis W. Johnston	C. Christopher Crittenden
1952-1953	Frontis W. Johnston	C. Christopher Crittenden
1953-1954	Inglis Fletcher	C. Christopher Crittenden
1954-1955	Fletcher M. Green	C. Christopher Crittenden
1955-1956	Gilbert T. Stephenson	C. Christopher Crittenden
1956-1957	Gilbert T. Stephenson	C. Christopher Crittenden
1957-1958	Daniel J. Whitener	C. Christopher Crittenden
1958-1959	Richard Walser	C. Christopher Crittenden
1959-1960	Hugh T. Lefler	C. Christopher Crittenden
1960-1961	Bernice Kelly Harris	C. Christopher Crittenden
1961-1962	Chalmers G. Davidson	C. Christopher Crittenden
1962-1963	Henry Belk	C. Christopher Crittenden
1963-1964	James W. Patton	C. Christopher Crittenden
1964-1965	Glenn Tucker	C. Christopher Crittenden
1965-1966	Richard L. Watson, Jr.	C. Christopher Crittenden
1966-1967	Gertrude S. Carraway	C. Christopher Crittenden
1967-1968	James S. Ferguson	C. Christopher Crittenden
1968-1969	Holt McPherson	C. Christopher Crittenden
		(died before annual meeting in 1969)
1969-1970	Joseph F. Steelman	Houston G. Jones
1970-1971	Bruce E. Whitaker	Houston G. Jones
1971-1972	William S. Powell	Houston G. Jones
1972-1973	Frank Borden Hanes	Houston G. Jones

1973-1974	Henry S. Stroupe	Houston G. Jones
1974-1975	Margaret Harper	Houston G. Jones
1975-1976	Houston G. Jones	Memory F. Mitchell
1976-1977	Sam Ragan	Memory F. Mitchell
1977-1978	Sarah M. Lemmon	Larry E. Tise
1978-1979	Suzanne Britt Jordan	Larry E. Tise
1979-1980	Edward W. Phifer, Jr. J. Edwin Hendricks (Phifer died during year.)	
1980-1981	J. Edwin Hendricks	Larry E. Tise (elected in 1980; did not serve for entire year)
		William S. Price, Jr.
1981-1982	Shelby Stephenson	William S. Price, Jr.
1982-1983	Ann T. Moore	William S. Price, Jr.
1983-1984	James B. Hemby, Jr.	William S. Price, Jr.
1984-1985	John L. Bell, Jr.	William S. Price, Jr.
1985-1986	Roy Parker, Jr.	Jeffrey J. Crow
1986-1987	George P. Antone	Jeffrey J. Crow
1987-1988	W. Keats Sparrow	Jeffrey J. Crow

Two N.C. Properties Named National Historic Landmarks

Within the past year Donald Hodel, secretary of the United States Department of the Interior, has designated two North Carolina properties national historic landmarks. Christ Episcopal Church, located at the corner of Wilmington and Edenton streets in downtown Raleigh, was designated a national historic landmark on December 23, 1987. The building is the state's principal example of the Gothic Revival work of English-born architect Richard Upjohn, one of the most influential practitioners of his craft in nineteenth-century America. The cornerstone for the sanctuary was laid in 1848, and the building was completed in 1852. The construction was supervised by Scottish stonemasons James Puttick and Robert Findlater, who had gone to Raleigh to work on the State Capitol. Christ Church exhibits subtle color modulations executed in rough-cut stone blocks; the interior features galleries and a hammer-beam truss ceiling. Architecturally compatible additions include early twentieth-century work by Hobart Upjohn, grandson of the architect.



Christ Episcopal Church in downtown Raleigh is the work of English-born architect Richard Upjohn, an influential practitioner in nineteenth-century America. The structure was begun in 1848 and completed in 1852. It continues to house an active Episcopal congregation.



Greensboro's Blandwood, the residence of John Motley Morehead, governor of North Carolina, 1841-1845, is the work of Alexander Jackson Davis, another of America's most influential architects of the nineteenth century. It is an important example of the Italian villa style in America.

Blandwood, located on West Washington Street in Greensboro, was designated a national historic landmark on June 7, 1988. As the home of John Motley Morehead, nineteenth-century statesman and governor of North Carolina, 1841-1845, Blandwood is of considerable significance in the history of the state and the South. It is architecturally noteworthy as an influential work in the career of Alexander Jackson Davis, another of America's most distinguished nineteenth-century architects. It is Davis's oldest surviving structure in the Italian villa style and an important prototype of the mode in American architecture. The John Motley Morehead Memorial Commission and the Greensboro Preservation Society were instrumental in the preservation of this landmark building and continue to maintain it for the benefit and enjoyment of the public.

1988 Historic Preservation Fund Grant Awards Presented

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey, assisted by William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presented grant-award certificates to fifteen recipients of 1988 historic preservation grants during ceremonies in Raleigh on May 24. This year's subgrants, totaling \$100,925, are designed to help implement various projects funded through 1988 Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) grants awarded by the National Park Service to the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office.

HPF grants for 1988 were awarded to the following recipients: the WINSTON-SALEM/FORSYTH COUNTY/KERNERSVILLE HISTORIC PROPERTIES COMMISSION, for development of a preservation plan for Bethania; the HISTORIC RESOURCES COMMISSION OF ASHEVILLE AND BUNCOMBE COUNTY, for an archaeological survey of historic potteries; the CHARLOTTE HISTORIC DISTRICT COMMISSION, for an architectural inventory of three Charlotte neighborhoods; the CHARLOTTE-MECKLENBURG HISTORIC PROPERTIES COMMISSION, to prepare National Register nominations for properties in Mecklenburg County; the CITY OF MONROE, to update the 1978 Monroe survey; the RALEIGH HISTORIC PROPERTIES COMMISSION, for systematic review of black properties; the CATAWBA COUNTY HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, for preparation of National Register nominations; the HALIFAX COUNTY HISTORIC ASSOCIATION, for an inventory of seven municipalities in Halifax County; the NORTH CAROLINA DIVISION ON PARKS AND RECREATION, for an archaeological survey of portions of Morrow Mountain; the ONS-



Shown with William S. Price, Jr. (*far left*), director of the Division of Archives and History; Patric Dorsey (*fifth from left*), secretary of Cultural Resources; and David Brook (*second from right*), administrator of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, are representatives of many of the organizations recently named recipients of 1988 Historic Preservation Fund grants. A May 24 ceremony featured the presentation of certificates representing subgrants totaling more than \$100,000.

LOW COUNTY MUSEUM, for nominations to the National Register; the MUSEUM OF THE ALBEMARLE, for an archaeological survey of selected portions of Perquimans and Pasquotank counties; the PITT COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, for an inventory of the six municipalities in Pitt County; the COUNTY OF WAKE, for a survey of the southern half of the county and its municipalities; the CENTER FOR APPALACHIAN STUDIES, APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY, for a survey of Watauga County; and the ARCHAEOLOGY LABORATORIES OF WAKE FOREST UNIVERSITY, for an archaeological survey of the upper Yadkin River valley in Surry and Yadkin counties.

Price Completes Two Terms as President of NAGARA

On July 21-23 the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA) conducted its annual meeting in Annapolis, Maryland. At the meeting, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., stepped down as president of NAGARA after two successive one-year terms. He was the first individual to have so served. Dr. Price was succeeded as president by John F. Burns, archivist of the state of California.



Dr. Price (*right*) recently stepped down as president of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA) after having served two successive one-year terms. John F. Burns (*left*), state archivist of California, succeeded Price as president of NAGARA.

Several staff members of the Division of Archives and History attended the meeting and had a chance to tour the new "state of the art" Maryland State Archives. Dr. Price and David J. Olson, archives and records administrator for North Carolina, were honored with resolutions for their services to NAGARA in recent years. Mr. Olson edits NAGARA's newsletter, *Clearinghouse*.

New Assistant Administrator of Museum of History Named

Wesley Stuart Creel began work as assistant administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History on June 20. Creel, a native of New Orleans and formerly museums coordinator for the Arkansas state park system, holds degrees in anthropology from the University of Arizona and in museum studies from the University of Leicester in England. He served as curator of the museum of anthropology at the University of Kentucky, Lexington, from 1974 to 1982 and as director of Arkansas Museum Services, a statewide field-consult program for that state's more than seventy-five public, tax-supported, and private non-profit museums, from 1982 to 1988. In his new position Creel will be responsible for overseeing the daily operations of the North Carolina Museum of History, as well as for coordinating the planning and development of museum programs for the new \$27.5 million facility scheduled to open in 1992.



Recently appointed assistant administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History was Wesley Stuart Creel, a native of New Orleans and formerly museums coordinator for the Arkansas state park system. Creel will be responsible for overseeing the daily operations of the museum and for coordinating programs planned for the museum's new multimillion-dollar facility scheduled to open in 1992.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 4.

Mayflower Cup

- Agner, Martha W., editor. *The Heritage and History of St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Salisbury, North Carolina, through 1983*, Volume I. Salisbury: St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, 1988.
- Armitage, Christopher M., editor. *Sir Walter Raleigh: An Annotated Bibliography*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1988.
- Byrd, Martha. *Chennault*. Tuscaloosa, Alabama: University of Alabama Press, 1987.
- Haig, Stirling. *The Madame Bovary Blues: The Pursuit of Illusion in Nineteenth-Century French Fiction*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1987.
- Hall, Jacquelyn Dowd, and others. *Like a Family: The Making of a Southern Cotton Mill World*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1987.
- Harris, William C. *William Woods Holden: Firebrand of North Carolina Politics*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1987.
- Harrison, Anthony H. *Swinburne's Medievalism: A Study in Victorian Love Poetry*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1988.
- Jolley, Harley E. *Painting with a Comet's Tail: The Touch of the Landscape Architect on the Blue Ridge Parkway*. Boone: Appalachian Consortium Press, 1987.
- McLaurin, Melton A. *Separate Pasts: Growing Up White in the Segregated South*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1987.
- Powell, William S. *North Carolina: The Story of a Special Kind of Place*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1987.
- Preyer, Norris W. *Hezekiah Alexander and the Revolution in the Backcountry*. Charlotte: Heritage Printers, 1987.
- Sandburg, Margaret, editor. *The Poet and the Dream Girl*. Champaign, Illinois: University of Illinois Press, 1987.
- Stoesen, Alexander R. *Guilford College—On the Strength of 150 Years*. Greensboro: Board of Trustees of Guilford College, 1987.
- Wheaton, Elizabeth. *Code Name GreenKill: The 1979 Greensboro Killings*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1987.
- Williams, Max R. *The History of Jackson County*. Sylva: Jackson County Historical Association, 1987.
- Wilson, Emily Herring. *For the People of North Carolina: The Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation at Half-Century, 1936-1986*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1988.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

- Fogartie, Arthur F. *The Sixteenth Manger*. Valley Forge, Pennsylvania: Judson Press, 1987.
- Hallberg, William. *The Rub of the Green*. New York: Doubleday, 1988.
- Kell, Jean B. *Love, Goodwill and Affection*. Greenville: Williams & Simpson, Publishers, 1987.
- Moose, Ruth. *The Wreath Ribbon Quilt*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1987.
- Rudner, Lawrence. *The Magic We Do Here*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1988.
- Steele, Max. *The Hat of My Mother*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1988.
- Weyr, Garret. *Pretty Girls*. New York: Crown Publishers, 1988.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

- Long, Virginia Love. *Squaw Winter*. St. John, Kansas: Kindred Spirit, 1987.
- Sauls, Roger. *Hard Weather*. Columbia, South Carolina: Bench Press, 1987.
- Walker, Lochlin. *Musing While Adrift*. Charlotte: Shining Rock Press, 1988.
- Zuber, Isabel. *Oriflamb*. [N.p.?]: North Carolina Writers' Network, 1987.

AAUW Award

- Brittain, Bill. *Dr. Dredd's Wagon of Wonders*. New York: Harper & Row Junior Books Group, 1987.
- Cheek, Pauline. *Appalachian Scrapbook: An A, B, C of Growing Up in the Mountains*. Boone: Appalachian Consortium Press, 1988.
- Haley, Gail E. *Jack and the Fire Dragon*. New York: Crown Publishers, 1988.

Hicks, Clifford B. *The Peter Potts Book of World Records*. New York: Henry Holt and Company, 1987.

Hopkins, Lila. *Eating Crow*. New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1988.

Smith, Elizabeth Simpson. *A Guide Dog Goes to School: The Story of a Dog Trained to Lead the Blind*. New York: William Morrow & Company, 1987.

Archie K. Davis Fellowships Awarded

The North Caroliniana Society has awarded the following Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 1988-1989:

Robert C. Kenzer, assistant professor of history, Brigham Young University, \$2,000 to facilitate research in the North Carolina State Archives and three university libraries in North Carolina for a proposed book on economically successful postbellum blacks

Annette Cox, lecturer, American Studies Curriculum, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, \$750 to facilitate research in the corporate records of Burlington Industries and other textile companies in connection with a proposed biography of J. Spencer Love (1896-1962)

Kenrick N. Simpson, archivist, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, \$750 to facilitate research in the National Archives, the United States Military Academy, and the United States Army Military History Institute on the career of William Dorsey Pender (1834-1863)

Sharon Ann Holt, teaching assistant, University of Pennsylvania, \$500 to facilitate research in the North Carolina State Archives and three manuscript repositories on black farmers in Edgecombe and Granville counties, 1865-1900

The Davis fellowships are designed to assist scholars in gaining access to North Carolina's documentary resources—particularly those dating from prior to the twentieth century—and are intended to help cover travel and subsistence expenses while fellows are conducting research in North Caroliniana. They are funded by earnings from an endowment fund established in the North Caroliniana Society by the Research Triangle Foundation in honor of the society's president and the foundation's former board chairman. Archie K. Davis is also the author of *Boy Colonel of the Confederacy: The Life and Times of Henry King Burgwyn, Jr.* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985) and is currently researching the international dimensions of North Carolina's role in the Civil War. Inquiries concerning the Davis fellowships may be addressed to Dr. H. G. Jones, secretary-treasurer, North Caroliniana Society, Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3930.

ECU to Cosponsor Special Series on Eastern North Carolina

East Carolina University and the Historic Hope Foundation of Windsor will cosponsor a special cultural series titled "Enlightenment in the East: A Rediscovery of Eastern North Carolina" to begin in October. The conference is to have four components: a major exhibit of rare books and maps from the Federal-period library of David Stone, governor of North Carolina, 1808-1810, at the J. Y. Joyner Library on the ECU campus, beginning October 6; a workshop for public school teachers; a symposium, scheduled for spring, 1989, at Hope Plantation, on the plantation library of David Stone as a reflection of eastern North Carolina in the Federal period; and a lecture/community forum series consisting of the following four sessions:

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (October 13): A representative of Branch Banking and Trust Company will speak on the topic "The East: Are We Prepared for Our Future?" and Dr. Ulysses Bell, vice-chancellor, Elizabeth City State University, will deliver a lecture titled "The Economic Heritage of Eastern North Carolina."

HISTORY (October 20): Dr. Alan D. Watson of the Department of History, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, will discuss the culture of the eastern North Carolina planter. Dr. Marcus Simpson of George Washington University will speak on the topic "Eastern North Carolina as Reflected in Early Travel Accounts."

LITERATURE (November 3): E. T. Malone, Jr., publications editor with the North Carolina Division of Archives and History and editor of the weekly syndicated newspaper book-review column "The Literary Lantern," will discuss the manner in which twentieth-century novelists have dealt with eastern North Carolina. Dr. W. Keats Sparrow, chairman, Department of English, ECU, and current president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, will deliver a lecture titled "Economic Views of Eastern North Carolina as Reflected in Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Literature."

FOLKLORE (November 10): Michael Luster of the Folklife Office of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources will deliver a lecture titled "Understanding the Folkways of the Carolina Coast," and Dr. Karen Baldwin of the Department of English at ECU will examine the role of folk medicine in eastern North Carolina.

Sessions of the lecture/community forum series will be held in the Willis Building, ECU's regional development institute. Each lecture will begin at 7:45 P.M. on the respective dates indicated above and be followed by a discussion period. The specific date and time for the spring symposium at Hope Plantation will be announced subsequently. For additional information concerning "Enlightenment in the East," telephone (919) 757-6671.

Symposium on North Carolina's Coastal Cultural Heritage

The North Carolina Maritime Museum and East Carolina University's Division of Continuing Education will cosponsor a three-day symposium titled "Coastal Cultural Heritage: Nineteenth-Century Influences," October 23-25 at the Maritime Museum in Beaufort. The symposium will feature a number of well-known speakers who will lecture on early life-style, craftsmanship, and culture found along the North Carolina coast in the nineteenth century. The following presentations are planned:

SUNDAY, OCTOBER 23, 7:00 P.M., following a banquet at the Beaufort House Restaurant, Beaufort, Nelson W. Taylor III, attorney, Morehead City, "Carteret County Characters"

MONDAY, OCTOBER 24, 9:15 A.M., Stanley R. Riggs, professor, Department of Geology, East Carolina University, "Evaluation of the Dynamic North Carolina Coastal Zone: Its Effect upon Our Cultural Heritage"; 10:45 A.M., Constance W. Mason, history museum specialist, North Carolina Maritime Museum, "Wind, Water and Song: Life on Portsmouth Island and Core Banks"; 1:45 P.M., Michael B. Alford, curator of maritime research, North Carolina Maritime Museum, "By Their Boats Shall Ye Know Them"; Drucilla H. York, Eastern Office, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Greenville, "By Ocean, Sounds, and Rivers: A Glimpse into the Architectural Heritage of the North Carolina Coast"

TUESDAY, OCTOBER 25, 9:15 A.M., Joel G. Hancock, Harkers Island, "The Establishment of a Mormon Community at Harkers Island"; 10:45 A.M., Thomas C. Parramore, associate professor of history, Meredith College, Raleigh, "Not Far at All from America: The Nineteenth Century and Coastal Culture"

Unless otherwise indicated, all presentations will take place at the Maritime Museum, located at 315 Front Street in Beaufort, at the times specified. The fee for the symposium is \$99.00 per person, which includes lectures, materials, tours, social hours, and two planned meals. Lodging is available at area accommodations but is not covered by the fee. Enrollment will be limited, with registrations accepted until the maximum enrollment is reached. *Registration by October 1 is encouraged.* For additional information, write to Symposium, Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858-4353, or telephone (919) 757-6143.

Call for Presentations for Conference on Parkways, Greenways

"Parkways, Greenways, Riverways: The Way More Beautiful," an international conference cosponsored by the Appalachian Consortium, the National Park Service, the Blue Ridge Parkway, the River Foundation, and the Lyndhurst Foundation, will take place September 19-22, 1989, at the Great Smoky Mountains Hilton in Asheville. The conference is intended to provide a forum for dialogue and discussion among practitioners from diverse cultures and varied professional backgrounds.

The steering committee for the conference invites the submission of presentations that examine parkways, greenways, and riverways throughout the world, their conceptual foundations, their design and construction, their current contributions, and the roles they may play in mankind's future. Suggested topics for presentation include, but are not limited to, landscape architecture, health and recreation, literature, public administration, planning and design, travel and tourism, law and ethics, environmental studies, art and photography, international cooperation, history, engineering, economics, management, or the future. Presentations can be in the form of papers, panel discussions, poster sessions, films, video tapes, mini-workshops, case studies, or artistic interpretations.

Selected papers will be considered for inclusion in the *Proceedings* of the conference, which will be published by the Appalachian Consortium Press. Presenters will be notified concerning publication specifications upon acceptance of abstracts. Abstracts of presentations should be submitted in narrative form and be no longer than two pages. They must include the presenter's name, institutional/organizational affiliation, address, telephone numbers, and title of presentation. The deadline for receiving abstracts is December 1, 1988. Notification of acceptance will be made by January 15, 1989. Abstracts or inquiries should be directed to Dr. Barry M. Buxton, Appalachian Consortium, University Hall, Boone, N.C. 28608.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Ruth Bogin, "Petitioning and the New Moral Economy of Post-Revolutionary America," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLV (July, 1988)

Roger C. Jones, "Barrow Lamination: The North Carolina State Archives Experience," *American Archivist*, 50 (Summer, 1987)

Dennis R. Means, "A Heavy Sea Running: The Formation of the Life-Saving Service, 1846-1878," *Prologue*, 19 (Winter, 1987)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: In January, 1988, Carolina Comments began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches will include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns Dr. Lala Carr Steelman of Greenville, a member of the commission since 1983.



Dr. Lala Carr Steelman of Greenville, professor emerita of history at East Carolina University and member of numerous professional organizations, has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1983. East Carolina News Bureau photograph by George Threewitts; supplied by Dr. Steelman.

Lala Carr Steelman, a native of Milledgeville, Georgia, is a graduate of Georgia State College for Women (now Georgia College) and holds a master's degree and a doctorate in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. She began her teaching career as an instructor in the Department of History at UNC-CH while enrolled there as a graduate student. In 1955 she became an assistant professor of history at East Carolina College (now East Carolina University) in Greenville and recently retired from that institution as a professor emerita of history, concluding a teaching career of some thirty years.

Dr. Steelman has served as an officer or member of numerous professional organizations, including the Southern Historical Association, the Historical Society of North Carolina, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina, and the American Historical Association. She has been a member of the North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee and the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee; she is listed in *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*, the *Directory of American Scholars*, and *Who's Who of American Women*.

Writing both on Georgia and North Carolina subjects, Dr. Steelman has contributed essays and articles to *Notable American Women*, five volumes of the *East Carolina University Publications in History*, the *Encyclopedia of Southern History*, the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, and the *Dictionary of Georgia Biography*. A number of her articles have appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review*; one of them, "The Role of Elias Carr in the North Carolina Farmers' Alliance," won the R. D. W.

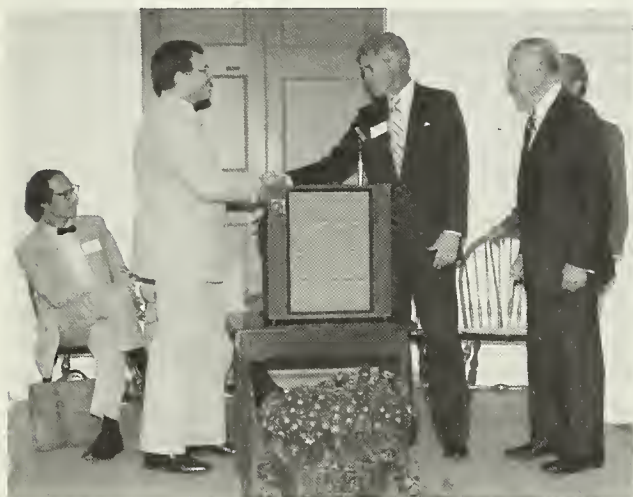
Connor Award in 1980. She is the author of a 1984 monograph titled *The North Carolina Farmers' Alliance: A Political History, 1887-1893* and is presently engaged in editing the papers of Elias Carr, governor of North Carolina, 1893-1897, and preparing his biography. Dr. Steelman is married to Dr. Joseph F. Steelman, professor emeritus of history at ECU. She has been a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1983.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On June 30 the Friends of the Archives, Inc., a private support group that provides assistance to the North Carolina State Archives, in cooperation with the Historic Preservation Society of Durham and Stagville Center, hosted a reception and recognition ceremony for Lenox D. Baker, M.D., at the Bennehan House at Stagville. More than 200 people attended the reception, which honored Dr. Baker for his recent endowment of an annual student internship at the North Carolina State Archives and his longtime commitment to the preservation of the state's history. The endowment was presented to the Friends of the Archives. During the ceremony former lieutenant governor Jimmy Green, representing Governor James G. Martin, presented Dr. Baker with the Order of the Longleaf Pine, an official recognition of significant service in behalf of the state.

As master of ceremonies, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, gave high praise to Dr. Baker for his support of history through his interest in genealogy, historic preservation, and, in particular, the work of the State Archives. Dr. Price read portions of letters from Senators Terry Sanford and Jesse Helms, former governor Robert Scott, and Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey that highlighted Dr. Baker's many achievements and contributions. Following brief remarks by Dr. Baker, his son, Robert Baker, presented to state archivist David J. Olson a deed of gift for Dr. Baker's personal papers, which will become part of the private manuscript collection of the State Archives.



Participating in a brief ceremony in recognition of Lenox D. Baker of Durham on June 30 were (left to right) Dr. John David Smith, Department of History, North Carolina State University, and president of the Friends of the Archives, Inc.; David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina; Robert Baker, Dr. Baker's son; Dr. Baker; and Dr. William S. Price, Jr. At the conclusion of the ceremony Dr. Baker presented to the State Archives a deed of gift for his personal papers, which will become part of the agency's private manuscript collection.

Dr. Baker was for many years a prominent Durham physician and a specialist in orthopedic surgery and sports medicine. The Lenox D. Baker Children's Hospital in Durham is named for him. Governor Robert Scott named Dr. Baker the state's

first secretary of the North Carolina Department of Human Resources. In his retirement years Dr. Baker has been active in the fields of genealogy and historic preservation and was one of the founders of the Friends of the Archives.

The eighteenth Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists was successfully conducted June 2-3. The workshop, sponsored jointly with the Friends of the Archives, was again fully subscribed, with eighty-five registrants participating.

Several important projects are currently under way or recently have been completed in the Archival Services Branch. The State Archives has received more than 8,000 marriage bonds from Granville County. These valuable records are being arranged and described and are now available for use by researchers in the archives search room. More than three years of work in arranging, describing, editing, and proofreading have culminated in the recent publication of an index to original cases of the North Carolina Supreme Court, 1909-1929. The index, available only on microfiche, can be obtained at a cost of \$50.00 per set. Also available for sale is the latest edition of the *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives, Section B: County Records*. This tenth revised edition of the *Guide*, expanded to 319 pages, enumerates the State Archives' holdings in original and microfilmed county records. It sells for \$10.00 per copy and can be obtained from either the Archives and Records Section or the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. (Include \$1.00 for postage and handling for each copy ordered.)

Progress continues in the implementation of the State Archives' automated finding-aids program. During the past summer an Institute of Government intern, Darryl Peterkin, prepared and entered in the computer an index to the General Assembly Session Records for the Revolutionary War era. Peterkin, experienced in preparing records for computer description, was supervised by staff archivist Barbara Cain; he was able to make considerable progress on the index. A recent graduate of Yale University, he will enter Princeton University this fall to pursue a graduate degree in history.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office provides a variety of services vital to the preservation of North Carolina's historic buildings. The branch staff, consisting of A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., branch head; C. Frank Branan, consulting architect; Peter B. Sandbeck, F. Mitchener Wilds, Paul E. Fomberg, restoration specialists; Prisca Crettier, secretary (all based in Raleigh); and restoration specialists William E. Bean, Jr. (stationed in the Division of Archives and History's Eastern Office in Greenville), and John H. Horton (stationed in the division's Western Office in Asheville), is available in every section of the state to review plans and provide technical advice concerning Economic Recovery Tax Act projects, state-owned buildings, and environmental review rehabilitations. Staff members offer consultation services annually to hundreds of projects undertaken by local governments, nonprofit groups, and private individuals. They also provide technical assistance for projects that have received special appropriations from the North Carolina General Assembly.

Restoration specialists help owners investigate the architectural history of their buildings through a "reading" of the physical fabric of a structure; in



Members of the State Historic Preservation Office's Restoration Branch are pictured above. They are (left to right) Peter B. Sandbeck, William E. Bean, Jr., Prisca Crettier, Paul E. Fomberg, A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., C. Frank Branan, F. Mitchener Wilds, and John H. Horton.

addition, they assist in analyzing problems and determining effective solutions that will not harm a building's character. The staff advises property owners in the selection of qualified architects and contractors, reviews plans and specifications to ensure that a restoration respects the historic fabric, and monitors construction work.

The primary responsibility of the branch is to provide technical restoration services for projects that have received special state appropriations. In addition, the branch consulting architect and the restoration specialists have assisted 762 projects under the Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981 and the Tax Reform Act of 1986, representing a capital investment of \$214,120,850. The staff also provides site visits and technical assistance; interprets the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards* for project owners, architects, and contractors; and reviews plans and applications.

As mandated by state law, the Restoration Branch reviews plans and specifications for all state-owned buildings listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Staff members have played an active role in the restoration of the State Capitol, the Executive Mansion, the Labor Building, the Blount Street houses, and ongoing work at the Seaboard Building in Raleigh. In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act, the branch plans and reviews specifications for buildings listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register that are to be rehabilitated or restored using federal funds. Some of these include Community Development Block Grant (United States Department of Housing and Urban Development) rehabilitations of residential rental properties in National Register historic districts in Asheville, Wilson, Kinston, and Elizabeth City.

The most popular branch program is the local consultation service, which assists preservation efforts undertaken by individuals, municipal and county governments, and nonprofit groups. Each year staff members provide assistance for hundreds of projects through telephone inquiries, site visits, and written recommendations that include work descriptions, sample specifications, sources for hard-to-find materials, and technical articles such as the National Park Service's Preservation Briefs series.



Wilmington's Bellamy Mansion, erected ca. 1859, is an example of a property restored by a local nonprofit organization with technical assistance from the Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office. Restoration work completed in 1987 and 1988 includes exterior carpentry repairs, roof repairs, the removal of mildew, and painting. Plans for additional restoration of the structure are presently being implemented.

The recently completed Durham Hosiery Mill Apartment Complex is an excellent example of adaptive reuse—the conversion of an abandoned textile mill facility into serviceable low-income housing units. By utilizing tax credits for rehabilitation provided by the Tax Reform Act of 1986, in conjunction with a grant from the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development, the owner of the property was able to set in motion a complete turnaround of an east Durham neighborhood.



For additional information on the services of the Restoration Branch, or to request assistance from it, telephone the Raleigh office at (919) 733-6547, the Greenville office at (919) 752-7778, or the Western Office at (704) 298-5024. Written inquiries can be directed to: Restoration Branch, State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

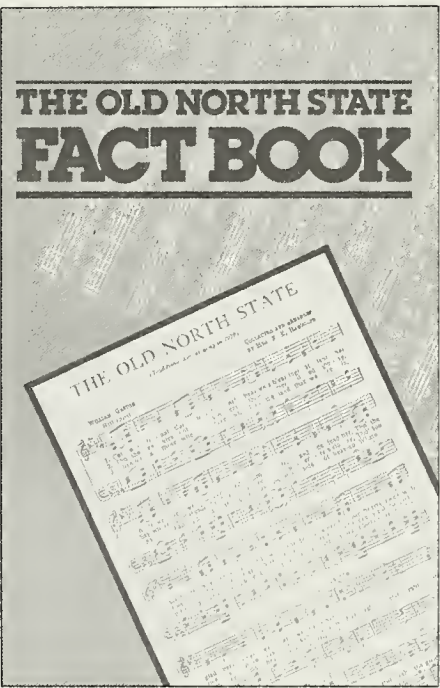
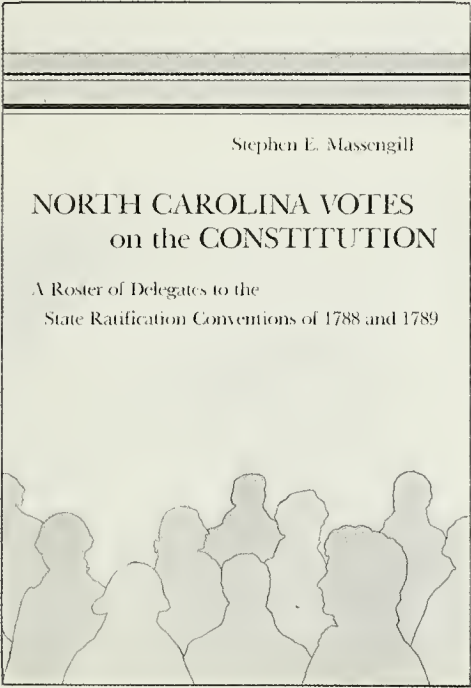
Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently edited and saw through press for the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution *North Carolina Votes on the Constitution: A Roster of Delegates to the State Ratification Conventions of 1788 and 1789*, by Stephen E. Massengill. The 86-page paperbound publication lists in alphabetical order by surname the names of the 460 men elected to represent their respective counties or boroughs (towns) at one or both conventions called by the state of North Carolina to decide the question of whether or not to ratify the proposed Constitution of the United States. The first convention assembled at Hillsborough, July 21-August 4, 1788, and resulted in a resolution neither to ratify nor reject the plan of government; the second conclave took place in Fayetteville, November 16-23, 1789, and resulted in ratification of the document.

The alphabetical roster of delegates in *North Carolina Votes on the Constitution* is accompanied in most cases by the birth and/or death dates of these men, the specific convention to which each was elected, which county or borough each

man served, and whether and how each delegate voted on the question of ratification. Another significant component of the individual profiles is a listing of state and/or federal offices held by each man before, during, or after his service as a delegate. While no attempt has been made to include comprehensive biographical information on each delegate, selected biographical material is provided in brief annotations. Each profile concludes with a listing of sources employed by the editor in conducting his research. The roster is accompanied by three appendixes that provide the following information: a listing by county or town of all delegates elected to the 1788 convention; a similar enumeration pertaining to the 1789 convention; and a listing of all committees created by either convention and the members of those committees.

North Carolina Votes on the Constitution is available at a cost of \$5.00 per copy plus \$1.00 for postage and handling. To order, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.



Recently seen through press by the Historical Publications Section are *North Carolina Votes on the Constitution: A Roster of Delegates to the State Ratification Conventions of 1788 and 1789*, by Stephen E. Massengill, and a second revised edition of *The Old North State Fact Book*. The front covers of both publications are shown above.

The section recently issued a second revised edition of *The Old North State Fact Book*, which consists of portions of introductory chapters of the *North Carolina Manual*, published biennially by the Office of the Secretary of State. The 68-page paperbound volume, printed from the 1987-1988 *Manual*, contains general information on the state's history, the State Capitol, state flag, seal, flower, bird, and other similar topics, as well as a listing of the state's governors, 1585 to the present. The second revised edition features a newly redesigned cover. Copies of the *Fact Book* can be obtained from the section at a cost of \$3.00 each, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling.

Historic Sites

During the first half of 1988 North Carolina's state historic sites experienced substantial attendance by the public at numerous regular programs and special events. Total visitation at the sites amounted to 330,916 people, a figure surpassed only by the record-setting first half of 1985 and one other six-month period. Public usage was up some 5.9 percent from the same time in 1987. The four leading facilities, with 45 percent of all guests, were Fort Fisher (58,872 recorded guests), Reed Gold Mine (33,912), Spencer Shops (31,297), and *Elizabeth II* (25,429). Spencer Shops recorded an phenomenal 85 percent gain in visitation, doubtless fueled by new train rides available to the public. Other large increases were experienced at Bennett Place (24 percent) and Fort Dobbs (20 percent), with good gains also recorded at Bentonville, Fort Fisher, Historic Halifax, and Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Taken together, the sites enjoyed solid gains in attendance by 1,731 school groups (60,624 people) and 685 other groups (17,529 individuals). The number of citizens served by off-site programs at schools (16,082 students) and elsewhere (11,902 citizens) also grew substantially. Volunteer labor provided the equivalent of sixteen full-time staff members, up 39 percent. Spencer Shops again led in volunteer time with more than 10,000 hours. As a group, the sites hosted some forty special events.



Assisting in a recent refurbishing of the water tanks at Spencer Shops State Historic Site were P. T. Hoskins and Carl Cascaddon, two retired railroad employees who provided stencils for the Southern Railway logo that appears on the tank. The Hornets Nest Chapter (Charlotte) of the Antique Automobile Club of America donated the funds that made the repainting possible.

Governor James G. Martin has announced allocation of \$167,000 from state repair and renovation funds for the final phase of restoration at the Flue Shop at Spencer Shops. The governor's action was in response to requests from area legislators. Completion of restoration at the Flue Shop will enable the building to house projected exhibits on automobile transportation. The site has also received substantial sums from private, local, and corporate contributors this year. Norfolk Southern, Duke University, the J. F. Hurley Foundation, Duke Power Company, and the Rowan County commissioners have donated a total of \$125,000 for various projects at Spencer Shops ranging from track improvement to restoration of the "Doris," a private rail car built by Pullman for tobacco tycoon James B. Duke in 1917.

Historic Bath, interpreting nearly 300 years of history as North Carolina's first incorporated town, began its twenty-fifth year as a state historic site in July. Preservation efforts at Bath started in the 1930s at St. Thomas Church (built 1743-1762). Impetus for the current restoration came in 1955 when the town held a celebration of its 250th anniversary. Edmund Harding of Washington, North Carolina, chairman of the anniversary committee and first president of the Beaufort County Historical Society, took the lead in efforts leading to the present historic site. Guided by the agency then known as the Department of Archives and History, Harding and the society began plans that resulted in acquisition of the 1744 Palmer-Marsh House in 1958 and the 1830 Bonner House in 1960. Meanwhile, the General Assembly had created the Historic Bath Commission to "acquire, repair, restore, improve and maintain historic properties in the Town of Bath." The society and the commission (whose first, and for life, chairman was Harding) raised \$175,000, primarily from private sources, and opened the Palmer-Marsh and Bonner houses in 1962. On July 1, 1963, Historic Bath became a state-operated historic site. The commission remained active, however, in many ways and among other things acquired, moved, and restored the ca. 1790 Van der Veer House, which presently serves as an exhibits building for the site. The structure supplements a state visitor center erected in 1970. More than 500,000 visitors have spent time in Bath in the last twenty-five years.



The most elegant structure in Historic Bath is the Palmer-Marsh House, erected in 1744 and opened to the public in 1962, following extensive restoration. Historic Bath is presently marking its twenty-fifth year as a state-operated historic site.

Long-awaited new exhibits at Duke Homestead are under construction at last. Workers have completed the Bright Theatre, a modified tobacco barn that will house an audiovisual program. At this writing, plans and specifications for the extensive exhibits were out for bid, with an expected opening of the finished exhibit area in the coming winter.

The Historic Sites section cordially invites readers to the following special events at the sites:

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| October | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Celebration of signing of United States Constitution |
| October 2 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock tobacco auction. Outdoor mock tobacco sale, traditional tobacco crafts, entertainment, refreshments |
| October 3 | THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Celebration of Thomas Wolfe's birthday. Open house. Walking tour of historic Riverside Cemetery |

October 8	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration at original sites of gun emplacements, firing of 3-inch ordnance rifle, camp
October 9-14	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Week-long living history program
October 10-14	BRUNSWICK TOWN. Annual Heritage Days. Crafts and chores for Brunswick County fourth-graders
October 15	BRUNSWICK TOWN. Autumn Days. Demonstrations of domestic skills and crafts SPENCER SHOPS. Fourth annual antique car show
October 22	HISTORIC EDENTON. 214th anniversary on Edenton Tea Party. Crafts, music, reenactments, food, games, annual awards program
October 28, 29, 31	REED GOLD MINE. The Deadly Saga of the Mad Miner. Hayrides, horror films, "haunted" mine. Nightly, 7-10
October 29	CASWELL-NEUSE. Ghost stories of Civil War presented by Confederate reenactors
November 1	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Education Day. Demonstrations of outdoor crafts, live animals, student awards
November 2	POLK MEMORIAL. James K. Polk's birthday celebration. Students commemorate Polk's birthday and 200th anniversary of signing of United States Constitution
November 5	POLK MEMORIAL. Living history at the Polk place. Life-styles of Mecklenburg County in 1795, authentic food, country woodworking, other early crafts and activities. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
November 12	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Country Christmas. Historic houses decorated in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century styles, costumed guides, crafts, exhibits of simple holiday decorations

Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History's "Saturday Morning at the Museum" series features "Patchwork Puzzles" on October 15 and "Calico Creations" on November 19. For additional information concerning these participatory workshops, contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894.

On October 29, from 9:30 A.M. to 3:00 P.M., the museum will present "Quilter's Delight: A Symposium." Featured speakers include Carter G. Houck, editor of *Lady's Circle Patchwork Quilts* magazine, and Georgia Bonesteel, host of the Public Broadcasting Service series *Lap Quilting*. A fee of \$20.00 will cover all costs associated with this limited-enrollment presentation, and advance registration is required. Contact the museum's Education Branch for additional information.

The Museum Gift Shop will hold its annual weekend sale of Christmas gifts and crafts on November 4, 5, and 6. "Christmas Past and Presents" will feature thousands of unique and special items, including Christmas ornaments, baskets, chocolates, toys, jewelry, dolls, and other North Carolina-related merchandise. Hours for the annual event are 10:00 A.M. until 5:00 P.M. on Friday and Saturday, November 4 and 5, and 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. on Sunday, November 6.

Traditional North Carolina pottery will be featured in a museum display opening November 10. Three east-lobby cases will highlight the glazes, forms, and techniques of North Carolina potters Burlon Craig, Jacque Busbee, Ben Owen, Dorothy Cole Auman, Ernest Hilton, and others.

The museum's "Month of Sundays" series continues with special programs complementing the museum's ongoing major exhibition "North Carolina Quilts," which is currently on display through January 15, 1989. The following live presentations, accompanied by videotaped programs from the seven-part University of North Carolina Center for Public Television series *Folkways*, will be presented:

October 2	Demonstration by Capital Quilters Guild (2:00-4:00 P.M.); "Homesteading"
October 9	"Basic Care of Antique Textiles in the Home," an illustrated lecture by textile conservator Anne Tyrrell
October 16	Demonstration by Piedmont Quilters Guild (2:00-4:00 P.M.); "Fire and Forge"
October 23	"Afro-American Quilt Makers in North Carolina," a lecture/demonstration by folklorist Mary Anne McDonald, with Lillie Lee and Jennie Burnett
October 30	Demonstration by Forsyth Piecers and Quilters Guild; "A Legacy of Hearts and Hands"
November 6	"Uncle Eli's Quilting Party, 1931-1988," an illustrated lecture by Erma H. Kirkpatrick, regional coordinator for the North Carolina Quilt Project
November 13	Demonstration by Alamance Piecemakers (2:00-4:00 P.M.); "Face Jugs and Folk Pots"
November 20	"Scenic Quilting," a lecture/demonstration by award-winning quilter Linda Cantrell
November 27	Demonstration by Capital Quilters Guild (2:00-4:00 P.M.); "Quilts in Women's Lives"

Unless otherwise indicated, each of these programs will begin at 3:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Raleigh Concert Band performed a concert titled "Sing, Sing, Sing" on the east grounds of the Capitol on the afternoon of September 11. Admission to the concert was free.

The Executive Mansion will be open for fall tours from September 13 through November 18. The tours will begin on the half-hour each Tuesday and Thursday morning, with the earliest tour beginning at 9:30 A.M. and the last one at 11:30 A.M. There is no admission charge, but tickets must be obtained in advance from the Capitol Area Visitor Center. For additional information, telephone (919) 733-3456.

Training classes for Capitol volunteers will be held in late September. Readers interested in leading guided tours of the Capitol building are asked to telephone Jo Ann Williford at (919) 733-4994.

Western Office

Dean Williams, a graduate student at Appalachian State University in Boone, served as a Western Office intern for more than a month in June and July. His work was concentrated in the area of archives and records. The Western Office staff recently assisted the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee with a major exhibition on trout fishing and the sport's impact on mountain life.

Staff Notes

Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, head of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch, delivered a series of lectures on North Carolina history to members of the staff of the Western Office, Asheville; the Mountain Gateway Museum and Service Center, Old Fort; and Vance Birthplace State Historic Site, Weaverville. The lectures took place at the Oteen Center in Asheville.

Roger C. Jones, iconographic archivist with the Archives and Records Section, is the author of an article titled "Barrow Lamination: The North Carolina State Archives Experience," published in the Summer, 1987, issue of *American Archivist*. Kenrick N. Simpson, archivist in the State Agencies Subunit, has been awarded an Archie K. Davis Fellowship in support of his research on Confederate general William Dorsey Pender; the Davis fellowships are administered by the North Caroliniana Society of Chapel Hill. The North Carolina Genealogical Society has presented to George Stevenson, supervisor of the State Archives search room, an Award of Honor for services rendered on behalf of researchers in genealogy. Arno Zielke has been promoted to photographer II in the section's Technical Services Branch; he fills a vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Stuart Hough.

John Clauser and Steve Claggett of the Office of State Archaeology, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, addressed the fourth annual meeting of the Friends of North Carolina Archaeology, a statewide support group, on May 21 at Historic Bethabara Park in Forsyth County. Clauser discussed the results of recent excavations and other types of research conducted at the site of eighteenth-century community gardens at Bethabara, an early Moravian community. Claggett reported on recent efforts by the Office of State Archaeology to obtain additional funding from the General Assembly and also explained the provisions of the Abandoned Shipwreck Act of 1987, which protects historic shipwrecks from improper retrieval and salvage.

Stephena K. Williams, clerk-typist IV in the Historical Publications Section, resigned effective July 29. At Duke Homestead State Historic Site, Guy Smith has been promoted to assistant site manager, replacing Sheila Harrell, who resigned. Edna Lovelace recently joined the staff of Duke Homestead as a building guide.

Colleges and Universities

North Carolina State University

In May, John David Smith delivered a lecture titled "Recent Trends in Reconstruction Historiography" before the American studies faculty at the Free University of Berlin, West Germany. Dr. Smith is the author of an article titled "E. Merton Coulter, the 'Dunning School,' and *The Civil War and Readjustment in*

Kentucky," which appeared in the Winter, 1988, issue of the *Register of the Kentucky Historical Society*. William C. Harris's book *William Woods Holden: Firebrand of North Carolina Politics* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1987) has been named winner of the Confederate Memorial Literary Society's Jefferson Davis Award for 1987; the award is presented to the author of the best book of nonfiction relating to the Confederate states.

Pembroke State University

David K. Eliades has been named chairman of the Department of History, effective May 7, 1988. Robert Brown was recently granted tenure and promoted to associate professor in the history department.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

An exhibition on the sesquicentennial of Greensboro College opened in the museum's Industrial Hall of History on July 21 and will remain on display through November 30. William J. Moore, director of the Greensboro Historical Museum, completed his twenty-fifth year of service in that capacity on August 26. During Moore's tenure the museum has doubled its size, undergone extensive renovations, restored three historic buildings, acquired important collections, and added professional staff. The North Carolina Division of Archives and History's traveling exhibit on North Carolina's role in the ratification of the United States Constitution will be on display at the museum throughout the month of September.

High Point Museum

An exhibit titled "Comic Strip Art," on loan from the *Charlotte Observer*, was on display at the High Point Museum from June 1 through August 19. The exhibit featured fifteen original drawings by cartoonists, as well as explanatory panels explaining how the cartoonists' original artwork is transformed to the *Observer's* printed pages. As part of the museum's ongoing "Members are Collectors" series, Mrs. Sara Haworth has loaned to the High Point Museum thirty-seven pieces of mocha ware from her personal collection. The ware will be on display in the museum's Walsh Gallery through December. The High Point Museum is operated by the High Point Historical Society. Admission is free.

New Bern Historical Society

The society will sponsor its third annual "New Bern at Night" event, an evening tour of historic homes accompanied by musical entertainment, fine wines, and hors d'oeuvres, on November 12. The tour begins at 5:00 P.M. and continues until 9:00 P.M. Tickets are \$17.50 per person and must be purchased in advance from the society. Group rates are available. For additional information, contact the society at P.O. Box 119, New Bern, N.C. 28560, or telephone (919) 638-8558. The society uses proceeds of the annual evening tour to support its various programs.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Misenheimer is assistant director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The following article is based on a paper he presented at a session of the [Virginia] Governor's Commission to Study Historic Preservation, which met April 7, 1988, in Richmond, Virginia.

Acquisition of Historic Properties by the State

Lawrence G. Misenheimer, Jr.

I have been asked to concentrate on three points: first, North Carolina's policy concerning the acquisition of historic properties; second, funding for acquired properties; and third, state versus nonprofit ownership of historic properties. In a perfect demonstration of Tar Heel contrariness, I shall begin on a fourth point—an overview of my agency and its organization with respect to historic preservation.

The Division of Archives and History is the largest component agency of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, which also includes the North Carolina State Library, the North Carolina Arts Council, the North Carolina Symphony, and the North Carolina Museum of Art. Archives and History has some 375 permanent employees and is divided into several sections. Matters relating to historic preservation are concentrated in two of these. Generally speaking, the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section is responsible for preservation related to non-state-owned properties, while the Historic Sites Section deals with state-owned sites and landmarks. The director of the Division of Archives and History also serves as the state historic preservation officer (SHPO).

The Historic Sites Section was formed in 1955 when the General Assembly transferred the responsibility of managing several historic properties from the state parks system to the Division (then known as Department) of Archives and History. At the present time, the section operates twenty-two state historic sites; a twenty-third, currently in the planning stage, was recently approved. Tryon Palace, the State Capitol, and Stagville Center (the latter a historic site and teaching center) are administered separately.

The Historic Sites Section is a management system for all sites. Its central office in Raleigh provides business, interpretive, and resource-related services; special projects or programs at one site make use of labor and expertise from other sites; groups of sites pursue common projects based on geographic location or historical themes. The section is responsible for some 2,500 acres of real property, about one hundred major historical structures or features, and a variety of modern visitor centers and service buildings.

For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1987, and ending June 30, 1988, the Historic Sites budget is approximately \$4.2 million. About one-quarter million of this sum is derived from receipts, the remainder (\$3.9 million) from state appropriations. At present, visitors pay a tour fee at only four state historic sites. Public

visitation at these sites totaled 780,000 during calendar year 1987. Yearly sub-budgets for individual sites range from about \$45,000 to about \$300,000; the average is some \$80,000. The section has about 120 permanent employees, 20 of whom are stationed in the central office. The average number of temporary employees varies between 100 and 150 during the course of a year.

North Carolina's policy governing the acquisition of state historic sites is at once simple and complex. Under Chapter 121 of the *General Statutes of North Carolina*, the department may "acquire real and personal properties having state-wide historical, architectural, archaeological, or other cultural significance. . . ." Another statute prohibits the acquisition of a property to commemorate an individual until twenty-five years after that person's death.

A state historic site is officially designated by action of the North Carolina Historical Commission, an eleven-member body constituted by gubernatorial appointment and charged with general oversight of the activities of the Division of Archives and History. Staggered six-year terms help ensure that the commission is nonpartisan in character, and, by law, five of the body's members must be professionals in historical fields.

Since a total of only twenty-six historic sites have come into existence in the state program's thirty-two-year history, only a handful of formal procedures have governed the identification and designation of a site. The process begins when a local group or public official asks that a historic property be considered for designation as a state historic site. The request is investigated by the section staff (often assisted by additional divisional employees), and the resulting findings are presented at a public meeting of the Historical Commission. Generally, several meetings are required before the commission votes on final acceptance or rejection of a request.

Complicating attempts to characterize the overall designation process is the fact that each individual designation has been unique. The only common thread is the relatively widespread private, public, and professional support of the notion that a property is indeed significant to state history. During the first twenty years of the program, nearly every site had a supporting, quasi-state commission. Most of these commissions were abolished when the state government was reorganized in 1973, and those that remain serve in much the same capacity as the private, nonprofit "site support groups" that sprang up in the early 1970s.

North Carolina law provides several mechanisms, including condemnation, for the acquisition of state historic sites, and there is a legal provision that enables the governor and Council of State to fund the emergency acquisition of an endangered historic property. There is, however, no trust or "automatic" mechanism to fund site acquisition or capital development. Appropriations to the sites program for capital improvements or operations have been *site-specific*. While provisions of the state budget allow for some program-wide redistribution of operating funds, these allowances generally do not permit the reallocation of permanent staff members among sites or between the sites and the program's central office. Support for appropriations to benefit individual sites has come both from the older commissions and the newer private groups, which sometimes raise matching funds or secure the donation of property or services. And in many cases the greatest advances in an individual site's program are directly attributable to support from these private groups.

Questions concerning changes in North Carolina's policy governing historic properties are timely, for we have just begun the process of effecting such changes—in large part because of the growth of the historic preservation movement itself. In the 1970s and early 1980s, federal historic preservation programs offered new grant funds for state efforts. Most of these funds were matched at the state and local level, and most of the combined outgoing grants were used for capital development. Subsequently, refinements in both the state and federal programs shifted some of the emphasis to adaptive rehabilitation and private-sector use, but the bulk of the grant money has been used for the capital development of what we in Archives and History call "public historic properties"—properties to be available for direct use by the general public as historic sites, historic house museums, and the like.

Meanwhile, the American Revolution bicentennial, the search for "roots," and other social factors increased the popularity of public history. Local historic properties completed their initial phases of restoration and held grand openings but soon saw the need for additional visitor services, facilities, and operating funds. Then, too, the concept of public history interpretation broadened from its former concentration on famous people and events. Public historic properties began to interpret the life-styles of ordinary people, emphasizing "the way we lived."

As local funding ran short, requests for state assistance increased. Such requests intensified a situation that had existed since the beginning of the state sites program: strong localized public pressure to add new sites. Various "moratoriums" (all unsuccessful) have been imposed on the acquisition of new sites, and the state program has been viewed locally either as a solution to funding problems (in which case pressure is applied to have a local property declared a state site) or as a competitor for legislative appropriations.

The number of North Carolina state historic sites increased at a geometric rate; system-wide support barely increased arithmetically. It is relatively easy to secure appropriations for specific field projects; it is very difficult to get money for the overall program and its management staff. As a result, cost containment has focused on efficiency, with the sure knowledge that this eventually will lead to an emphasis on quantity over quality.



The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Sedalia (Guilford County) is the most recent North Carolina state historic site to open its doors to the public. The new site will serve as a center for the study of black history and culture. Shown above is Canary Cottage, Dr. Brown's former residence.



Recently approved as North Carolina's next state historic site is the Horne Creek Living History Farm in Surry County, which is presently open to the public only on occasional Sunday afternoons. The facility will be operated as a living history farmstead of the late nineteenth century. Shown here is the farmhouse located at the site.

Archives and History is the agency of North Carolina government concerned with the *management* of state history. This involves both the identification and protection of nonrenewable historic resources (be they archival materials, historic structures, artifacts, or archaeological sites) and the use of these resources for educational, cultural, and economic benefit. It also involves working under real-world conditions—that is, there are far more historic resources available than can be protected, managed, or used solely at the state level. In our view, *use* is a key question in any assessment of a public historic property. Most such properties cannot justify their existence solely as monuments or shrines; if they have no other contemporary usefulness, they are unlikely to generate the public support needed to ensure their survival. In our own program we have been somewhat troubled by a new requirement that we make an annual report on net per-visitor cost for each site. But the act underscores another real-world situation confronting those of us who deal with the preservation of public historic properties: a *marketing* strategy is important.

In 1985 the secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources asked the director of the Division of Archives and History to examine the increasingly rapid growth of the state historic sites program and the need to improve services to public history. Accordingly, the director created the Historic Sites Advisory Committee (HSAC), which consisted of four members of the North Carolina Historical Commission (including the chairman and vice-chairman) and three public representatives: a state senator who recently had been involved in the designation of a new site, an active member of a vigorous site-support group, and the manager of a well-managed state historic site. In November, 1987, the Historical Commission adopted the recommendations of this committee, which have been summarized as follows:

The state should recognize and provide assistance to three categories of public historic properties: state historic sites owned and operated solely by the state; state-assisted historic properties (currently called "regional history sites"), which would be eligible both for term-limited state grants in partial offset of "start-up" costs and for continued technical and management counsel from the Division of Archives and History; and state-certified historic properties, which would be eligible only for state program-improvement grants.

The designation of new state historic sites should be restricted to those which best exemplify major historical themes identified by the North Carolina Historical Commission; those which have undergone a thorough historical and operational planning study; and those which have raised private matching funds proportional to their service community's economic conditions. (A rural area might not contribute the same percentage of funds as an urban one.)

A set of general criteria should be employed to determine the eligibility of properties for either state-assisted or state-certified status. For example, any historic property should include at least one major historic structure, major artifacts collection, or important archaeological site. While state-assisted sites could receive grants-in-aid, their ownership would remain with a local nonprofit or governmental entity.

The regional assistance program should be strengthened and its activities more fully integrated with those of the division as a whole. (Currently, there exist a variety of regional offices, some operated by a particular section and some representing two or more sections.)

The division is now engaged in a number of research and development projects to flesh out these recommendations and to provide better services to regional public history properties. Funding for these projects is coming from local appropriations, the division budget, and the operating budgets of various sections. We are also working to establish a modest capital reserve (\$200,000) for the state sites program. The reserve would allow more timely maintenance and orderly program improvements on a system-wide basis.

Thus far, I have addressed points one and two. The third, a comparison of state and private, nonprofit ownership of public historic properties, is more difficult to approach. It is a complex issue, linked to the larger philosophical questions of state versus private control. It deals with both the art of history and the sciences that support this art; and it extends itself into the fields of education, economics, business, and entertainment. The request for comparison comes at a time when the working definition of "historic preservation" is somewhat muddled. Most people think of the term as applicable only to real property, but personal property in the form of artifacts and documents is also involved. More and more, historic properties, history museums, and archives struggle with the common problems of managing an increasing number of identified, nonrenewable resources while providing worthwhile public services. Meanwhile, the number and types of career professionals and professional organizations—each with their own axes to grind—have increased markedly.

If the foregoing discussion is not enough to make historic-resource managers gray, there also has been greater pressure to increase delivery of regional services. "Historic attractions" have taken on economic and cultural importance; history has become a selling point; regional political concerns have become more important. In North Carolina, at least, a judgment on state versus private, nonprofit ownership of public historic properties has already been rendered—a judgment that calls for both state and private participation.

The Historic Sites Advisory Committee found that state sites were important to North Carolina public history. The state has an obligation to be professional in its approach to the management of historic properties and to apply high standards in such areas as the protection of nonrenewable resources, the accuracy of historical research, and the delivery of public services. Private groups are under no such obligation. Conversely, the North Carolina sites program cannot continue to grow at its present rate. Simply put, the citizens of the state will not permit it. There are too many other state needs to warrant the diversion of a

larger share of the revenue pie to fund this growth. The HSAC felt that, while some new state sites should be considered, it would be more effective to develop a program for joint state-private support of regionally important properties. In making this judgment, members of the HSAC were well aware that private groups most often request state support because of financial difficulties. Ideally, from their perspective, such groups want state money without state control. In an equally ideal sense, the state would like to exert total control over the properties it supports.

Our way out of this dilemma is to offer local properties a broadly based professional consultative service (we have found no such service extant in either the private or public sectors and hence are developing our own). The nonprofit group responsible for the property is under no obligation to use the service or to heed its advice. If the group does choose to work with the consulting team, both a long-range and an "attack" plan are developed jointly. One important element of such plans is the establishment of an endowment or trust fund for the long-range preservation of the property. Another is that the local group be willing to raise local funds in support of the project.

The third element of this approach calls for the local private group to enter into an agreement with the state. Under such an agreement, the state would grant a certain amount of funding to the local property over a six-year period. At the end of that time, the local group would be expected to rely on its own resources to meet both capital and operational funding requirements for the property; the state would continue to supply consultation and program assistance and might also be able to offer certain practical help.

Funding for the third element is not presently available. A bill to provide appropriations for a pilot program was introduced in the 1987 session of the North Carolina General Assembly; it was well supported but was not enacted into law. According to one inside source, the request was viewed as "too complicated." This assessment was probably correct. We are now doing more homework and plan to ask supporters for the introduction of more straightforward legislation during the biennial session of 1989. Meanwhile, with the cooperation of several private-property groups, we are working on four pilot projects.

Regardless of ownership, public historic properties should be developed and operated according to sound and relatively conservative business principles. Local pride can generate rose-colored assessments of a property's potential for long-term financial support; the desire to effect bricks-and-mortar preservation may become the only real goal of the local group. This can become quite poignant when dedicated local supporters reach this goal, only to find that their struggles have just begun.

Not all historic properties are created equal, and different types of properties attract different clienteles. Bureaucratic attempts to impose too much uniformity on all properties can destroy the very qualities that make an individual property unique. Likewise, local attempts to create a miniature Williamsburg may lead only to "what never was but which could have been if our ancestors had our taste and money."

Thus, point three remains only partially addressed. In North Carolina we do not view the situation as one of state support of public historic properties versus private, nonprofit support, but rather, to misuse Ben Franklin's famous remark, as a situation in which "we all hang together or we hang separately."

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



Myrtle Lawn (*left*) is a handsome and unusually complete nineteenth-century complex representative of the plantation culture dominant in antebellum Halifax County. The complex is especially noteworthy for its variety of building types, forms, and construction methods. Meadowmont (*right*), lying astride the Durham-Orange county line, is a particularly handsome Georgian Revival country house erected in 1933. It is one of the finest rural estates in North Carolina.



The Lewis Highsmith Farm (*left*) is one of Sampson County's finest agricultural complexes. The structure has been the seat of a working farm since 1840, the year in which it was constructed. Chatham County's Dr. E. H. Ward Farm (*right*) embodies the vernacular building traditions and techniques popular in the rural areas of central North Carolina in the last half of the nineteenth century. The farmhouse originated as a log cabin about 1850 and has been augmented during the ensuing years.



Greenville's (Pitt County) former United States post office (*left*), presently known as the Federal Building, is an impressive, well-preserved example of Florentine Renaissance Revival architecture—a rare style in eastern North Carolina. The building was erected in 1913-1914 from plans drawn by Oscar Wenderoth, supervising architect for the United States Department of the Treasury. Thorbiscople (*right*), also known as the John Elliot House, was built in Harnett County in two stages. It began as a coastal cottage about 1820 and received a more formal Greek Revival addition about 1848.



The William Teague House (*left*), situated in northeastern Chatham County, embodies the distinctive form and characteristics of vernacular log and Federal/Greek Revival design found in that county in the nineteenth century. Various elements of the house date from the early to middle years of that century. Mt. Horeb Presbyterian Church and Cemetery (*right*) are located in central Bladen County. The simple white frame sanctuary with its modest Greek Revival-style finish was erected in 1845 and twice altered and expanded in the mid-twentieth century. It is the second-oldest extant Presbyterian church in the county.



Buncombe County's Carter-Swain House (*left*) is an outstanding example of nineteenth-century western North Carolina vernacular architecture. Typical of inns of the period and vicinity, the structure's final form features a two-tiered porch with porch room and scroll-sawn balusters. The Perry-Cherry House (*right*) is a handsome ca. 1904 Neoclassical/Colonial Revival-style house that was remodeled in approximately the same style about 1933. The structure stands in the town of Mount Olive (Duplin County) and is associated with the development of the town in the early twentieth century.



The Carrboro (Orange County) Commercial Historic District (*left*) dates from about 1910-1924 and consists of a number of modestly detailed one- and two-story brick structures. The district evolved to serve textile workers employed at the nearby Alberta Cotton Mill complex. The district's individual buildings, largely unaltered, are representative of Carrboro's emergence as a small town. Cherrydale (*right*), a plain Federal-style house erected in 1832 in eastern Sampson County, is indicative of the vernacular form the Federal hall-and-parlor house achieved in the county.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

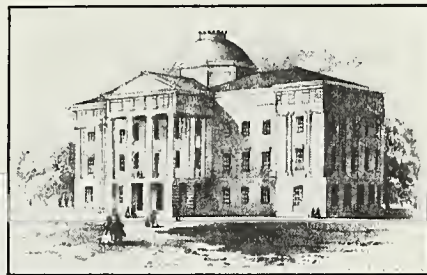
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVI, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER, 1988

A&H Publishes North Carolina Postcard Album

The Division of Archives and History has recently published *A North Carolina Postcard Album, 1905-1925*, a pictorial glimpse of the Tar Heel landscape—demographic, economic, social, and architectural—that prevailed during the first quarter of the twentieth century. The volume contains reproductions of 520 picture-postcard views highlighting such North Carolina topics as the state's then-largest cities; its numerous and far more typical small towns; its transportation facilities and places of public accommodation; its educational and religious institutions; and its people, who are shown engaging in agricultural, industrial, and commercial pursuits, as well as the prevalent social activities and popular pastimes of the period.

Picture postcards, which achieved widespread popularity in the United States after the turn of the century, quickly became one of the nation's most popular means of communicating. The "penny" postcard was a cheap, fast, attractive, and



This view of the "Phoenix Block," an important commercial section of Winston-Salem, was made about 1913. It is one of many such views of North Carolina scenes that were used as subject matter for picture postcards during the first quarter of the twentieth century. Other such postcard views of the state are reproduced in *A North Carolina Postcard Album*, recently published by the Division of Archives and History. Postcard courtesy Aubrey T. Haddock, New Bern; all other photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.



This view (ca. 1915) of Fayetteville's Hay Street, looking west, captures what almost certainly was a Fourth of July parade. Postcard from the collection of Stephen E. Massengill.

readily available means of communicating at a time when the telephone was in its infancy. Sending and receiving messages accompanied by printed pictorial images was a novel and exciting experience for the general public, which for the most part did not yet own one of the new and inexpensive cameras then being marketed by the Eastman Kodak Company. Like the rest of the nation, North Carolina was caught up in the postcard craze during the first two decades of the twentieth century. Between 1905 and 1925 thousands of "view" cards depicting North Carolina scenes were produced. The cards feature a wide range of subject matter and exhibit a considerable topical and geographic diversity.

The authors of the *Postcard Album*—Stephen E. Massengill and Robert M. Topkins, both employees of the Division of Archives and History—began collecting picture postcards featuring North Carolina views about ten years ago and in 1985 conceived the idea of publishing a pictorial album of the state that would employ the best components of their respective collections. During the past three years they have traveled widely throughout North Carolina to examine the holdings of other postcard collectors and institutional repositories and have frequented a number of postcard shows, antique shops, and flea-market sales in an attempt to photograph as many cards as possible for use in the book. The authors' diligence was more than matched by the enthusiastic response from collectors and archivists, who made available to them hundreds of cards to be photographed.

A North Carolina Postcard Album appears in an oversize format (14¼ inches wide by 11 inches tall). The volume's 520 black-and-white pictures occupy 168 pages. Each of them is printed in the exact size of an actual picture postcard (approximately 5½ by 3½ inches), and each is accompanied by a brief caption that describes the subject or subjects depicted in the postcard; whether the original card appeared in black and white, color, or sepia ink; whether or not the postcard

bears a postmark and if so, the year indicated; and the name of the owner of the card. Also included is an introduction; a foreword by Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, and author of *North Carolina Illustrated, 1524-1984*; and an index of subjects, place-names, structures, and proper names.



Marchant-Photo.-Hamlet.

Depot & S.A.L. Hotel, Hamlet, N.C.



C. R. Thomas Block, Thomasville, N.C.

Shown in the postcard at top is the Seaboard Air Line depot and (in background) hotel in the important railway junction town of Hamlet. At bottom is the C. R. Thomas business block in Thomasville. Both views date from about 1912. Card at top courtesy Aubrey T. Haddock; at bottom courtesy Vernon Creech, Selma.



The Good Roads Boosters, Mooresville, N. C.

This postcard features a clutch of "Good Roads Boosters" assembled at an intersection near Mooresville about 1911 to engage in a patriotic demonstration on behalf of better highways in North Carolina. Postcard from the collection of Robert M. Topkins.

With but few exceptions, the images that comprise *A North Carolina Postcard Album* have never before been published. Their availability in this volume will add immeasurably to the visual record of the state's early-twentieth-century towns, buildings, and social institutions. Readers with an interest in local history, urban history, photography, architecture, historic preservation, or recreation—or simply those Tar Heels who are curious about the surroundings in which their parents, grandparents, or great-grandparents lived during the first quarter of the present century—will find much of interest in the publication.

A North Carolina Postcard Album (172 pages; clothbound) can be obtained for a limited time at a special prepublication price of \$45.00 per copy plus \$3.00 for postage and handling. *This special price will apply only to orders received by December 31, 1988, and will not be extended.* For orders received after that date, the price of the book will be \$55.00 plus \$3.00 for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Outer Banks History Center Now Open in Manteo

The Outer Banks History Center of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History opened its doors to researchers on October 1. The center presently contains the papers, books, photographs, and artworks of the late Frank Stick and his son, David Stick.

Frank Stick (1884-1966) was a student of Howard Pyle and a cofounder of the Izaak Walton League. He moved to the Outer Banks of North Carolina in 1929 and became a leading figure in the area's development. He was instrumental in creating Cape Hatteras National Seashore. David Stick (b. 1919) has served as a journalist, developer, public servant, and historian. Among his many published books are *Graveyard of the Atlantic* and the *The Outer Banks of North Carolina*.

Among the center's holdings are a library of more than 25,000 titles relating to the history of North Carolina, United States maritime history, and the marine sciences; an extensive map and chart collection dating from the fifteenth century to the present; and thousands of photographs of coastal subjects, anchored by the Aycock Brown (1913-1984) collection.

The center is open during weekdays. Address inquiries to the Outer Banks History Center, P.O. Box 250, Manteo, N.C. 27954, or telephone (919) 473-2655.

Computerization Boosts Efficiency in Records Services Branch

The Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section is nearing the realization of a long-standing goal: the computerization of its various finding aids and the scheduling of state and local government records. Because of the vast and rapidly growing accumulation of records, it was realized that the assistance of the computer was necessary to reduce the paperwork involved in scheduling records, transferring them to the State Records Center, and maintaining their accessibility in the center.

The program for the finding aid system applicable to stored records became operational in 1985. In this procedure a number is assigned to each record series, the number of cubic feet of records is noted, and the locations of the series are entered. This enables record center clerks to use the computer to facilitate much faster retrieval of records requested by state agencies. Through the computer, the branch also is able to determine when records were received and when additional ones are added or removed. The computer also keeps track of schedules governing the transfer or disposition of records and makes that information available to branch personnel on a timely basis.

The scheduling of each record series in all agencies of state government became operational in 1988. The ability to link the holdings of the records center (and the thousands of requests for them processed annually) with the records held by various state agencies gives record analysts on-line access to information essential to the scheduling process. Recently developed was a program to automate the finding aids for the security microfilm of local government records. The data currently are being entered into the computer, and the system is expected to be completely operational by the end of 1988. Because thousands of reels of film are presently in the vault and the numbers are growing at the rate of about 6,000 to 7,000 each year, the system is coming on-line at a propitious time.

The Scheduled Destruction of Inactive Records (SDIR) program was computerized during 1987. Under this program the computer can "translate" an official disposition schedule and, at any given time, produce a printout that lists exactly which records should be destroyed in state agency offices and which should be transferred to the records center. The computer also evaluates agency compliance with these instructions, calculates cost savings realized through the removal of records from state agency offices, and notifies the agency involved concerning these findings. To date, the results achieved by this program have exceeded all expectations, and agencies participating in SDIR have come to regard and practice records management much more seriously than in the past. Consequently, SDIR is increasing cost savings to all of state government and simultaneously is contributing to the preservation of many historical records. This important program is being expanded throughout state government each fiscal year and is projected to cover all state agencies by fiscal year 1991.

Finally, the branch has added a microcomputer to replace a word processor and will use the new equipment not only for word processing requirements but also for scheduling local government records. This will permit maximum output with a minimum of work time.

Within the next few years it is expected that the computer will provide excellent fringe benefits in the area of record usage by rendering reports, indicating records due for transfer or destruction, and providing information on specific space availability in the records-center stacks. These computer applications are enabling the branch to do a better job of serving those agencies whose records are entrusted to its care and to do it more efficiently and economically.

Former Students at Stagville School Gather for Reunion

During the early decades of the twentieth century, a log school located at Durham's Stagville plantation provided a primary education for hundreds of black children. Working at times three to a desk, these students devoted seven years to their studies at Stagville School before graduating to a county-maintained public high school. As their forebears had done for generations, the families of these children worked the land at Stagville and surrounding plantations. Records indicate that students at the log school frequently were obliged to miss classes in order to help their parents with farm work.



A gathering of students at Stagville School posed for this group photograph in front of the log structure in the early years of the twentieth century.

On Saturday, September 10, a number of those students returned to Stagville to attend a luncheon held in their honor. They gathered at Stagville Center's Richard Bennehan House to recall memories of school days at the old building that once stood nearby. Historian Alice Eley Jones of St. Augustine's College in Raleigh, who coordinated the special program, addressed the group and discussed her ongoing oral history projects; she encouraged her listeners to organize additional reunions of Stagville School alumni. The meeting closed with former students making plans to come together again soon to attempt to locate the exact site of the school.



This group of former students at Stagville School assembled at Stagville Center for a reunion and luncheon on September 10. The participants agreed to meet again in the near future and to attempt to locate the exact site of the school building. Photograph by Kenneth M. McFarland, Durham.

Carolina Charter Corporation Receives Grant, Appropriation

The Carolina Charter Corporation is the recent recipient of a grant in the amount of \$34,857 from the National Endowment for the Humanities for continuation of a program of microfilming North Carolina-related records in Scotland. The Scottish Records Program is directed by Robert J. Cain, editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series* and is a continuation north of the River Tweed of a similar effort carried out in England from 1969 to 1981. George Stevenson, search room supervisor of the North Carolina State Archives, was the program's first researcher during 1984-1985, and the current resident researcher and co-director is Dr. Alexander Murdoch, an American-born historian living in Edinburgh. Microfilm obtained to date from the Scottish Record Office in Edinburgh is rich in details of trade between North Carolina and Scotland between 1740 and 1820, and there are also numerous items relating to immigration and church history. All microfilm obtained for the program is thoroughly described and deposited in the State Archives for use by the public.

The Carolina Charter Corporation and its Scottish Records Program also received a special appropriation of \$35,000 from the 1988 session of the General Assembly in a bill introduced by state Representative Casper Holroyd of Wake County. Since the program's inception it has also received substantial gifts from the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati, the St. Andrews Society of North Carolina, the Mary Duke Biddle Foundation, the Randleigh Foundation Trust, and individual contributors.

The Scottish Records program is becoming increasingly known in Scotland. In recent months the enterprise has been featured in lengthy articles in the *Scottish Record Office Newsletter* and in one of the premier daily newspapers in Scotland, the *Glasgow Herald*.

Papers Sought for Eighth Annual New River Symposium

The New River Gorge National River, a unit of the national park system in West Virginia, and the New River State Park in North Carolina are again cosponsoring the New River Symposium. The eighth annual three-day event, scheduled for April 20-22, 1989, will take place at the Best Western motel in Radford, Virginia.

The multidisciplinary symposium is open to anyone with a professional or avocational interest in the New River, which courses for 250 miles from its headwaters in North Carolina through Virginia to its terminus in West Virginia. Papers for the symposium are sought in natural and/or cultural history; folklore; archaeology; geography; other natural, physical, or social sciences; and the humanities. Proposals for papers must be received no later than December 1, 1988, and must include a 250 to 400-word abstract, which will be reviewed by a panel of professionals. Proposals should be sent to the Chief of Interpretation, National Park Services, New River Gorge National River, P.O. Box 1189, Oak Hill, West Virginia 25901. Inquiries may be made by telephoning (304) 465-0508.

Proceedings for various symposia held between 1982 and 1988 are available by mail at \$12.50 each from the Eastern National Park and Monument Association at the address shown above. Proceedings from the 1989 symposium will also be published and will be available for purchase in the summer of 1989.

SHEAR Invites Proposals for Sessions at Annual Meeting

The Society for Historians of the Early American Republic (SHEAR) will hold its annual meeting at Charlottesville, Virginia, on July 20-22, 1989. The society invites proposals for individual papers, entire sessions, and discussion panels on any aspect of American history from about 1789 to 1850. Such proposals should be no more than one page in length and should include a synopsis of the thesis, methodology, and significance of each paper. A one-page vita should be included for each author. All communications should be directed to Dr. John L. Larson, Department of History, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907. Deadline for submissions is January 1, 1989. Membership in SHEAR, which includes a subscription to the quarterly *Journal of the Early Republic*, is \$15.00 per year. Inquiries concerning membership should be sent to James H. Broussard, Lebanon Valley College, Annville, Pennsylvania 17003.

Obituaries

Carl A. Ross, Jr., director of the Center for Appalachian Studies at Appalachian State University, Boone, since 1984 and formerly professor of history at the university, died August 26, 1988, at the age of fifty-six. Ross, a native of Spring Place, Georgia, was a graduate of Berry College and held a master's degree and a doctorate in history from the University of Georgia. He joined the ASU faculty in 1968 as a specialist in Latin American history. He was a member of numerous professional associations and at the time of his death was serving as chairman of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies' Advisory Committee. ASU has established the Carl A. Ross Appalachian Studies Memorial Fund in his honor.

Dorothy McNair Tyler, a longtime member of the Tryon Palace Commission, died in Kinston on August 1, 1988, at the age of eighty-three. Mrs. Tyler, a native of Wilmington, was a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and also attended North Carolina State University, where she studied landscape design. She was a member of numerous garden clubs and organizations, served as editor of *North Carolina Garden* magazine, and was the first chairman of the board of governors of the Elizabethan Gardens, which recently honored her for her lengthy service. Mrs. Tyler was a member of the Friends of Hope Plantation, a support group for the historic house, and of the North Carolina State Arts Society.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert F. Durden, "One Recumbent Too Many: Duke University and the Ackland Art Museum," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (October, 1988)

Thomas W. Hanchett, "The Rosenwald Schools and Black Education in North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (October, 1988)

Thomas E. Jeffrey, "County Division: A Forgotten Issue in Antebellum North Carolina Politics," Part II, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXV (October, 1988)

Brooks D. Simpson, "Grant's Tour of the South Revisited," *Journal of Southern History*, LIV (August, 1988)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: In January, 1988, Carolina Comments began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches will include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns Betty L. Burton of Shelby, a member of the commission since 1983.



Betty L. Burton of Shelby, a longtime teacher at Shelby Middle School who specializes in teaching North Carolina history to eighth-graders, has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1983. Photograph supplied by Mrs. Burton.

Betty Lutz Burton, a native of Shelby, is a graduate of Meredith College, Raleigh, and holds a master's degree from Queens College of the university of the City of New York. She has served as a teacher at Shelby Middle School in Shelby for twenty-four years and specializes in teaching North Carolina history to eighth-graders. Mrs. Burton is one of the founding members of the Historic Shelby Foundation, a local preservation group, and is a former member of the North Carolina Board of Landscape Architects. She is a charter member of the Cleveland County Historical Association and is a former president of that organization and its museum. In addition to her service on the Historical Commission, Mrs. Burton serves as a member of the board of directors of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Archives and Records Section's traveling exhibit chronicling the political debate and historical events surrounding North Carolina's ratification of the federal Constitution continues to be well received. The exhibit, comprised of facsimiles of documents, most of which are in custody of the State Archives, is sponsored by the Friends of the Archives, Inc., and the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution.

Following its dedication on June 15, 1987, by Dr. Frank G. Burke, former acting archivist of the United States, the exhibit initially was displayed in Wilmington, Fayetteville, and Jacksonville in the fall of 1987. After leaving southeastern North Carolina, the exhibit subsequently visited Louisburg, Franklinton, Elizabeth City, Tarboro, Wilson, Raleigh, Kinston, Morehead City, Laurinburg, Asheboro, Hillsborough, Oxford, Eden, Charlotte, Greensboro, and Boone since January of 1988.

Remaining dates on the schedule call for the exhibit to be shown at Pack Memorial Public Library, Asheville, November 1-28; the Catawba County Public Library, Hickory, November 28-December 19; Pembroke State University, Pembroke, January 6-27, 1989; Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, February, 1989; and the Northampton County Courthouse, Jackson, May, 1989.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

With the able assistance of the business office of the Department of Cultural Resources, the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the State Historic Preservation Office was able to acquire a new research vessel at the end of the 1987-1988 fiscal year. The 24-foot-long fiberglass boat with a fully enclosed cabin was christened the *Snap Dragon II* in honor of the privateer commanded by North Carolina's most famous hero of the War of 1812, Captain Otway Burns. The Underwater Archaeology Unit will use the vessel in carrying out its field responsibilities, which include inspecting the sites of Coastal Area Management Act/Army Corps of Engineers construction projects, monitoring underwater archaeological permit projects, inspecting sites or artifacts reported by the public or other government agencies, and conducting underwater research projects initiated within the unit.

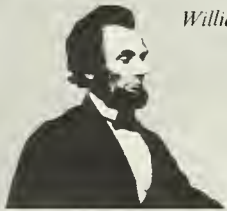


The Underwater Archaeology Unit of the State Historic Preservation Office recently acquired this research vessel, a 24-foot-long fiberglass boat with a fully enclosed cabin. Staff members christened the vessel the *Snap Dragon II* in honor of the privateer commanded by Captain Otway Burns, North Carolina's most renowned hero of the War of 1812.

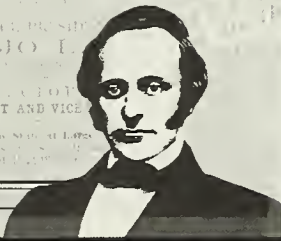
Historical Publications

North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War, a recent publication of the section, examines the political, social, and economic climate in North Carolina in the decades preceding the war and discusses events leading up to the crisis and how they affected the state. The sectional conflicts of the 1840s and 1850s and the crucial 1860 presidential election receive special attention. Particularly illuminating is the treatment of North Carolina's secession controversy. Professor William C. Harris of North Carolina State University, author of the study, has also published two important books on Reconstruction in Mississippi and, most recently, the biography *William Woods Holden: Firebrand of North Carolina Politics* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1987).

North Carolina
AND THE COMING OF THE
CIVIL WAR
William C. Harris



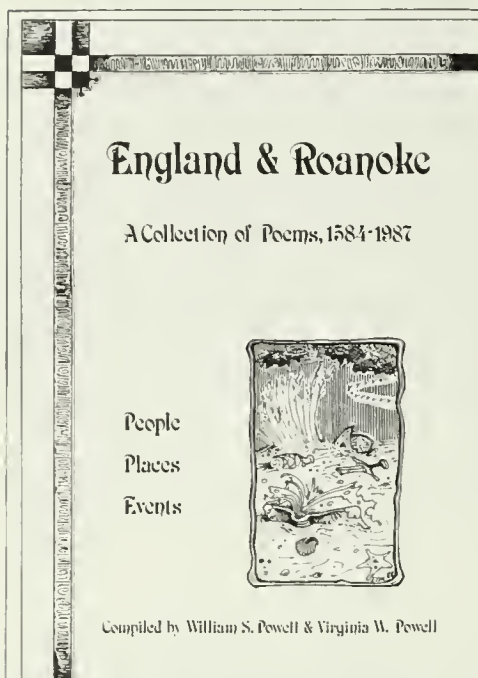
ABRAHAM LINCOLN
1860 PRESIDENT
GEN. JOSEPH
FOR PRESIDENT AND VICE



The Historical Publications Section recently published *North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War*, by William C. Harris, professor of history at North Carolina State University. The front cover of the publication, designed by Kathleen B. Wyche of the section, is shown at left.

North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War (65 pages; bound in paper) contains twenty-six illustrations, among them images of key figures and documents, as well as endnotes and suggestions for further reading. It is available from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. The cost is \$4.00, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling.

The section recently saw through press the final title in the ten-volume series published since 1983 in commemoration of the 400th anniversary of the first English exploration of North America. *England & Roanoke: A Collection of Poems, 1584-1987*, compiled by William S. Powell and Virginia W. Powell, is an anthology of 146 poems written during the last four centuries on some aspect of the Roanoke voyages of 1584-1587, a topic judged by the compilers to be virtually irresistible to the poetic imagination. Over the past 400 years the famous and the obscure have labored to produce a considerable body of poetry ranging from brief sonnets to narrative epics. Although most of the verse included in this volume has been previously published in books and magazines, some has never before been printed. *England & Roanoke* brings together in a single monograph the entire body of poetry penned in commemoration of the people, places, and events connected with the Roanoke voyages.



Another recent publication, seen through press by the Historical Publications Section on behalf of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, is *England & Roanoke*, an anthology of poems bearing a relationship to some aspect of the Roanoke voyages of 1584-1587. The anthology was compiled by William S. Powell, professor emeritus of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, with the assistance of his wife, Virginia. The volume's front-cover illustration and border art were conceived and drawn by E. T. Malone, Jr., of the Historical Publications staff, who also executed a frontispiece drawing for the anthology.

The volume is divided into sections with groups of poems related to Queen Elizabeth I, Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, Sir Richard Grenville, Sir Francis Drake, Richard Hakluyt, Philip Amadas and Arthur Barlowe, Ralph Lane, Eleanor Dare, Virginia Dare, the Lost Colony, the Spanish Armada, ships and sailors, ballads and songs, prayers and hymns, the Outer Banks, England and America, and the quadricentennial. The anthology includes the verse of such renowned poets as Raleigh himself, Edmund Spenser, William Shakespeare, Alfred Lord Tennyson, Anne Bradstreet, Stephen Vincent Benét, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, Dante Gabriel Rossetti, and William Carlos Williams—and a host of lesser lights, many quite obscure.



William S. Powell and Virginia W. Powell, the husband-and-wife team that compiled *England & Roanoke*, hand-signed the entire limited edition (250 copies) of the work on the morning of September 30. The anthology will be offered to the public until the existing print run is exhausted and will not likely be reprinted in the foreseeable future.

England & Roanoke was conceived and meticulously assembled by William S. Powell of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, long recognized as a leading authority on the state's early history, with the able collaboration of his wife, Virginia. The compilers have spent years collecting and bringing together the diverse and far-flung components of the volume, which constitutes the largest anthology of verse ever produced in North Carolina. *England & Roanoke* (397 pages; bound in paper) is being offered in a special limited edition of 250 copies, each numbered and signed by the compilers. The volume can be obtained at a cost of \$20.00, plus \$2.00 for postage and handling, from the Historical Publications Section at the address shown above.

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a sixth printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Lighthouses*, by David Stick, originally published in 1980, and a second printing (5,000 copies) of *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina*, by Theda Perdue, first published in 1985. Both titles are among the Division of Archives and History's best-selling publications.

Historic Sites

The Division of Archives and History and the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation have received from the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) a certificate of commendation for the development of Spencer Shops. Historic Sites administrator James R. McPherson accepted the award at the AASLH annual meeting in Rochester. The most recent achievements at Spencer Shops include completion of the initial phase of an actual steam rail ride at the site, production of a color videotape to tell the story of the shops, and restoration work in progress on several locomotives and railcars.

Some 2,000 descendants of slaves who once resided at Somerset plantation returned to Somerset Place State Historic Site on September 3 for a homecoming celebration to renew old acquaintances, make new friends, and celebrate the theme of the reunion, "The American Black Contribution." People from places as far away as New York and Seattle journeyed to isolated Somerset Place for the event. The celebration was the second homecoming for many of the visitors, who had also attended a similar homecoming at the site in 1986. Dorothy Redford, black-history coordinator at the site and herself a descendant of slaves, conceived both events following a decade of research into the genealogy of the plantation's

original twenty-one slave families. Mrs. Redford's new book, *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage* (New York: Doubleday, 1988), was on sale at the site. Somerset was once one of the largest plantations in the state, supporting more than 300 blacks and whites with profits from corn and other agricultural products and enterprises.

Various performers provided music, drama, and crafts for the occasion. The Chuck Davis African-American Dance Ensemble of Durham re-created the "John Kooner" or "John Canoe" dance done by slaves at Somerset during the Christmas season. A "rag man" wearing a colorful costume of rags and headgear featuring two large ox horns led the dance, sang, and cavorted wildly before actors portraying antebellum plantation master Josiah Collins III and other spectators. Additional re-creations included a slave wedding and a performance by actress Gloria Lowery-Tyrrell, who portrayed black abolitionist Harriet Tubman. Guests dined on a variety of southern foods, examined genealogical records, saw crafts from the antebellum period, and toured the plantation mansion.



Highlights of the September 3 reunion of descendants of slaves at Somerset plantation included a "John Kooner" or "John Canoe" dance re-created by the Chuck Davis African-American Dance Ensemble of Durham (above) and an actor authentically costumed as a dancing, singing "rag man" (left). The reunion took place at Somerset Place State Historic Site in Washington County.

Other late-summer special events at the sites included activities at Aycock Birthplace, House in the Horseshoe, Town Creek Indian Mound, and North Carolina's newest state historic site, Horne Creek Farm in Surry County. Interpreters at Aycock's Harvest Day demonstrated for guests such farm tasks as corn grinding, rope making, and the spinning of yarn. At the House in the Horseshoe tourists were treated to a reenactment of a skirmish from the Revolutionary War that featured more than seventy costumed participants and afterward observed traditional craftsmen and artisans as they demonstrated their skills. Native Americans officially inaugurated North Carolina's Indian Heritage Week at Town Creek with traditional foods, rituals, storytelling, and dances. At Horne Creek Farm tourists from as far away as New Jersey and California listened to an address by North Carolina commissioner of agriculture Jim Graham and later took part in traditional crafts and activities at the site's "Farm Day '88" festivities.



Among other late-summer special events at North Carolina's state historic sites were the reenactment of a Revolutionary War skirmish at the House in the Horseshoe (*top*) that featured more than seventy costumed participants and "Farm Day '88" festivities at Horne Creek Farm (*bottom*), the state's newest historic site. The latter event featured an address by Jim Graham, North Carolina's commissioner of agriculture.

The General Assembly recently appropriated \$50,000 to Horne Creek Farm to underwrite initial operations and a like amount to the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Guilford County for additional site improvements. The legislature also authorized redesign of the proposed visitor center at Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville from construction funds appropriated at an earlier session.

The section cordially invites readers to the following seasonal events at the sites:

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| December 3 | FORT FISHER. Christmas open house. Decorations, entertainment, refreshments |
| December 4 | HISTORIC BATH. Christmas open house. Decorated historic buildings, special music and refreshments

HISTORIC EDENTON. Cupola House Wassail Bowl and Iredell House Groaning Board. Eighteenth-century-style decorations, music, refreshments, and holiday foods from period recipes

REED GOLD MINE. A Colonial/German Christmas open house. Crafts, choir music, refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M. |
| December 6, 8 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Candlelight tours. Popcorn and gingerbread cooked in fireplace. Hot apple-cider punch, 7:00-9:00 P.M. Decorations through December |
| December 10-23 | SPENCER SHOPS. Christmas of Yesteryear. Visitor center decorated with ca. 1900 toys and trimmings |
| December 11 | ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas open house. Eighteenth-century Allen House adorned with hand-made and natural decorations. Light refreshments, 1:00-5:00 P.M.

BENNETT PLACE. Christmas open house. Farmhouse and kitchen decorated for holidays. Refreshments

BRUNSWICK TOWN. Christmas Open House. Eighteenth- and nineteenth-century decorations at visitor center. Traditional foods and entertainment. Vesper service at dusk

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas open house. Celebration of Christmas on an 1870s farm

FORT DOBBS. Christmas open house. Natural decorations. Refreshments

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas open house and candlelight tour. Colonial decorations in Alston House. Revolutionary War troops. Refreshments, 1:00-8:00 P.M.

POLK MEMORIAL. Christmas at the Polk Place. Ca. 1800 decorations. Candlelight tours. Refreshments, 1:00-5:00 P.M. Buildings decorated December 9-23

VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas open house and candlelight tours. Refreshments, 1:00-7:00 P.M. Decorations on display December 1-23

THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Victorian Christmas open house. Decorations from period of Wolfe's childhood. Refreshments |



This year several state historic sites will emphasize a more historically accurate if less festive approach to the Christmas holidays. At Duke Homestead in Durham a recent Christmas event included time for fellowship and reflection before a modestly decorated fireplace.

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| December 11, 15 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight, 1852. Homestead illuminated by candles and oil lanterns. Special tours |
| December 13 | ELIZABETH II. Christmas open house. Tours by costumed staff members. Refreshments and entertainment with Elizabethan flair |
| Mid-December | CASWELL-NEUSE. Christmas open house

SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas on the Plantation. Period decorations and refreshments. Reenactment of traditional celebrations of master's family and slaves |

Museum of History

The quadrennial exhibition "First Family Fashions" will open January 8, 1989, on the mezzanine floor of the museum. Twenty-five items of clothing belonging to the wives and/or daughters of North Carolina's governors will be on display. The selections of clothing range from a ca. 1810 dress purported to have belonged to the wife or one of the daughters of Richard Caswell to the 1985 inaugural ball gown of Dottie Martin. The exhibition will close in early June.

During December and part of January the museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" series will feature programs that coincide with the museum's current major exhibition, "North Carolina Quilts: Selections from the North Carolina Quilt Project." The programs will include live demonstrations of quilting techniques and the showing of videotaped programs from the UNC Television series "Folkways." The demonstrations will run from 2:00 to 4:00 P.M. on each of the following dates, and the videotaped programs will be shown at 3:00 P.M. All presentations will take place in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. The following schedule will be observed:

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| December 4 | A demonstration of pieced and repieced quilting by Diane Wold, author of the book <i>Strip Quilting</i> |
| December 11 | A demonstration of modern machine quilting by Dianne Ford |

December 18	A demonstration by the New Horizon Quilters; "Toys from the Field"
January 8	A demonstration of lap quilting by Gladys Baker; "Music from the Hills"
January 15	A demonstration by the Greenville Quilters Guild; "Spinning, Dyeing, and Weaving"

The museum will be closed November 24 and 25 and December 23-26, 1988, and January 1 and 2, 1989, for Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's holidays.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The lighting of the state Christmas tree will take place on Thursday, December 8, at 6:00 P.M. on the south grounds of the State Capitol. Governor and Mrs. James G. Martin will preside during the brief ceremony, which will be followed by the annual celebration on Fayetteville Street Mall, a series of live performances by choirs and other musical groups. Admission is free.

The "Twelve Days of Christmas" series of musical performances will take place in the rotunda of the State Capitol from noon to 1:00 P.M. on weekdays and at various times on weekends beginning December 8. Admission is free. For additional information, telephone the capitol receptionist at (919) 733-4994.

The Capitol is hosting a series of chamber music concerts featuring performers from the North Carolina School of the Arts. The series, sponsored by WUNC radio in Chapel Hill, commenced on October 21. Additional concerts will be performed in the House chamber beginning at 8:00 P.M. on December 9, 1988, and January 13, April 28, and May 19, 1989. Admission is free, and the public is cordially invited to attend.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1988, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 280 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Brunswick (3 volumes and 1 box), Burke (3 folders), Bute and Edgecombe (1 box), Caswell (30 volumes), Chowan (24 volumes), and Surry (1 box) counties. Also received was security microfilm of records from Beaufort, Camden, Caswell, Catawba, Columbus, Currituck, Dare, Durham, Franklin, Halifax, Hoke, Hyde, Johnston, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Randolph, Rowan, Rutherford, Sampson, Stokes, and Transylvania counties; the towns of Beaufort, Biltmore Forest, Boone, Boonville, Brevard, Bryson City, Chapel Hill, Coats, Dobbin Heights, Drexel, Dunn, Garner, Greenville, Hamlet, Highlands, Lexington, Lumberton, Norlina, Pittsboro, Reidsville, Robbins, Rocky Mount, Rolesville, Waxhaw, Waynesville, Weaverville, Wendell, Whiteville, Wilkesboro, and Winston-Salem; churches in Buncombe, Edgecombe, Person, Rockingham, and Union counties; the Tennessee counties land records and Senate and House journals; the time books of the Cedar Falls Manufacturing Company, the original of which are in the custody of the State Archives; the Morgan District Superior Court records, of which the originals are in the custody of the State Archives; the records of the Neuse River Council of Government; and the Board of Directors minutes of the North Carolina Association of Regional Councils.

The following state agency records were accessioned: State Auditor, Confederate Pension Applications, 1885-1901 and 1901-ca. 1940s; Division of Archives and History, Historic Sites Section, Interpretations Branch, Motion Picture and Audio Tape Files; Governors Papers, James G. Martin; Legal Counsel Office, Closed Extraditions, Office of Citizen Affairs (Ombudsman), Cases, Youth; and Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, Warrants, plats for several Tennessee counties. The John T. Foard Scrapbook, ca. 1840s-1880s, was added to the State Archives' private collections. In addition, the Hoch Family Collection (formerly the Charles Lee Smith Papers) and the Nell Battle Lewis Papers were made permanent gifts to the State Archives, ending their loan status of more than ten years' duration. Additions were made to the Andrew Johnston Collection and the Slave Papers.

Organization records were deposited in the State Archives by the Grand Lodge of A.F. and A.M. of North Carolina and Sacred Heart College. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 6 family Bibles; cemetery records from Catawba County; the Durham County Public School District 15 (Stagville) Public School Register, 1892-1986; and additions to the British Records, Scottish Records. The Map Collection accessioned 164 maps, 114 of which already were on file in the Search Room.

Staff Notes

Tyler Walters resigned effective August 12 as records clerk III in the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section to accept employment at Northwestern University in Evanston, Illinois. Deborah Soultatos has been promoted to photo laboratory technician II in the section's Technical Services Branch. Fofy Anspach, microfilm clerk III, transferred from the section's Records Services Branch to the Technical Services Branch. Jim L. Sumner, researcher for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, read a paper titled "The Virginia-North Carolina League of 1901" at a regional meeting of the Society for American Baseball Research in Durham on August 13. Nan Guyette has transferred from the Museum of History to the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section, where she serves as a clerk-typist IV. Elizabeth Shipp is a new part-time clerk-typist III in the section's Civil War Roster Branch.

Historic Sites administrator James R. McPherson represented the section at the annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History in Rochester, New York, in September. Alamance Battleground site manager Bryan Dalton has been named Employee of the Year in the Historic Sites Section. Robert S. Boyette has been promoted to chief of the Interpretations Branch of the section. Elaine Beck, previously site manager at Aycock Birthplace, has been promoted to replace Boyette as programs officer in the branch. Sandra Brewer has been confirmed as permanent administrative secretary for the section.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Martin Sellers has been appointed assistant professor of government, effective in August, 1988.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The collection has published an index to its long-running bulletin series. *An Index to Manuscript Bulletins 1-10*, compiled by Susan R. Midgette and Martha G. Elmore, is available free of charge to repositories and libraries. Individuals desiring copies of the 42-page publication are asked to make a small donation to the East Carolina University Manuscript Endowment Fund to help defray costs of printing and mailing. Write to: East Carolina Manuscript Collection, J. Y. Joyner Library, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858-4353.

Guilford College

Henry Hood was promoted to full professor of history effective June 1, 1988. Dorothy V. Borei received a 1988 summer seminar grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities.

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore's article "'Cabin Point' Fagan and the Catgut Scampers" was published in the September, 1988, issue of the *State* magazine.

North Carolina State University

William C. Harris is the author of *North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War*, recently published by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Gordon D. Newby has published *A History of the Jews of Arabia* (Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1988).

Pembroke State University

A chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the national history honorary society, has been approved for establishment at Pembroke State University.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

Julia Kirk Blackwelder has been named chairman of the Department of History at UNC-C, and Drs. Anna C. Clark and John Smail have been named assistant professors in the department. All appointments were effective July 1, 1988.

Wake Forest University

The Personal Collections Section of Wake Forest University's Z. Smith Reynolds Library has recently made available to researchers the personal papers of Harold M. Barrow. Dr. Barrow was professor and later chairman of the Department of Physical Education at Wake Forest College/University from 1948 to 1977. He is the author of a number of books, articles, and syllabi on topics in the field of physical education and training and has held many district, state, and national offices in various professional organizations. Dr. Barrow's papers reflect his professional activities and accomplishments in the field of physical education. They include biographical information, photographs, professional correspondence and files, awards and certificates, and copies of his published works.

Western Carolina University

John L. Bell served as a senior research fellow at the United States Army's Military History Institute, Carlisle, Pennsylvania, during May and June. His funded research was on the army's development of air mobility policy, doctrine, techniques, organization, and equipment in response to the availability of new technology in the form of the helicopter, 1950-1965. Gerald Schwartz conducted a June 9 seminar titled "Recent Interpretations of U.S. History" for Henderson County schoolteachers. Tyler Blethen and Curtis Wood jointly organized and conducted a seminar titled "Flowers on Leconte: Men and Women in the Mountains" for the North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee; the seminar took place June 6-10. Blethen and Wood organized and led a tour group on a visit to records offices in Dublin, Belfast, and Edinburgh and attended the seventh Ulster-American Heritage Symposium at the University of Ulster, July 20-August 4. At the symposium both Blethen and Wood served as session chairmen and panelists. In July Wood was elected to a one-year term as president of the Jackson County Historical Association. Max R. Williams delivered a lecture titled "The Making of American Foreign Policy: the President, the Congress, and the Public" in Hendersonville on July 1; the lecture was sponsored by the Henderson County Committee on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution. In August Dr. Williams was elected to a two-year term as a member of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies' Advisory Committee. At the forty-sixth International Congress of Americanists, meeting in Amsterdam, The Netherlands, on July 5, William L. Anderson delivered a lecture titled "The Impact of the Scots and Irish on Cherokee history." Professor Anderson's article "The Direction of Current Research in Cherokee History" was published in the Spring, 1988, issue of the *Native Press Research Journal*.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

At the October 2 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society Anne Firor Scott, professor of history at Duke University, discussed women's voluntary associations; she titled her remarks "Leaders of the Club: Unlikely Revolutionaries." The society's annual fall tour took participants on a trip along U.S. Highway 64 from Pittsboro to Statesville on October 26. The daylong trip included brief visits to several old mills and mill towns, county courthouses, a former female academy established in 1839, old churches, Fort Dobbs State Historic Site, and a number of other destinations. J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, was guest speaker at the society's November 6 meeting. His topic was "Preserving North Carolina's Past." As is customary, the society again has available for sale a historical calendar for the new year. In addition, the society recently issued a reprint of Jane Toy Coolidge's book *Growing Up with Chapel Hill*, an account of the then sleepy college town from 1901 to 1925. For details concerning the calendar or the reprint, contact the society at P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum

Charlotte's Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum will hold its annual Colonial Christmas on Saturday, December 3, from 4:00 to 8:00 P.M. and Sunday, December 4, from 2:00 to 8:00 P.M. The two-day event features an eighteenth-century celebration of Christmas, with music, dancing, period Christmas decorations, and a drama tour of the homesite led by costumed volunteers portraying Hezekiah Alexander and members of his family. Admission to the house and grounds is free, but a charge of \$1.00 per person (or \$3.00 per family) will be made for drama tours. The homesite is located at 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Leighton Huske III of Richmond, Virginia, addressed the society on the evening of October 20. He discussed the life of James Hogg, a distinguished merchant and planter of Hillsborough who was instrumental in the founding of the University of North Carolina. Huske devoted special attention to Hogg's connection to the Transylvania Company.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The fall meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro on October 7. The afternoon session featured papers by Larry E. Tise and Robert M. Calhoon, titled respectively "Slavery's Defenders: A Typology" and "The Moral Economy of the Old South." At the evening session David Stick presented his presidential address, "History and the Layman."

New Bern Historical Society

The society has received from New Bern's Kellenberger Historical Foundation two grants to help the society preserve a portrait and several commemorative prints and lithographs in its collection.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The collection recently microfilmed the church records of Pilgrim Baptist Church, Hiddenite, for the period 1837-1987; Cedar Fork Baptist Church, Morrisville, 1859-1986; Mount Zion Baptist Church, Alexis (Lincoln County), 1921-1987; and First Baptist Church, West End, 1939-1987. In addition, the collection updated the filming of the records of Ardmore Baptist Church, Winston-Salem, as well as those of Olive Chapel Baptist Church, Apex, to augment earlier records previously microfilmed. The collection performs this service free of charge to a variety of Baptist congregations throughout North Carolina. For additional information concerning this service, contact the collection at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Wake County Historical Society

Members of the Wake County Historical Society were conducted on a tour of Elmwood, a historic house in downtown Raleigh, on the afternoon of September 22.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The Dell School campus (*left*) in Delway (Sampson County) is comprised of five surviving structures associated with the Dell School, a private academy operated from 1902 to 1923. The school, part of North Carolina's system of Baptist secondary institutions in this period, attained a regional reputation for excellence. The Goldston (Chatham County) Commercial Historic District (*right*) consists of fifteen buildings dating from ca. 1890 to ca. 1935. The district includes an unusually intact grouping of small-town vernacular brick stores dating from 1910 to 1930 and also four free-standing frame stores built between 1890 and 1910.



The Myers Park Historic District (*left*), the premier streetcar suburb of Charlotte (Mecklenburg County), was begun in 1911 as part of the broad pattern of early suburbanization in Charlotte and throughout the nation. The neighborhood became a model of design for surrounding cities and remains a Charlotte showplace. Sampson County's John E. Wilson House (*right*), erected ca. 1878, is the most elaborately decorated example of that county's several two-story, single-pile, center-false-gable houses and the finest Italianate Victorian dwelling in the county.



St. Agnes Church (*left*) is a red-brick Gothic Revival structure located in Franklin (Macon County). It is a well-preserved example of the small Gothic Revival churches erected by Episcopal congregations in rural western North Carolina during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Lone Pine (*right*), an unusually well-preserved two-story, double-pile dwelling with a hip roof and a central hall, was erected near Tarboro in Edgecombe County before 1860. The house exemplifies vernacular adaptations of the Greek Revival and Italianate styles prevalent in the county during much of the two decades prior to the Civil War.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street,
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

JUL 13 1989

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXXVI, 1988

A

- Abrams, W. Amos (Doc): performs at annual meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6
- "Acquisition of Historic Properties by the State": article by Lawrence G. Misenheimer, Jr., 136-141
- Additions to the National Register, 82-83, 142-143, 167
- Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina, The: Volume II, 1981-1985*: published, 53-55
- Advisory Council on Historic Preservation: calls for entries for historic preservation awards, 13
- Alamance Piecemakers: to present demonstration, 133
- Albright, Alex: leads workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1988, 91; to conduct slide/lecture on Wilmingtonians as entertainers, 27
- Alderson, William T.: receives award, 45
- Alford, Michael B.: to lecture at symposium on North Carolina's coastal cultural heritage, 122
- "All about the House: Discovering North Carolina's Material Culture" (panel discussion): presented at New Hanover County Museum, 73
- Allen, Tammie: joins staff of Brunswick Town, 43
- American Association of University Women Award: entries for, announced, 120-121
- "American Black Contribution, The" (theme of homecoming celebration at Somerset Place): 157-158
- America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: completes work, 31
- Ammons, A. R.: serves as judge for Brockman award competition, 8
- Anderson, Jean: assists in panel discussion at annual meeting of AASLH, 10
- Anderson, William L.: delivers lecture on impact of Scots and Irish on Cherokee history, 165; publishes article on research in Cherokee history, 165; reads paper on Cherokee history at meeting of Appalachian Consortium, 105; to participate in lecture series, 11
- Anspach, Fofy: transfers to Technical Services Branch, 163
- Antique Automobile Club of America, Hornets Nest Chapter (Charlotte): donates funds to Spencer Shops, 130
- Antoinette Forrester Downing Award: presented to Historic Burke Foundation, 95, 99
- Antone, George P.: presides at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4
- Appalachian Consortium: holds meeting at Mars Hill College, 24; to cosponsor conference on parkways, greenways, and riverways, 123
- Archaeological Society of Cumberland County: wins Archaeology Award, 7
- Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 15-16, 98-99, 126-128, 154-155
- Archaeology Laboratories of Wake Forest University: receives historic preservation grant, 118
- Archie K. Davis Fellowships: awarded, 121; inaugurated by North Caroliniana Society, 60
- Archives and Records Section: news of, 15, 64-65, 98, 125-126, 154
- "Art of the Moravians, The, 1760-1850" (exhibit): opens at Old Salem, 108
- Ashbrook High School (Gastonia): wins student publication award, 2
- Asher W. Bizzell House (Sampson County): pictured, 83
- Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History: holds national meeting in Durham, 10
- Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 26
- Association of Records Managers and Administrators, Triangle Chapter: sponsors tour of A&H by Chinese archivists, 10

Atkinson, Thomas: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
Auman, Dorothy Cole: work of, to be featured in museum display, 133

B

Bailey, Lisa D.: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 54
Baker, Gladys: to perform demonstration on quilting at Museum of History, 162
Baker, Lenox D.: honored by reception and ceremony, 125-126; pictured, 125
Baker, Robert: participates in ceremony to honor Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125; pictured, 125
Baldwin, Karen: to lecture at cultural series on eastern North Carolina, 122
Barbee, Millie M.: edits, organizes, and designs award-winning publication, 95; member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36, 95
Barger, James: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 70
Barker, Lynn K.: recent activities of, 44
Barrow, Harold M.: personal papers of, now available to researchers, 164
Baskerville, Jane: enrolls at ECU, 24
Batchelor, John E.: announces winners of student publication awards, 2
Battle of Wyse Fork. *See* Wyse Fork, battle of
Bean, William E., Jr.: joins staff of State Historic Preservation Office, 32; member of Restoration Branch, 126; pictured, 32, 127; to join Eastern Office as restoration specialist, 16
Bearman, David: inspects and reports on State Archives' automated finding-aids system, 15
Beaufort Historical Association: news of, 105
Beck, Elaine: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 163
Belk, William Henry: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
Bell, John L.: serves as senior research fellow at military history institute, 165
Bell, Ulysses: to lecture at cultural series on eastern North Carolina, 122
Bellamy Mansion (Wilmington): pictured, 128
Belton, Thomas W.: participates in THJHA Awards Day 1988, 92; pictured, 92
Bennett College: donates items for display at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 18
Bennett Place State Historic Site: news of, 39-40; pictured, 39
Berkeley, Kathleen: addresses meeting of AASLH, 25
Bertie: or, Life in the Old Field. A Humorous Novel: to be focus of lecture series, 11-12
Betts, Leonidas J., Jr.: presides at annual meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6; wins Brown-Hudson Folklore Award, 7
Birch-Light (volume of poems): wins Brockman award, 8
Bishop, Ginger: accepts award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 8
"Black and White Female Relationships in North Carolina, 1800-1914" (undergraduate paper): wins Lefler award, 3
Black History Month: observed by A&H, 29-31
Black River Presbyterian Church (Sampson County): pictured, 83
Blackwelder, Julia Kirk: named chairman of history department at UNC-Charlotte, 164
Bland, Kenneth: locates wreck of sunken Civil War gunboat, 33; participates in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88
Blandwood (Greensboro): designated national historic landmark, 117; pictured, 117
Blethen, Tyler: recent activities of, 165
Blue Ridge Parkway: to cosponsor conference on parkways, greenways, and riverways, 123
Boag, John: leads workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1988, 91; to visit Stagville Center and annual meeting of Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, 59
Bobby Rex's Greatest Hit (fictional work): wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4-5
Bodman, Herbert: presents tribute to Frank Porter Graham at meeting of historical society, 105
Bond, Michael: pictured, 92; wins history award, 92
Bonesteel, Georgia: to speak at symposium on quilting, 132
Borei, Dorothy V.: receives summer seminar grant, 164
Borwick, Doug: wins Honigman Composer's Cup, 6
Boyette, Robert S.: coordinates training session on costumed interpretive programs, 66; named acting head of Historic Sites Section's Interpretations Branch, 23; promoted to chief of Historic Sites Section's Interpretations Branch, 163
Branan, C. Frank: member of Restoration Branch, 126; pictured, 127
Brandon, Elizabeth T.: wins award, 8
Brewer, Sandra: confirmed as permanent administrative secretary of Historic Sites Section, 163; promoted in Historic Sites, 23
Bricks Without Straw: to be focus of lecture series, 11-12

Bridgers, Sue Ellen: wins AAUW Award, 3
 Bright Theatre: completed at Duke Homestead, 131
 Broad River Genealogical Society (Shelby): wins Newsome award, 3
 Brook, David: discusses 1987 A&H sabbatical project, 111; pictured, 118
 Brook, Robert: reports discovery of historic shipwreck, 88
 Brooks, Jerrold L.: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36
 Browder, Shelton: attends workshop, 24
 Brown, Eugene: participates in Heritage Day at Reed Gold Mine, 100; pictured, 100
 Brown, Robert: promoted to associate professor at Pembroke State University, 135
 Brown-Hudson Folklore awards: presented, 7
 Broyhill, James T.: pictured, 81
 Buck, Celia Witt: presents AAUW Award, 3
 Buford, Elizabeth F.: participates in joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3, 4; pictured, 9, 95
 Buies Creek School: team from, wins 1988 history bowl, 99-100
 Bumgarner, J. Lee: joins staff of Museum of History, 43
 Burke, Frank G.: dedicates State Archives' traveling exhibit on North Carolina's ratification of the federal Constitution, 154
 Burnett, Jennie: to assist in lecture/demonstration, 133
 Burns, John F.: named new president of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 118; pictured, 118
 Burt, Thomas: wins Brown-Hudson Folklore Award, 7
 Burton, Betty L.: biographical sketch of, 153-154; pictured, 153
 Busbee, Jacque: work of, to be featured in museum display, 133
 Butler, Marion: birthplace of, pictured, 83
 Butler, Will: pictured, 92; wins award, 92

C

C. R. Thomas business block (Thomasville): pictured, ca. 1912, 147
 C. W. Stanford Junior High School (Hillsborough): wins student publication award, 2
 Cain, Barbara: pictured, 64; supervises work of summer intern in State Archives, 126
 Cain, Robert J.: directs Scottish Records Program, 151; elected member of executive committee of Presbyterian Historical Society, 104
 Caldwell, Benjamin: lectures at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 72-73
 Calhoon, Robert M.: reads paper on moral economy of Old South at meeting of historical society, 166
 Cameron, Billy Ray: chairman of veterans' memorial commission, 42
 Cameron, Leigh J.: presides at annual meeting of Victorian society, 8
 Camp Glenn (Carteret County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Campbell, Mary Belle: presents award at annual meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 8
 Campbell University: news of, 24, 70, 163
 Canary Cottage (Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, Guilford County): pictured, 138
 Cantrell, Linda: to present lecture/demonstration, 133
 Capital Quilters Guild: to present demonstrations, 133
 Carlton, Charles: publishes book on Archbishop William Laud, 44
 Carolina Charter Corporation: receives grant and state appropriation, 151
Carolina Comments: index to Volume XXXV (1987) of, now available, 38
 Carraway, Gertrude: honored with resolution from North Carolina Historical Commission, 22
 Carrboro Commercial District: pictured, 143
 Carrie M. Stone Teacher's Cottage (Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial): pictured, 19
 Carter, Charlotte: transfers in Historic Sites Section, 70
 Carter, John Marshall: contributes chapter to book on British military history, 24
 Carter, Robert Wray, Jr.: wins McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award, 8
 Carter, Wilmoth A.: speaks at opening of Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 18
 Carter-Swain House (Buncombe County): pictured, 143
 Cascaddon, Carl: assists in refurbishing water tanks at Spencer Shops, 130
 Cashion, Jerry C.: delivers lectures in western North Carolina, 134; elected to Executive Committee of NCLHA, 2
 Catawba County Genealogical Society: wins Malcolm Fowler Society Award, 7
 Catawba County Historical Association: receives historic preservation grant, 117
 Cathey, Boyd D.: pictured, 90
 "Celebration of the Constitution in Words and Music, A": performed at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4
 Center for Appalachian Studies, Appalachian State University: receives historic

preservation grant, 118
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 71, 105, 165
 Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation: receives grant, 39
 Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial: observes Black History Month, 30; officially opened, 18; pictured, 18, 19, 138
 "Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial Highway": designated, 100
 Charlotte Historic District Commission: receives historic preservation grant, 117
 Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission: receives historic preservation grant, 117
Charlotte Observer, The: Its Time and Place, 1869-1986: wins award, 8
 Cherry, R. Gregg: pictured, 78, 79
 Cherrydale (Sampson County): pictured, 143
 Chiswell, David B.: attends meeting of Southeastern Archives and Records Conference, 104; transfers in Archives and Records Section, 23
 Christ Episcopal Church (Raleigh): designated national historic landmark, 116; pictured, 116
 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: presented, 5
 Chuck Davis African-American Dance Ensemble: participates in homecoming celebration at Somerset Place, 158; pictured, 158
 City of Monroe: receives historic preservation grant, 117
 Claggett, Stephen R.: addresses annual meeting of archaeological organization, 134; elected president of National Association of State Archaeologists, 104; participates in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88
 Claiborne, Jack: wins award, 8
 Clarendon Award: presented, 99
 Clark, Anna C.: named assistant professor at UNC-Charlotte, 164
 Clauser, John: addresses annual meeting of archaeological organization, 134
 "Coastal Cultural Heritage: Nineteenth-Century Influences" (symposium): announced, 122-123
 Coats, Dale: honored as Employee of the Year in Historic Sites, 23
 Coggins, Jyles J.: pictured, 81
 Coleman, Warren C.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Colleges and Universities, 24-26, 44, 70, 105, 134-135, 163-165
 Collins, Josiah, III: participates in homecoming celebration at Somerset Place, 158
 Colonial Williamsburg Performers: to appear at Tryon Palace symposium, 21
 Combs, David M.: wins Social Music Award, 6
 "Comic Strip Art" (exhibit): on display at High Point Museum, 135
 Communications, 61-62
 Cone, Elizabeth W.: addresses annual meeting of North Carolina Museums Council, 6
 Conference on Future of the South: to be held at Converse College, 96
 Congleton, Edward: locates wreck of sunken Civil War gunboat, 33; participates in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88
 Conway Middle School (Conway): participates in 1988 history bowl finals, 100
 Cooke, Aylene E.: presents award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 7
 Copley, Mrs. H. Kerman, Jr.: presides at annual meeting of North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 6
 "Cortege of Mummies, A" (exhibition): to appear at Discovery Place, 61
 Cotten, Joanie B.: transfers to Director's Office, 43
 Cotten, Sallie Southall: gown owned by, pictured, 34
 Cotton, J. Randall: author of award-winning book, 95
 Coulter, Myron L.: presents award to WCU history department, 105
 County of Wake: receives historic preservation grant, 118
 Cox, Annette: awarded Davis fellowship, 121
 Cox, Clark: presents award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 7
 Crabtree, Beth G.: attends reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
 Craig, Burlon: work of, to be featured in museum display, 133
 Creech, James Bryan: accepts award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 7
 Creel, Wesley Stuart: named assistant administrator of North Carolina Museum of History, 119; pictured, 119
 Crettier, Prisca: member of Restoration Branch, 126; pictured, 127
 Crittenden, Janet Q.: attends reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
 Crooks, John: member of winning team in 1988 history bowl, 100
 Cross, Jerry L.: compiler of listing of presidents and secretary-treasurers of Lit. and Hist., 114
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 53-54; dis-

cusses 1987 A&H sabbatical project, 110; elected a member of Southern Historical Association's Nominating Committee, 23; participates in joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2, 3; presents paper at annual meeting of Organization of American Historians, 70

Crow, Terrell Armistead: accepts AASLH award, 2, 20; gathers research for women's history project, 34; participates in panel discussion on life of Harriet Ann Jacobs, 30; pictured, 2; resigns, 43

Culture Week: reported, 1-9

Cumming, William P.: publishes *Mapping the North Carolina Coast*, 86

"Current Research in Local Underwater Archaeology" (lecture by Richard Lawrence): delivered at New Hanover County Museum, 73

D

Dalton, Bryan: named Employee of the Year in Historic Sites Section, 163

Daniels, Ella Marie: joins staff of Outer Banks History Center, 70

Daniels, Mrs. Frank A., Jr.: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36

Davis, Alexander Jackson: designer of Blandwood, 117

Davis, Archie K.: fellowships named in his honor, 121

Day, Leonard C.: appointed executive director of High Point Museum, 106

DeAngelis, Dale: pictured, 10

Dell School (Delway): pictured, 167

Demarest, J. M.: to participate in program at Onslow County Museum, 45

deRosset, Mrs. Marsden B., Jr.: assistant director, 400th anniversary committee, 31

"Dig This: Archaeology in the Albemarle" (exhibit): opens, 41; to be on display at Museum of the Albemarle, 20

Discovery Place (Charlotte): to host exhibition of mummies, 61

Division of Archives and History: former employees of, gather for reunion of "old-timers," 94; observes Black History Month, 29-31; participates in decision on Superconducting Super Collider project, 58

"Division of Archives and History's 1987 Sabbatical Project, The: An Appraisal" (article by Robert M. Topkins): 109-111

Dodge, William W., III: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36

Dole, Elizabeth Hanford: pictured, 80

Dorondo, David R.: participates in lecture series on western Europe, 105

Dorsey, Patric: appoints new members to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 91; attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 53, ceremony renaming highway in Guilford County for Charlotte Hawkins Brown, 100; letter from, honors Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125; officially opens Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 18; pictured, 18, 19, 53, 118; presents preservation grant awards, 117-118; signs agreement concerning Horne Creek Farm site, 19

Downey, Jerry: pictured, 87; serves as summer intern at Horne Creek Farm, 87-88

Dr. David Dickson Sloan Farm (Sampson County): pictured, 83

Dr. E. H. Ward Farm (Chatham County): pictured, 142

Dr. James O. Matthews Office (Sampson County): pictured, 82

Draper, Lyman Copeland: inaugurates book-publishing program of State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 47, 48; pictured, 47

Dukart, Delane: pictured, 10

Duke Homestead State Historic Site: Christmas event at, pictured, 161

Duke Power Company: donates funds to Spencer Shops, 130

Duke University: announces availability of living history programs on video tape, 60; donates funds to Spencer Shops, 130; news of, 24, 70, 105

Dull, Elizabeth H.: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36

Dunn, Jerry: assists in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88; presents slide lecture on restoration of sunken Civil War vessel, 73

Durham Hosiery Mill Apartment Complex: pictured, 128

E

"E. Merton Coulter, the 'Dunning School,' and *The Civil War and Readjustment in Kentucky*" (article by John David Smith): published, 134-135

Earley, Lawrence: to participate in program at Onslow County Museum, 45

East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 164

East Carolina University: news of, 24, 44; to cosponsor cultural series on eastern

North Carolina, 121-122
 East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education: to cosponsor symposium on North Carolina's coastal cultural heritage, 122
 East Cary Junior High School: wins student publication award, 2
 East Yancey Middle School (Burnsville): participates in 1988 history bowl finals, 100
 Eastern Office: recent news of, 32
 Eaton, Charles Edward: pictured, 3; wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
 Edenton Historical Commission: to receive grant, 101
 Edgecombe County Cultural Arts Council: to receive grant, 101
 Eliades, David K.: named chairman of history department at Pembroke State University, 135
 Ellington, John D.: accepts AASLH award, 2; pictured, 2, 20
 Emma B. Trask Junior High School (New Hanover County): participates in 1988 history bowl finals, 100
 "Endless Summer: New Hanover County Beach Life" (exhibit): opens at New Hanover County Museum, 27
England & Roanoke: A Collection of Poems, 1584-1987: front cover of, pictured, 156; published, 156-157
 "Enlightenment in the East: A Rediscovery of Eastern North Carolina" (cultural series): announced, 121-122
 Ennemoser, Rose P.: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 54
Eoneguski, or, The Cherokee Chief: A Tale of Past Wars: to be focus of lecture series, 11-12
 Everette, Shannon: member of winning team in 1988 history bowl, 99

F

Family History Book Award (Robert Bruce Cooke Award): presented, 7
 "Farm Day '88" (special program at Horne Creek Farm): pictured, 159; reported, 159
 Farmers' Alliance: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Faust, Roy: joins staff of Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 70
 Fayetteville: pictured, ca. 1915, 146
 Federal Building (Greenville): pictured, 142
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: annual meeting of, reported, 1-5; to hold annual meeting, 113-114
 Fennimore, Donald L.: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 21
 Ferguson, Susan: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 23-24
 Fields, William C.: paints portrait of William S. Powell, 25
 "Final Cadence" (musical composition): wins Miller award, 6
 Findlator, Robert: supervises construction of Christ Episcopal Church, 116
Fine Print (student publication): wins award, 2
 "First Family Fashions" (exhibition): to open at Museum of History, 161
 Fisher, Margaret H. (Peg): retires, 42
 Flowers, Don R.: resigns, 23
 Flowers, Donna K.: receives graduate degree, 104
 "Focus on Philadelphia, 1750-1820: Contributions to National Taste in the Decorative Arts and Architecture": topic of Tryon Palace symposium, 21
 Fomberg, Paul E.: joins staff of State Historic Preservation Office, 43; member of Restoration Branch, 126; pictured, 127
 Ford, Dianne: to perform demonstration on quilting at Museum of History, 161
 Ford, Gerald R.: pictured, 80, 81; visits North Carolina State Fair, 79-81
Formation of the North Carolina Counties: reprinted, 17
 Forsyth Piecers and Quilters Guild: to present demonstration, 133
 Fort Branch Battlefield Commission: to receive grant, 101
 "Four Oaks History" (newspaper series): wins Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award, 7
Four Oaks News: wins Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award, 7
 Fowler, William Malcolm: book by, wins award, 8
 Fowler, Wynona: accepts award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 8
 Francis Pugh House (Sampson County): pictured, 82
 Freas, Daniel J.: resigns, 23
 "Freedom or Tyranny: A Town Meeting" (special program): to be held at the Museum of the Albemarle, 41-42
 Friends of the Archives, Inc.: cosponsors traveling exhibit on North Carolina's ratification of the federal Constitution, 154; hosts ceremony to honor Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125

Fripp, Gayle: presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4-5
 Frisco Civic League: to receive grant, 101
 Fry, Gina: pictured, 64
 Fulghum, Neil: discusses North Caroliniana Gallery at meeting of historical society, 105; gathers research for women's history project, 34
 Funderburk, Deana: member of winning team in 1988 history bowl, 99
 "Future South, The: A Historical Perspective for the Twenty-first Century" (conference): announced, 96

G

Gardner, Lucille: pictured, 4
 Garland Publishing, Inc.: seeks contributors to new encyclopedia of American Revolution, 14
 Garneau, Jacque: leads workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1988, 91
 Garrett, Wendell: lectures at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 72
 Gartrell, Ellen G.: addresses regional archives conference, 105
 Gatton, T. Harry: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 53; member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 37-38; pictured, 37; speaks at reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
 Genovese, Eugene D.: addresses staff of A&H, 90; pictured, 90
 Gibbs, Annette: leads workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1988, 91; receives Historic Sites Administrator's Award, 23
 Giduz, Roland: donates photographic files to North Carolina Collection, 25
 Gillikin, John: leads workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1988, 91
 Gillman-Bryan, Peter: participates in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88
 Ginger, Marianne: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4-5
 Goldston, Margaret: wins award for musical teaching piece, 6
 Goldston Commercial Historic District (Chatham County): pictured, 167
 "Good Roads Boosters": pictured, ca. 1911, 148
 Goode, John C.: lectures on battle of Bentonville, 71; named assistant manager at Bentonville Battleground, 23
 Goodman, Vanessa: joins staff of Historical Publications Section, 43
 Graham, James A.: delivers address at Horne Creek Farm, 159; pictured, 80
 Graham, Luke: prepares plans for new road into proposed farm site, 19
 Green, Jimmy: presents honorary award to Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125
 Green, John: in charge of gathering artifacts for New Bern Academy Museum, 22
 Green, Todd R.: resigns, 69-70
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 44, 71, 106, 135
 Greenville Quilters Guild: to perform demonstration on quilting at Museum of History, 162
 Gregory Normal Institute (New Hanover County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Grissom, Elna: resigns, 23
Growing Up with Chapel Hill: reprinted, 165
 Grubbs, Carolyn B.: lectures on Europe since 1945, 70
Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives, Section B: County Records: tenth revised edition of, published, 126
 Guilford College: news of, 24, 44, 70, 164
 Gunter, Allen: participates in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88
 Guyette, Nan R.: transfers in Museum of History, 43, to Colonial Records Branch, 163
 Gwyn, Marion: member of team planning women's history project, 34

H

H. G. Miller Award: presented, 6
 Haas, Paul: article by, on publishing state and local history, 46-51
 "Half a Dozen in a Dozen" (musical composition): wins award, 6
 Halifax County Historic Association: receives historic preservation grant, 117
 Hall, Jacquelyn Dowd: member of scholars' advisory board, 35; pictured, 35
 Hamilton, J. G. de Roulhac: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91; honored by remarks at meeting of historical society, 27
 Hamilton Historic Commission: to receive grant, 101
 Hamlet: pictured, ca. 1912, 147
 Hanchett, Thomas W.: wins History Book Award, 7
 Hancock, Joel G.: to lecture at symposium on North Carolina's coastal cultural heri-

tage, 122

Hanes, Robert M.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91

Hankins, Diane: pictured, 32

Hardee-Rives Cup: presented, 8

Harding, Edmund: leads early efforts to preserve town of Bath, 131

Harkey, W. Hugh, Jr.: pictured, 87; serves as summer intern at Horne Creek Farm, 87-88

Harkins, Thomas F.: named associate university archivist at Duke University, 70

Harrell, Sheila: resigns, 134

Harris, Luster: joins staff of Duke Homestead, 104

Harris, William C.: book by, receives award, 135; publishes biography of William Woods Holden, 44, *North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War*, 155-156, 164

Hatley, Flora J.: pictured, 29, 92; presents history award, 92

Haworth, Sara: lends mocha ware to museum, 135

Hay Street (Fayetteville): pictured, ca. 1915, 146

Haynes, Anita D.: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 43

He Wen: leads delegation of Chinese archivists on tour of A&H, 10; pictured, 10

Helms, Jesse: letter from, honors Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125

Henderson, Carol: transfers to Capital Area Visitor Center, 42

Hendricks, Howard: lectures on the Army of the Tennessee and Greensboro, 71

Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum (Charlotte): news of, 71, 166

"Hickory: Progressive Pioneer in Council/Manager Government" (exhibition): receives assistance from staff of Western Office, 43

Higginbotham, Don: participates in joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2

High Point Historical Society: news of, 106; wins Newsome award, 3

High Point Museum: news of, 71-72, 135

Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 26, 44, 72, 106, 166

Hilton, Ernest: work of, to be featured in museum display, 133

Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: presented, 6

Hinman, Bill: presides at annual meeting of North Carolina Museums Council, 6

Hiott, David: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 70

Historic Albemarle Tour: sponsors special program on Constitution of the United States, 41-42; to receive grant, 101

Historic Bath: commemorates twenty-five years as state historic site, 131

Historic Bath Commission: to receive grant, 101

Historic Burke: An Architectural Sites Inventory of Burke County, North Carolina: wins publication award, 95, 99

Historic Burke Foundation: wins national publishing award, 95, 99

Historic Flat Rock: news of, 106

Historic Hope Foundation (Windsor): to cosponsor cultural series on eastern North Carolina, 121-122

Historic Preservation Society of Durham: cooperates in hosting ceremony to honor Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125

Historic properties: methods of acquisition by state of North Carolina, discussed, 136-141

Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County: receives historic preservation grant, 117

Historic Salisbury Foundation: news of, 27, 107

Historic Sites Section: news of, 17-19, 38-41, 65-67, 99-101, 130-132, 157-161

Historic Wilmington Foundation: news of, 107

Historical Book Club of North Carolina: cooperates in sponsorship of book awards, 119

Historical Publications Section: announces special sale on its publications, 56-57; news of, 16-17, 38, 128-129, 155-157

Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 27, 72, 166

History Book Award (Willie Parker Peace Award): presented, 7

History through Archaeology Award: presented, 7

Hodel, Donald: designates two North Carolina properties national historic landmarks, 116

Hodges, Mrs. Luther: pictured, 113

Hoey, Clyde R.: pictured, 78

Hoffman, Paul P.: attends meeting of Southeastern Archives and Records Conference, 104

Holland, Mark: to participate in lecture series, 11

Holroyd, Casper: introduces bill to make appropriation to Carolina Charter Corporation, 151

Holshouser, James E., Jr.: pictured, 81

Holt, Sharon Ann: awarded Davis fellowship, 121

Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: member of Restoration Branch, 126; pictured, 127

Hood, Davyd Foard: coauthor of award-winning publication, 99; defends book review, 62

Hood, Henry: promoted to full professor at Guilford College, 164

Horne Creek Living History Farm: named state historic site, 87-88; pictured, 139, 159
 Horton, Frank L.: lectures at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 73
 Horton, John H.: joins staff of Western Office, 42; member of Restoration Branch, 126; pictured, 127; to join Western Office as restoration specialist, 15-16
 Horton, Laurel: leads presentation at annual meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6
 Hoskins, P. T.: assists in refurbishing water tanks at Spencer Shops, 130
 Houck, Carter G.: to speak at symposium on quilting, 132
 Hough, Stuart: resigns, 134
 House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site: reenactment event at, pictured, 159
 Howard, J. Myrick: lectures on historic preservation at meeting of historical society, 165
 Howe, Catherine M.: wins Lefler award, 3
 Howerton, Christa E.: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 43
 Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: presented, 3
 Hughes, Gladys: presides at annual meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 8
 Hunt, James B., Jr.: pictured, 53, 54; presented with volume of published papers from second term, 53-55
 Huske, Leighton, III: discusses life of James Hogg at meeting of historical society, 166

I

"In Celebration: Focus on the Afro-American Family" (panel discussion): hosted by Greensboro Historical Museum, 44
 Inman, Bradley: member of winning team in 1988 history bowl, 99
 Irby, Pamela Denise: joins staff at the Museum of the Albemarle, 23
 Israel, Adrienne M.: lectures at meeting of African Studies Association, 24
 Ivanhoe Baptist Church (Sampson County): pictured, 83

J

J. F. Hurley Foundation: donates funds to Spencer Shops, 130
 Jacobs, Harriet Ann: life of, subject of museum exhibit, 30, subject of panel discussion, 30
 James H. Lamb House (Sampson County): pictured, 82
 James R. Short Award: presented, 45
 Jenrette, Richard H.: receives Engstrom award, 26
 John E. Wilson House (Sampson County): pictured, 167
 John Elliot House. *See* Thorbisphere
 Johnson, Angelia J.: begins work in Technical Services Branch of Archives and Records Section, 69-70; pictured, 64
 Johnson, Dolly: resigns, 23
 Johnson, Gerry F.: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36
 Jolley, Harley E.: autographs copies of his volume on history of Blue Ridge Parkway, 24; participates in workshop on North Carolina material culture, 106
 Jones, Alice Eley: assists in panel discussion at annual meeting of AASLH, 10; chairs panel discussion on life of Harriet Ann Jacobs, 30; coordinates reunion of former students at Stagville School, 150; leads students on tour of Stagville, 93; pictured, 93
 Jones, Beverly: member of scholars' advisory board, 35; pictured, 35
 Jones, Bobby: promoted at Brunswick Town, 23
 Jones, H. G.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 91; biographical sketch of, 63-64; chairs 400th anniversary committee, 31; member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36, 63; presides at reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94; recent activities of, 25
 Jones, Lu Ann: gathers research for women's history project, 34
 Jones, Roger C.: pictured, 94; publishes article on Barrow lamination, 134
 Jones, Terrance: promoted at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 23
 Jones, Valerie L.: transfers to Museum of History, 43
 Jordan, E. Christy: joins staff of Museum of History, 43
 Jordan, Joye E.: attends reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
 Jordan, Robert B., III: attends official opening of Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 18
 Josephson, Harold: discusses changing cultural climate of Charlotte at meeting of historical society, 27

K

Kahl, Rachel Beatty: wins music award, 6
 Kane, Lucile M.: receives AASLH Award of Distinction, 25
 Kars, Marjolein: gathers research for women's history project, 34
 Kelly, Jeanette H.: wins Family History Book Award, 7
 Kemp, Mark: wins Newspaper and Magazine Article Award, 7
 Kenzer, Robert C.: awarded Davis fellowship, 121
 Kessler, Larry: presents paper at meeting of Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina, 70
 Ketchie, Charles A.: presents awards at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 7
 Key, Ellie: presents award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 7
 King, William E.: discusses architecture of Duke University at meeting of historical society, 44
 Kinsey, Patsy: addresses historical society, 45
 Kinzer, Bruce: lectures on John Stuart Mill, 25
 Kirkpatrick, Erma H.: to present illustrated lecture, 133
 "Kites! Kites! Kites!" (exhibit): to be on display at Museum of History, 20
 Knick, Stanley: presents slide lecture at New Hanover County Museum, 73
 Kratt, Mary Norton: wins History Book Award, 7
 Kruman, Marc W.: wins Connor award, 3

L

Landis, Bertha Mangum: wins Brown-Hudson Folklore Award, 7
 Lautzenheiser, Loretta E.: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36
 Lawler, Donald L.: editor of award-winning journal, 9
 Lawrence, Richard: lectures on underwater archaeology, 73; pictured, 89
 Lawson, Dennis T.: death of, reported, 106
 Lee, Lillie: to assist in lecture/demonstration, 133
 Lee County Senior High School (Sanford): wins student publication award, 2
Lee High Review (student publication): wins award, 2
Legacy: The Myers Park Story: wins History Book Award, 7
 Legg, Frances: resigns, 23
 Leibrandt, Carl: resigns, 43
 Lemmon, Sarah McCulloh: edits Volume II of *Pettigrew Papers*, 85-86
 Lerner, Warren: lectures in England, 24
 Leuchtenburg, William E.: to deliver keynote address at joint annual meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 113
 Levine, Susan: member of scholars' advisory board, 35; pictured, 35
 Lewis, James A.: presents paper on Spanish Bahamas at meeting of Latin American colonial history seminar, 105
 Lewis Highsmith Farm (Sampson County): pictured, 142
 Little, John: leads students on tour of Stagville, 93
 Little, Stanley: pictured, 32
 "Little Mexican Suite" (musical composition): wins award, 6
"Little Rebellion Now and Then, A": Prologue to the Constitution (film): shown at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2
 Livingston Oates Farm (Sampson County): pictured, 82
 Locklair, Paula: participates in workshop on North Carolina material culture, 106
 Logan, Frenise A.: addresses staff of A&H, 29; appointed to Tryon Palace Commission, 68; pictured, 29
 Lone Pine (Edgecombe County): pictured, 167
 "Long Road up the Hill, The: Blacks in the United States Congress" (Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition): on display at High Point Museum, 71
 Longworth, Charles R.: addresses annual meeting of North Carolina Museums Council, 6
 Lovelace, Edna: joins staff of Duke Homestead, 134
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: presents Clarendon Award, 99
 Lowery-Tyrrell, Gloria: performs at homecoming celebration at Somerset Place, 158
 Lowe's Grove Middle School (Durham County): participates in 1988 history bowl finals, 100
 Luster, Michael: to lecture at cultural series on eastern North Carolina, 122
 Lyndhurst Foundation: to cosponsor conference on parkways, greenways, and riverways, 123

Mc

McCain, Betty R.: to speak at the Museum of the Albemarle, 41
 McCoury, Kenneth: joins staff of Bennett Place, 104
 McDaniel, George: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of AASLH, 10
 McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award: winner of, named, 8
 McDonald, Mary Anne: to conduct lecture/demonstration, 133
 McFarland, Kenneth: leads tour of Warren County, 10; presides at annual meeting of Victorian society, 9
 McGuire, Phillip: addresses meeting of Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History, 25
 McKimmon, Jane: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 McKinney, Gordon B.: recent activities of, 105
 McLaurin, Joe M.: participates in annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 7
 McLaurin, Melton: addresses annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 25; lectures on growing up in segregated South, 73; reads paper on growing up in the South, 72
 McPherson, James R.: accepts AASLH award on behalf of Historic Sites Section, 157, 163; named permanent administrator of Historic Sites Section, 104; pictured, 17; promoted to acting administrator of Historic Sites Section, 17
 McPherson, Lib: wins award of merit at annual meeting of Victorian society, 9
 McPherson, Tom: wins award of merit at annual meeting of Victorian society, 9

M

Mafo, E. Victor: conducts ceremony at Stagville's Horton Grove, 93; pictured, 93
Magical Thoughts (student publication): wins award, 2
 Malcolm Fowler Society Award: presented, 7
 Malino, Sarah S.: delivers address on women's employment in department stores, 70; publishes article on women's professional identity, 70
 Malone, E. T., Jr.: designs and prepares artwork for *England & Roanoke*, 156; discusses history of Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina at church forum, 104; pictured, 3; presents Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3; to lecture at cultural series on eastern North Carolina, 122
 Manley, Roger: exhibition of photographs by, on display at New Hanover County Museum, 73
Mapping the North Carolina Coast: Sixteenth-Century Cartography and the Roanoke Voyages: front cover of, pictured, 85; published, 85-87
 Marcheston Killett Farm (Sampson County): pictured, 83
 Marguerite Schumann Award for Achievement in Literary Activity: presented, 9
 Marion Butler Birthplace (Sampson County): pictured, 83
 Mars Hill College: news of, 24
 Marshburn, Brenda: promoted at Brunswick Town, 23
 Martin, Christopher: author of award-winning publication, 99
 Martin, Dottie: to participate in Christmas tree-lighting ceremony, 162
 Martin, James G.: announces allocation of state funds to Spencer Shops, 130; appoints new members to Tryon Palace Commission, 68; pictured, 53, 54; presents volume of published papers to former governor James B. Hunt, Jr., 53-55; proclaims April "North Carolina History Month," 55; renames highway in Guilford County for Charlotte Hawkins Brown, 100; teaches history class to eighth-graders, 55; to participate in Christmas tree-lighting ceremony, 162
 Martin, Josiah: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Mary Claire Engstrom Award: presented, 26
 Mason, Constance W.: to lecture at symposium on North Carolina's coastal cultural heritage, 122
 Massengill, Stephen E.: participates in bicentennial leadership conference, 70; publishes *North Carolina Votes on the Constitution: A Roster of Delegates to the State Ratification Conventions of 1788 and 1789*, 128-129, postcard album, 146
 Mathis, Mark: participates in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88
 Matthews, Craig: named THJHA Adviser of the Year, 92; pictured, 92
 Mayflower Cup: entries for, announced, 120; presented, 5
 Meadowmont (Durham and Orange counties): pictured, 142
 Mears, Paul: participates in workshop on North Carolina material culture, 106
 Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 27, 45, 72
 Meek, Janette C.: appointed museum curator at USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial, 94-95

Mellichamp, Larry: discusses natural history of North Carolina, 72
 Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission, 14-15, 37-38, 63-64, 97-98, 124-125, 153-154
 Meredith College: news of, 24-25, 70, 164
 Millns, Dale T.: appointed to Tryon Palace Commission, 68
 Mint Museum (Charlotte): to host exhibition of Egyptian treasures, 61
 Misenheimer, Lawrence G., Jr.: article by, on North Carolina's acquisitions of historic properties, 136-141; discusses 1987 A&H sabbatical project, 110; named assistant director of A&H, 9
 Mitchell, Elisha: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Mitchell, Memory F.: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 53; pictured, 94
 Mitchener, Mrs. J. S. (Bess): death of, announced, 68
 Molineux, Allen: wins Miller award, 6
 "Month of Sundays" programs: announced, 20, 41, 67, 102, 133, 161-162
 Moody, Dan G.: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 53; biographical sketch of, 14-15; member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 15, 36
 Moore, Anne T.: comments on paper at meeting of Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina (AHENC), 70; serves as member of executive board of AHENC, 70
 Moore, William J.: completes twenty-fifth year of service as director of museum, 135
 Mordecai Square Historical Society (Raleigh): news of, 72
 Morris, Catherine J.: promoted to manager of Technical Services Branch, 23
 Morris, Joy S.: transfers to Survey and Planning Branch, 23
 Mount Harmony United Methodist Church (Cleveland County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Mzingo, Harold: lectures on the surrender at Bennett Place, 71
 Mt. Horeb Presbyterian Church and Cemetery (Bladen County): pictured, 143
 Murdoch, Alexander: researcher for Scottish Records Program, 151
 Murfreesboro Historical Association: news of, 72; wins Newsletter Award of Excellence, 7
 Murphey, Archibald DeBow: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Murphy-Lamb House (Sampson County): pictured, 82
 Murray, Elizabeth Reid: addresses meeting of historical society, 108
 Murray, Percy E.: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36
 Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): news of, 20-21, 41-42; receives historic preservation grant, 118; to receive grant, 101
 Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): news of, 102
 Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 72-73; to cosponsor graduate summer institute on early southern history and the decorative arts, 13
 Museum of History: news of, 20-21, 41-42, 101-102, 132-133
My Stewart & Other Kin of Iredell County, N.C.: wins Family History Book Award, 7
 Myers Park Historic District (Charlotte): pictured, 167
 Myrtle Lawn (Halifax County): pictured, 142

N

Nathans, Sydney: assists in panel discussion at annual meeting of AASLH, 10
 National Park Service: awards Historic Preservation Fund grants to State Historic Preservation Office, 117; to cosponsor conference on parkways, greenways, and riverways, 123
 National Register of Historic Places: additions to. *See* Additions to the National Register
Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina: second printing of, issued, 157
 Neville, John D.: executive director, 400th anniversary committee, 31; pictured, 31
New and Selected Poems, 1942-1987: wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
 "New Bern at Night" (evening tour of homes): announced, 135
 New Bern Historical Society: news of, 45, 107, 135, 166
 New Bern Preservation Foundation: to cosponsor tour of historic homes, 45
 New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear: news of, 27, 73, 108
 New Hanover County Planning Department: wins Clarendon Award, 99
 New Highway Historical Markers Approved, 91
 New Horizon Quilters: to perform demonstration on quilting at Museum of History, 162
 New Leaves, 46-51, 74-81, 109-111, 136-141
 New River Symposium: announced, 152
 Newby, Gordon D.: publishes *A History of the Jews of Arabia*, 164

News from Archives and History, 15-24, 38-43, 64-70, 98-104, 125-134, 154-163
 Newsletter Award of Excellence: presented, 7
 Newspaper and Magazine Article Award (D. T. Smithwick Award): presented, 7
 Newspaper and Magazine Publisher's Award: presented, 7
 Norfolk Southern Corporation: donates funds to Spencer Shops, 130
 North Carolina Academy of Trial Lawyers: to cosponsor programs on the American justice system, 21
North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War: front cover of, pictured, 155; published, 155-156
 "North Carolina and the Olympics" (exhibition): to remain on display at Museum of History, 67
North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground: reprinted, 17
 North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 108, 166
 North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America: annual meeting of, reported, 8-9
 North Carolina Collection: news of, 25
 North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution: cosponsors traveling exhibit on North Carolina's ratification of the federal Constitution, 154
 North Carolina Constitution: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources: to cosponsor programs on the American justice system, 21
 North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women: cooperates in sponsorship of book awards, 119
 North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation: receives historic-preservation grant, 117
 North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: annual meeting of, reported, 6
 North Carolina Folklore Society: annual meeting of, reported, 6-7
 North Carolina Historical Commission: members of, profiled, 63-64
North Carolina Historical Review: back issues of, on sale, 57
 "North Carolina History Month" (April, 1988): proclaimed by governor, 55
 North Carolina Humanities Committee: funds video program at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 18; grant from, makes possible workshop on North Carolina material culture, 106, supports lecture series, 12
 North Carolina Humanities Council: funds special program on Constitution of the United States, 41-42
 "North Carolina in Maps" (facsimile map set): reprinted, 16, 17
North Carolina Legends: reprinted, 16, 17
North Carolina Lighthouses: sixth printing of, issued, 157
 North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: annual meeting of, reported, 1-5; presidents and secretary-treasurers of, listed, 114-116; sponsors book awards, 119, series of lectures on nineteenth-century North Carolina novels, 11-12; to hold annual meeting, 113-114
 North Carolina Maritime Museum (Beaufort): to cosponsor symposium on North Carolina's coastal cultural heritage, 122
 North Carolina Museum of History: news of, 20-21, 41-42, 67, 101-102, 132-133, 161-162
 North Carolina Museum of History Associates: sponsors opening reception for exhibition at Museum of the Albemarle, 41
 North Carolina Museums Council: annual meeting of, reported, 6; presents award to Bennett Place State Historic Site, 39
 North Carolina Poetry Society: annual meeting of, reported, 8
North Carolina Postcard Album, A: published, 145-148
 "North Carolina Quilts: Selections from the North Carolina Quilt Project" (exhibit): currently on display at Museum of History, 161; opening of, announced, 101-102
 North Carolina Society of Historians: annual meeting of, reported, 7-8
 North Carolina State Fair: visits to, by presidents of the United States, 74-81
 North Carolina State University: news of, 44, 134-135, 164
 North Carolina Student Legislature: to meet at State Capitol, 42
 North Carolina Veterans' Memorial Commission: holds organizational meeting, 42
North Carolina Votes on the Constitution: A Roster of Delegates to the State Ratification Conventions of 1788 and 1789: front cover of, pictured, 129; published, 128-129
 North Carolina Women's History Project: update on, 34-35
 North Caroliniana Society: awards Davis fellowships, 121; inaugurates Davis fellowships, 60
 Northeastern Historic Places Office: announces funding of new projects, 101; funds special program on Constitution of the United States, 41-42

Obituaries, 14, 96, 152, 153
 O'Brien, Gail: lectures on race relations in Tyrrell County during World War II, 72
Old North State Fact Book, The: front cover of, pictured, 129; second revised edition of, published, 129
 Old Salem: cosponsors conference on historical horticulture, 10; news of, 45, 108
 Olson, David J.: discusses 1987 A&H sabbatical project, 110; honored for services to National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 119; participates in ceremony to honor Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125; pictured, 10, 125; presents paper at meeting of Southeastern Archives and Records Conference, 104
 "On with the Show: Thallians Celebrate 200 Years" (exhibit): opens at New Hanover County Museum, 108
 Onslow County Museum: news of, 45; receives historic-preservation grant, 117-118
 "Onslow Wetlands" (exhibit): to be on display at Onslow County Museum, 45
Opus '87 (student publication): wins award, 2
 Outer Banks History Center (Manteo): opens, 148-149
 Owen, Ben: work of, to be featured in museum display, 133
 Owens, William A., Jr.: named winner in competition for best graduate paper, 23

P

P. S. Jones Junior High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 2
 Painter, Nell: lectures on social and economic conditions at end of Civil War, 72
Painting with a Comet's Tail: The Touch of the Landscape Architect on the Blue Ridge Parkway: latest book by Harley E. Jolley, 24
 Palmer-Marsh House (Historic Bath): pictured, 131
 Parker, Frank: resigns, 43
 Parker, Mattie Erma Edwards: attends reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
 "Parkways, Greenways, Riverways: The Way More Beautiful" (conference): announced, 123
 Parramore, Thomas C.: delivers series of lectures on North Carolina literary history, 70; elected officer of NCLHA, 1-2; participates in joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4, in panel discussion on life of Harriet Ann Jacobs, 30; pictured, 4; publishes article, 164; recent activities of, 24-25; to lecture at symposium on North Carolina's coastal cultural heritage, 122; to participate in lecture series, 11
 Patterson, Mary: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 104
 Patton, Carlotta: pictured, 12
 Patton, James W.: pictured, 113
 Pea Island Life-saving Station: exhibit on crew of, to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 20-21
 Peacock, Helen: discusses Chapel Hill libraries, 71
 Pearce, Gary: author of introduction to Volume II of Hunt papers, 54
 Pearce, T. H.: addresses annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 8
 Pembroke State University: news of, 135, 164
 Perdue, Theda: member of scholars' advisory board, 35; pictured, 35
Permanent Connections: wins AAUW Award, 3
Permanent Waves (student publication): wins award, 2
Perquimans County: A Brief History: front cover of, pictured, 16; published, 16
 Perry-Cherry House (Mount Olive): pictured, 143
 Peterkin, Darryl: works as summer intern in State Archives, 126
Pettigrew Papers, The, Volume II: dust jacket of, pictured, 85; published, 85-87
 "Phoenix Block" (Winston-Salem): pictured, ca. 1913, 145
 Piedmont Artists Trio: performs at annual meeting of North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 6
 Piedmont Quilters Guild: to present demonstration, 133
 Piedmont Railroad: highway historical marker commemorating, 91
 Pigford House (Sampson County): pictured, 82
 Pitt County Historical Society: receives historic preservation grant, 118
 Pitzer, Art: pictured, 81
 Poff, Jan-Michael: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 54; pictured, 54
 Poole, Herbert: publishes articles on North Carolina Soldiers' Home, 44
 "Popular Method" (musical composition): wins award, 6
 Pottery industry: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Powell, Virginia W.: compiles *England & Roanoke*, 156-157; pictured, 157

Powell, William S.: attends reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94; biographical sketch of, 97-98; compiles *England & Roanoke*, 156-157; pays tribute to Mary L. Thornton at meeting of historical society, 27; pictured, 97, 157; portrait of, unveiled, 25
 "Presidential Visits to the North Carolina State Fair": article by Jim L. Sumner, 74-81
 President's Award (North Carolina Society of Historians): presented, 8
 Price, Beverly: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 70
 Price, William S., Jr.: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 53; completes terms as president of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 118; discusses 1987 A&H sabbatical project, 109, 111; honored for services to National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 119; master of ceremonies at ceremony to honor Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125; participates in THJHA Awards Day 1988, 92; pictured, 2, 29, 31, 90, 92, 95, 118, 125; presents awards at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2, 5, preservation grant awards, 117-118; speaks at reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
 "Publishing State and Local History: A View from Wisconsin": article by Paul Haas, 46-51
 Puttick, James: supervises construction of Christ Episcopal Church, 116

Q

"Quilter's Delight: A Symposium": announced, 132

R

R. Hunt Parker Award: presented, 5
 "Rachel's Song" (musical composition): wins award, 6
 Radcliffe College: donates items for display at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 18
 Radio milestone: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Ragan, Fred: participates in historical reenactment, 107
 Ragan, Sam T.: pictured, 1; wins Parker award, 5
Rainbow of Thoughts (student publication): wins award, 2
 Rakow, Elizabeth R.: resigns, 43
 Raleigh Concert Band: performs concert on Capitol grounds, 133
 Raleigh Historic Properties Commission: receives historic preservation grant, 117
 "Rameses the Great: The Pharaoh and His Time" (exhibition): to appear at Mint Museum, 61
 Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 73
 Rasulala, Walte: performs at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4
 Rayfield, Trudy M.: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 54
 "Reactions to Recent History: Growing up White in the Segregated South" (lecture by Melton McLaurin): delivered at New Hanover County Museum, 73
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 22, 68-69, 103-104, 162-163
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 14, 36, 62-63, 96-97, 123, 153
 Records Services Branch: employs computerization of records to boost efficiency, 149-150
 Redford, Dorothy: participates in homecoming celebration at Somerset Place, 157-158; publishes book, 158
 Reed Gold Mine: operating buildings at, pictured, 65
 Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site: pictured, 38
 Reiff, Daniel D.: letter from, published, 62
 "Rescuing and Restoring the *General H. G. Wright*" (slide lecture): presented at New Hanover County Museum, 73
 Restoration Branch: described, 126-128
 Reudrich, Dean: discusses restoration of older houses at meeting of historical society, 106; leads workshop on historic roofing materials, 93; pictured, 93
 "Rhythm & Blues: Black American Popular Music, 1945-1955" (Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition): on display at High Point Museum, 71-72
 Richards, Kimberly: member of winning team in 1988 history bowl, 99
 Riggs, Stanley R.: to lecture at symposium on North Carolina's coastal cultural heritage, 122
 River Foundation: to cosponsor conference on parkways, greenways, and riverways, 123
 Roanoke-Chowan Group: cooperates in sponsorship of book awards, 119
 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: entries for, announced, 120; presented, 3
 Roberson, Ruth: narrates presentation at annual meeting of North Carolina Folklore Society, 6

Robert D. W. Connor Award: presented, 3
 Robinson, Blackwell P.: discusses life of Thomas Ruffin at meeting of historical society, 26
 Robison, Steve: conducts microfilming of A&H records for Genealogical Society of Utah, 98
 Rochelle Middle School (Kinston): participates in 1988 history bowl finals, 100
 Rogers, Mary Jeffreys: attends reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
 Roosevelt, Theodore: pictured, 76; visits North Carolina State Fair, 75-77
 Ross, Carl A., Jr.: initiates survey of historical and architectural resources of Watauga County, 22; obituary of, 152; participates in workshop on North Carolina material culture, 106; pictured, 4
 Rothman, Martha: promoted in Survey and Planning Branch, 23
 "Round the Ring of the Moon" (musical composition): wins Honigman Composer's Cup, 6
 Rowan County Commission: provides funds to Spencer Shops, 130
 Rubin, Louis D., Jr.: to address joint annual meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 114
 Rudd, Jeane: joins staff of Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 70
 Russell, Mattie Underwood: obituary of, 96

S

Sabbatical project (Division of Archives and History): appraised, 109-111
 St. Agnes Church (Franklin): pictured, 167
 St. Augustine's College: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
Sallie Southall Cotten: A Woman's Life in North Carolina: wins Schumann award, 9
 Samples, Mark: participates in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88
 Sandbeck, Peter B.: member of Restoration Branch, 126; pictured, 127
 Sanders, John L.: to lecture and conduct tour at joint annual meeting of Lit. and Hist. and FNCHS, 113; wins AASLH award, 2, 21
 Sanford, Terry: letter from, honors Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125
 Sarsfield, John: assists in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88
 "Saturday Morning at the Museum" (educational series): programs announced, 132
 Saul, Walter B., II: wins award for musical teaching piece, 6
 Scales, James Ralph: personal papers of, now available to researchers, 26
 "Scattered Feathers: Photographs of Native Americans in North Carolina" (exhibition): on display at New Hanover County Museum, 73
 "Scattered Feathers: Spiritual and Commonplace Are One" (slide lecture): presented at New Hanover County Museum, 73
 Scheider, William H.: lectures at meeting of History of Science Society, 25
 Schneiderman, Richard: participates in annual meeting of North Carolina Museums Council, 6
 Schwartz, Gerald: conducts seminar for schoolteachers, 165
 Schwartz, Stuart: participates in workshop on North Carolina material culture, 106
 Scofield, Geoffrey: conducts expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88; pictured, 89
 Scott, Anne Firor: discusses women's voluntary associations at meeting of historical society, 165; member of scholars' advisory board, 35; pictured, 35
 Scott, Robert W.: letter from, honors Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125
 Scottish Records Program: receives grant and state appropriation, 151
 Seaboard Air Line depot (Hamlet): pictured, ca. 1912, 147
 Seapker, Janet K.: participates in panel discussion on North Carolina's material culture, 73
 Sellers, Martin: appointed professor of government at Campbell University, 163
 "Shave and a Haircut" (exhibit): announced, 106
 Shaw, Lauchlin: wins Brown-Hudson Folklore Award, 7
 "Shelton Laurel Massacre": highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
 Sherwood, Mary Bates: president of North Carolina Society of College and University Professors of Social Studies Education, 70
 Shine, Sammie L.: promoted in Archival Services Branch, 43
 Shipp, Elizabeth: joins staff of Civil War Roster Branch, 163
 Shrader, Richard A.: delivers address on life and career of William Lenoir, 71
 Simpson, Drucilla R.: promoted in Archival Services Branch, 43
 Simpson, Kenrick N.: awarded Davis fellowship, 121, 134
 Simpson, Marcus: to lecture at cultural series on eastern North Carolina, 122
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award: entries for, announced, 120; presented, 4-5
 Sitterson, J. Carlyle: attends reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
 Sizemore, Frank: pictured, 4
 Smail, John: named assistant professor at UNC-Charlotte, 164

Small Georgian Houses in England and Virginia: Origins and Development through the 1750s: review of, rebutted and defended, 61-62

Smith, Guy: promoted at Duke Homestead, 134

Smith, John David: pictured, 125; recent activities of, 125, 134-135

Smith, Margaret Supplee (Peggy): accepts donated article on behalf of Museum of History, 34, 44; leads workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1988, 91; pictured, 34, 35; serves as coordinator for women's history project, 34, 35

Smith, R. T.: wins Brockman award, 8

Smith, Willis: pictured, 78

Snap Dragon II (research vessel): acquired by Underwater Archaeology Unit, 154; pictured, 155

Social Music Award: presented, 6

Society for Historians of the Early American Republic: invites proposals for sessions at annual meeting, 152

Society of Architectural Historians: presents award to Historic Burke Foundation, 95, 99

Society of Loyalist Descendants: presents award, 8

Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina: cooperates in sponsorship of book awards, 119

Society of North Carolina Archivists: news of, 45

Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage: recently published, 158

Somerset Place: to receive grant, 101

Soultatos, Deborah: pictured, 64; promoted in Technical Services Branch, 163; transfers to Technical Services Branch of Archives and Records Section, 69-70

Southeast Museums Conference: presents Short award, 45

Southerland, Sarah: pictured, 87; serves as summer intern at Horne Creek Farm, 87-88

Spaeth, Mrs. Walter: presents Mayflower Cup, 5

Sparrow, W. Keats: participates in joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2, 4; to lecture at cultural series on eastern North Carolina, 122; to participate in lecture series, 11

Spencer, Gehrig: assists in expedition at site of historic shipwreck, 88

Spencer Shops State Historic Site: water tanks at, pictured, 130

Staff Notes, 23-24, 43, 69-70, 104, 134, 163

Stagville Center: cooperates in hosting ceremony to honor Lenox D. Baker, M.D., 125; hosts panel discussion on life of Harriet Ann Jacobs, 30, reunion of former students at Stagville School, 150-151; lecture at, pictured, 59; participates in meetings of professional groups, 11; recent activities at, 93; to host visit by wheelwright, 59

Stagville School: former students at, gather for reunion, 150-151; pictured, 150

State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 21, 42, 102, 133, 162

State, County, and Local Groups, 26-27, 44-45, 71-73, 105-108, 135, 165-166

State Department of Archives and History. *See* Division of Archives and History

State Historical Society of Wisconsin: publications program of, in state and local history, discussed, 46-51

State Professional Review Committee: members of, pictured, 36; role of, discussed, 35-36

Steamboat trade: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91

Steelman, Lala Carr: biographical sketch of, 124-125; pictured, 124

Stephens, Robert O.: participates in joint discussion of Tourg e's *Bricks Without Straw*, 44; to participate in lecture series, 11-12

Stephenson, Marilyn R.: pictured, 9

Stephenson, William: donates article to Museum of History, 44; pictured, 9, 34; wins Schumann award, 9

Stevenson, George: first researcher for Scottish Records Program, 151; participates in panel discussion on life of Harriet Ann Jacobs, 30; reads paper at meeting of Southeastern Archives and Records Conference, 104; receives award, 134

Stick, David: delivers address at UNC-CH, 25, presidential address at meeting of historical society, 166; personal papers of, available to researchers, 148-149; receives North Caroliniana Award, 25

Stick, Frank: artwork and personal papers of, available to researchers, 148-149

Stipe, Robert E.: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36

Stoesen, Alexander: author of volume on history of Guilford College, 24

Stone Soup (student publication): wins award, 2

Stout, Garland P.: announces winner of award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 8

Strawn, Keith: participates in panel discussion on North Carolina's material culture, 73

Stringfield, Lamar: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91

Sugg, James R.: addresses historical society, 107

Sumner, Jim L.: article by, on presidential visits to the North Carolina State Fair, 74-81; leads workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1988, 91-92; reads paper at meeting of baseball history society, 163
 Superconducting Super Collider: maps of possible location of, pictured, 58; possible location in North Carolina, considered by A&H, 58-59

T

Talton, J. Harold: appointed to Tryon Palace Commission, 68
Tar Heel Junior Historian: wins AASLH award, 2, 20
 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: holds Awards Day 1988, 91-92
 Taylor, Barbara: leads workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1988, 91
 Taylor, Nelson W., III: to speak at symposium on North Carolina's coastal cultural heritage, 122
 "Thomas L. Clingman and the Whig Party: A Reconsideration" (article in *North Carolina Historical Review*): wins Connor award, 3
 Thomasville: pictured, ca. 1912, 147
 Thompson, Deborah: assists in survey of historical and architectural resources, 22
 Thorbiscope (John Elliot House, Harnett County): pictured, 142
 Thorne, Edgar: wins Hardee-Rives Cup, 8
 Thornton, Mary L.: honored by remarks at meeting of historical society, 27
 Tise, Larry E.: reads paper on defenders of slavery at meeting of historical society, 166
 Topkins, Robert M.: article by, 109-111; publishes postcard album, 146
 Townsend, Mary Ellen: pictured, 94
 Townsend, Samuel P.: pictured, 94
 Tracy, Martha P.: joins staff of Museum of History, 43
 Trelease, Allen W.: discusses North Carolina Railroad and the development of piedmont North Carolina at meeting of historical society, 27; participates in joint discussion of Tourgée's *Bricks Without Straw*, 44; pictured, 59; presents awards at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3; to participate in lecture series, 12
 Troutman Middle School (Troutman): participates in 1988 history bowl finals, 100
 Troxler, Carole Watterson: member of scholars' advisory board, 35; pictured, 35
 Troxler, Marion Pitman: death of, announced, 21
 Truman, Bess W.: pictured, 113
 Truman, Harry S.: pictured, 78, 79, 113; visits North Carolina State Fair, 77-79
 Tryon Palace: news of, 21-22, 68; to place on display artifacts from sunken Civil War gunboat, 33
 Tryon Palace Commission: three new members of, appointed, 68
 Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts: announced, 21-22
 Tuck, William P.: leads slide-lecture series at Campbell University, 24
 Turberg, Edward F.: coauthor of award-winning publication, 99
Turners and Burners: The Folk Potters of North Carolina: wins award, 8, Mayflower Award, 5
 "Twelve Days of Christmas" (series of musical performances): announced, 162
 Tyler, Dorothy McNair: obituary of, 153
 Tyndall, Clifford C.: joins staff of Historic Sites Section, 32; pictured, 32
 Tyrrell, Anne: to present illustrated lecture, 133
 Tyson, Betty: member of team planning women's history project, 34
 Tyson, Rhonda: member of team planning women's history project, 34

U

Umphlett, Phyllis D.: resigns, 43
 Umstead, William B.: pictured, 78
 Underwater Archaeology Unit: acquires new research vessel, 154-155
Underwriter (Civil War gunboat): artifacts from, recovered, 33; gunboat carriage from, pictured, 33
 Union County Board of Commissioners: wins award of merit at annual meeting of Victorian society, 9
 United Daughters of the Confederacy: cosponsors North Carolina History Bowl, 100
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 164
 University of North Carolina at Greensboro: to cosponsor graduate summer institute on early southern history and the decorative arts, 13
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 25
 University of North Carolina Library: special collections at, announce new locations,

hours of operation, and mailing addresses, 60
"Unpainted Aristocracy," *The: The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head*: reprinted, 17
Upjohn, Richard: designer of Christ Episcopal Church, 116

V

Valley of the Scots: wins award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 8
"Veils and Vows" (exhibit): to be on display at Museum of History, 20; to remain on display at Museum of History, 67
Victorians Institute Journal: wins award of merit at annual meeting of Victorian society, 9
Vincent, William Murray: lectures on problems encountered in interpretation of house museums, 72

W

W. G. Enloe High School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2
Waicus, Sharon: coaches winning team in 1988 history bowl, 99
Wake County Historical Society: news of, 73, 108, 166
Wake Forest University: news of, 26, 164
Walker, Ben: reports discovery of historic shipwreck, 88
Walker, Henderson: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91
Wallace, Carolyn A.: hosts tour of SHC by visiting historians, 25; pays tribute to J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton at meeting of historical society, 27; pictured, 12; retires as director of Southern Historical Collection, 12
Walters, Tyler O.: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 43; resigns, 163
"War of the American Revolution, The" (proposed encyclopedia): contributors to, sought, 14
Warren, Lindsay C., Jr.: chairs 400th anniversary committee, 31; pictured, 5; wins Crittenden award, 5
Washington High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 2
Wason, Marianne: member of team planning women's history project, 34; participates in bicentennial leadership conference, 70
Waters, Davis: discusses town of Edenton at meeting of historical society, 26-27
Watson, Alan D.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 91; third county-history volume by, published by A&H, 16; to lecture at cultural series on eastern North Carolina, 122
Webb, Alden B.: presents award at annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 7
Weekley, Carolyn J.: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 21
Wells, Michael: resigns, 23, 43
Western Carolina University: news of, 105, 165
Western Office: news of, 22, 42-43, 102-103, 134
White, Barnetta M.: addresses annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 8
Whitehead, James: lectures at Greensboro Historical Museum, 106
Whitehurst, Phyllis R.: retires, 43
Whitley, Frances Harmon: attends reunion of A&H "old-timers," 94
Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: pictured, 89
Wilds, F. Mitchener: member of Restoration Branch, 126; pictured, 127
William Teague House (Chatham County): pictured, 143
William Woods Holden: Firebrand of North Carolina Politics: receives award, 135
Williams, Dean: serves as intern at Western Office, 134
Williams, E. Newsom: pictured, 4; presents Albert Ray Newsome awards, 3; presides at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
Williams, Janice C.: member of team planning women's history project, 34
Williams, Kay P.: discusses 1987 A&H sabbatical project, 110-111
Williams, Max R.: delivers lecture on American foreign policy, 165; elected to Advisory Committee of FNCHS, 165
Williams, Stephena K.: attends ceremony for presentation of governor's papers, 54; resigns, 134
Willis, Albert: addresses historical society, 107
Wilson, James: begins work at Duke Homestead, 23; resigns, 104
Winn, Wilkins Bowdre: obituary of, 14
Winstead, Amelia: hired as Friends of the Archives intern, 69

Winston-Salem: pictured, ca. 1913, 145
Winston-Salem/Forsyth County/Kernersville Historic Properties Commission: receives historic preservation grant, 117
Wold, Diane: to perform demonstration on quilting at Museum of History, 161
Wolff, Mrs. B. A.: presents Honigman Composer's Cup, 6
Women of Guilford, Inc.: sponsors video program at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 18
Wood, Curtis: recent activities of, 165
Woodall, J. Ned: member of State Professional Review Committee, 36; pictured, 36
Woodard, John R.: pictured, 94
Workman, Kelly: joins staff of Spencer Shops, 104
Wrather, Sue H.: promoted in Archival Services Branch, 23
Wylie, Suzanne P.: conducts multiple resource nomination of Morganton, 95
Wyse Fork, battle of: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 91

Y

York, Drucilla H.: pictured, 32; to lecture at symposium on North Carolina's coastal heritage, 122
Young, Claiborne S.: addresses annual meeting of North Carolina Society of Historians, 8
Young, Tommie: leads panel discussion on the Afro-American family, 44

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation: awards grant to Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation, 39
Zhang Yishun: pictured, 10; serves as interpreter for visiting group of Chinese archivists, 10
Zielke, Arno: joins staff of Technical Services Branch of Archives and Records Section, 69-70; promoted in Technical Services Branch, 134
Zoe Kincaid Brockman Memorial Award: presented, 8
Zuber, Richard L.: discusses career of Jonathan Worth, 73
Zug, Charles G., III (Terry): participates in panel discussion on North Carolina's material culture, 73; pictured, 5; wins award, 8, Mayflower Cup, 5

HECKMAN
BINDERY INC.



MAR 90



N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962

